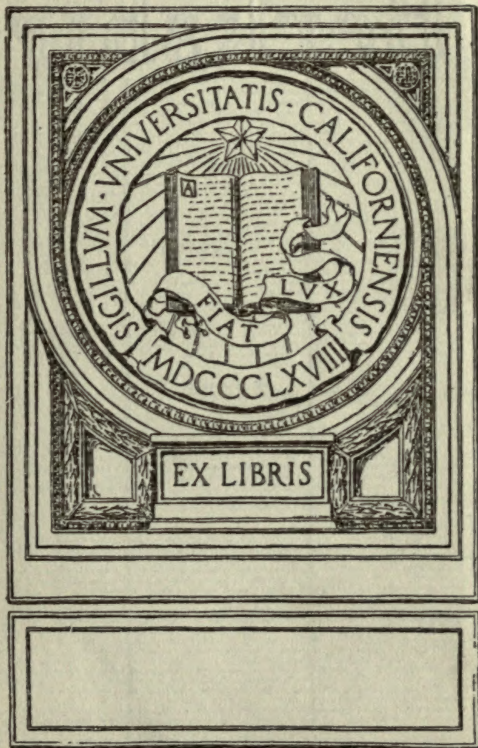
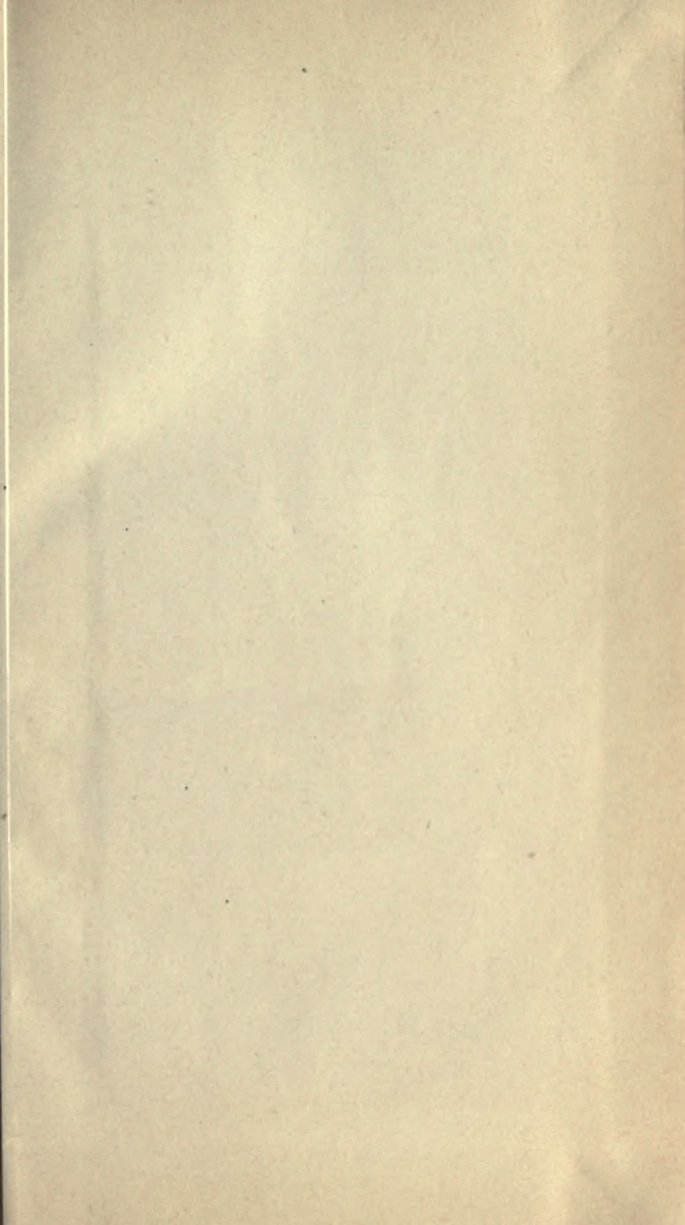


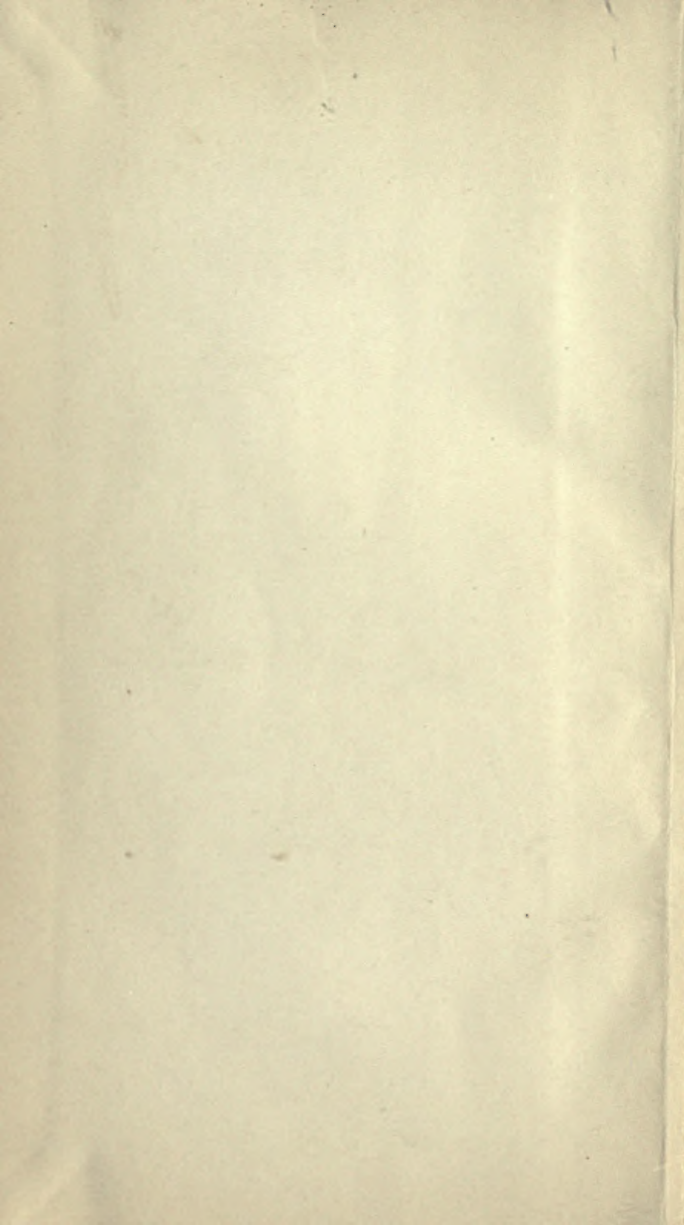
GIFT OF
John H. Mee



2
YA 00813

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2007 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation





NEW AND REVISED EDITION.

HISTORICAL AND MISCELLANEOUS
QUESTIONS

FOR THE USE OF YOUNG PEOPLE.

WITH A SELECTION OF

BRITISH AND GENERAL BIOGRAPHY

&c. &c.

BY RICHMAL MANGNALL.

Brown

A NEW EDITION

REMODELLED THROUGHOUT, ENLARGED, AND IMPROVED.

LONDON

LONGMAN, BROWN, GREEN, LONGMANS, & ROBERTS.

1859

Price 4s. 6d.

LB1761
M3
1859

GIFT OF

John H. Mee

LONDON:
PRINTED BY SPOTTISWOODE AND CO.
NEW-STREET SQUARE.

England had 55 kings and queens
Protectors, 6 queens & 9 kings.

Julie C. M. Gailer

ADVERTISEMENT TO THE NEW EDITION.

THE rapid progress of events renders it necessary frequently to revise and bring up elementary works to the existing state of knowledge, under the penalty of their becoming obsolete. In former editions of MANGNALL'S Questions, this has been done, as far as it could be done, without incurring the necessity of an almost total typographical reconstruction. But within the last few years political changes have been so numerous, and the progress of discovery so rapid, that the Publishers resolved entirely to reconstruct and reprint the work, in order to give full scope for the introduction of every matter of novelty and importance. With this view, they placed the work in the hands of an editor on whose practical knowledge and experience they could implicitly rely; and no pains or expense has been spared to secure for it a greater degree of public favour than it has even hitherto enjoyed. Besides the necessary additions and alterations that have been made in the various branches and divisions of the subject-matter, great mechanical and typogra-

796212

phical improvements have been introduced into this edition. The Questions and Answers have been simplified throughout; each Question and Answer is printed in a separate paragraph; and other changes have been made which, it is hoped, will facilitate the labours both of the teacher and the pupil.

January, 1859.

NOTICE.

A SEQUEL to the present work has been published by Miss CORNER, containing Questions on the History of France, Spain, Portugal, Germany, Poland, Italy, the Apostolic See and the Popes.

A new and greatly improved Edition of Miss MANGNALL'S Geography has lately been published.

This Edition has been subjected throughout to an unsparing care in revision. Besides embodying all the most recent and authentic intelligence, great additions have been made in the department of statistics ; but perhaps its most valuable feature consists in a copious index of the chief places and names contained in the volume, which thus combines in some measure all the advantages of a gazetteer with those of a systematic work. By means of this index the work will be found to present a condensed view of all places in the world, a knowledge of which is indispensable to all who claim to be well-informed in geographical matters, and, it is hoped, be entitled to the appellation of what the publishers have been desirous to make it — a miniature encyclopædia of geography.



CONTENTS.

| | Page |
|--|------|
| QUESTIONS, from the earliest times, comprehending a sketch of General History | 1 |
| Questions, containing the most remarkable Events from the Christian Era to the present year of the Reign of Queen Victoria | 15 |
| Europe | 26 |
| Miscellaneous Questions in Grecian History | 30 |
| Miscellaneous Questions in General History, chiefly ancient | 54 |
| Miscellaneous Questions in Roman History | 75 |
| Questions in English History, from the Invasion of Cæsar to the Reformation | 100 |
| Continuation of Questions in English History, from the Reformation to the present time | 129 |
| Questions relative to the English Constitution | 156 |
| Miscellaneous Questions before Christ | 187 |
| Abstract of the English Reigns from the Year 800 to the Conquest | 203 |
| Abstract of English Reigns from the Conquest | 210 |
| Abstract of the Scottish Reigns | 223 |
| Abstract of the French Reigns, from Pharamond to Philip I. | 231 |
| Continuation of the French Reigns, from Louis VI. to Napoleon III. | 240 |
| Abstract of Roman Kings, and most distinguished Heroes | 256 |
| Abstract of the most celebrated Grecians | 260 |
| Abstract of a few celebrated Characters from the Third Century before Christ, to the Sixth Century after Christ, inclusive | 266 |
| Abstract of British Biography | 274 |
| Sketch of General Modern Biography | 364 |

| | | |
|---|-------|-----|
| Explanation of Latin Words seldom translated | . . . | 461 |
| The Elements of Astronomy | . . . | 473 |
| Explanation of a few Astronomical Words | . . . | 479 |
| The Planetary System | . . . | 483 |
| List of Constellations | . . . | 485 |
| Questions on Common Subjects | . . . | 489 |
| Abstract of the Heathen Mythology | . . . | 509 |
| Historical Questions on the History of the Old Testament, chronologically arranged | . . . | 517 |

*It is a very good question to ask
was created.*

HISTORICAL

AND

MISCELLANEOUS QUESTIONS.

QUESTIONS

FROM THE EARLIEST TIME TO THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE
IMPERIAL POWER IN ROME:

COMPREHENDING A SKETCH OF GENERAL HISTORY.

And oft, conducted by Historic Truth,
We tread the long extent of backward Time.

THOMSON'S Spring.

WHAT monarchies were first founded after the Deluge?

The Chaldean monarchy, founded by Nimrod 2221 years before the nativity of our Saviour. The Chinese, founded by Fohi, B.C. 2207. The Egyptian, founded by Misraim, B.C. 2188. The ancient Assyrian, founded by Ashur, the second son of Shem, B.C. 2059.

What were the first cities built after the flood?

Babylon, Memphis, Nineveh, Sidon, and Sicyon.

What nation first established regular government?

Most probably the Egyptian; for, long before Joseph was carried into Egypt, Menes, or Misraim, had founded that kingdom.

In what state was Egypt when the family of Jacob took refuge there?

The hierarchy, or sacred government, was instituted: hieroglyphical characters, and chariots and cavalry for war, were in use among the Egyptians; and mention is made in the Bible of their having, at that time, magi, or wise men, physicians, cities, temples, and other edifices; all of which are proofs of advanced civilisation.

To whom did the Egyptians communicate the knowledge of their discoveries in the useful and elegant arts?

To the Greeks, who afterwards made them known to the Romans, and from them the other European nations received their first ideas of civilisation and refinement.

What people introduced the arts of agriculture and commerce?

The Egyptians.

Who improved the state of commerce?

The Phœnicians, who inhabited that part of Syria which lies immediately north of Palestine, on the coast of the Mediterranean Sea, and were, even in the time of Abraham, considered a powerful nation.

What was the name of their chief city?

Tyre, which was taken by Nebuchadnezzar, the proud and presumptuous king of Babylon, after a siege of thirteen months, B.C. 538.

What king improved the civil and military establishments of the Egyptians?

Sesostris: he succeeded that Amenophis (or Pharaoh) who was drowned in the Red Sea; and by the wisdom of his laws and government, his kingdom became the most civilised and powerful then known.

In what condition was Europe at this early period?

The inhabitants were savage, rude, and barbarous, having little or no intercourse with the civilised part of mankind.

What part of Europe was first civilised?

Athens; founded by Cecrops; who having landed here, about 1600 years before Christ, with an Egyptian colony, introduced order among the original inhabitants.

What were the Amphictyonies or Amphictyonic confederations?

Associations, which from very early times kept up union among various portions of the inhabitants of Greece.

By whom were they instituted?

They are said to have been instituted by Amphictyon, the son of Deucalion; but it is far more probable that, as the word denotes, they were so named from their consisting of the tribes that dwelt round some temple at which they worshipped, and which they supported in common.

Which was the most celebrated of these Amphictyonies?

That which had charge of the temple of Apollo at Delphi, and of which twelve of the leading states of Greece were members. This assembly met twice a year, in spring at Delphi, and in autumn near Thermopylæ, and was composed of twelve deputies from the different states belonging to it. It regulated all things relative to the religious festivals of the Greeks, and decided on all political matters of common interest.

Which of the Grecian cities first acquired superior power?

Athens: whose king, Theseus, invited strangers to reside there, under assurances of friendship and protection, and instituted a common religious festival, which contributed to unite the population by a powerful tie. He also divided the Athenians into three classes—nobility, tradesmen, and husbandmen; the two latter, from the encouragement given to arts and agriculture, had great weight in the state, and soon became opulent and considerable.

How long were the Athenians governed by kings?

Nearly five hundred years, during which period there were twenty-seven kings.

When did the Athenians change the form of their government?

On the death of Codrus, who heroically sacrificed himself for his country, in the year B.C. 1095.

What happened contemporaneously with this event at Thebes and in Judæa?

The Thebans established a republic; and the Jews, weary of a theocracy, petitioned to be governed by kings. (1 Samuel, chap. viii.)

What form of government did the Athenians adopt on the death of Codrus?

For more than three hundred years their government was administered by magistrates called archons, or rulers, whose office was, at first, for life, and hereditary; but the Athenians, thinking it dangerous to intrust supreme power to the hands of one person alone, at length decreed that there should be nine archons, and that they should be elected annually.

Who first gave the Athenians written laws?

Draco, one of their archons: but the atrocity of his code rendered it incapable of execution; and it was soon afterwards revised by Solon.

What benefit did Solon confer upon his country?

He divided the people into four classes according to their property, instituted a senate of 400 (afterwards increased to 500), and revived and augmented the authority of the Areopagus (a court instituted by Cecrops), famed for the justice of its decrees.

Who were honoured with a place in the Areopagus?

In the time of Cecrops, such citizens as were eminently famed for virtue were constituted judges therein; but Solon ordained that none

should be allowed to preside who had not passed the office of archon.

✓ How was Sparta governed at this period?

By two kings who reigned jointly; but their power was very limited, and their chief use was to head the army in military expeditions.

When were the Spartan laws new-modelled?

Eight hundred and eighty-four years B.C., by Lycurgus.

What was remarkable in his laws?

He effected an equal division of lands among the Spartans, banished the use of gold and silver, trained the youth in military discipline, and ordered that particular respect should be paid to the aged.

In what light were the Spartans considered?

Entirely as a warlike nation; but they were forbidden to attack or oppress their neighbours without provocation, and were only allowed to defend themselves against the inroads of other states.

What was the great defect in the Spartan laws?

Lycurgus directed his attention to form a nation of soldiers, wholly neglecting the culture of the mind; thus the sciences were banished, and the Spartans, owing to their roughness and austerity, were little esteemed by their more polished neighbours.

How long did the laws of Lycurgus continue in force?

More than five hundred years.

How were the Egyptians, during that period, governed?

By a succession of weak kings, till the monarchy

was quite overthrown by Cambyses, king of Persia, B.C. 525. Egypt continued annexed to the Persian dominions 200 years more, when Alexander made it part of the Macedonian empire.


How did the Egyptians become such an easy prey to the Persians?

They had long been accustomed to a luxurious life; their manners had become effeminate, and their courage was diminished by long disuse of arms; while the Persians, just emerging from barbarism, brave and warlike, pushed on their conquests with ardour and rapidity.

What remarkable events had befallen the kingdom of Babylon before this time?

Nebuchadnezzar had overthrown the Jewish monarchy, and led the Jews into captivity; Cyrus the Great, in the reign of Belshazzar, grandson of Nebuchadnezzar, had besieged Babylon with a powerful army; the city, as the prophets had foretold, was taken, and Belshazzar killed in his palace. (Daniel, chap. v.)

What happened to the Grecian states upon the death of Cyrus?

The succeeding Persian monarchs continued the war with the Greeks, who, in many hard-fought battles, had opportunities for the exercise of that fortitude and patriotism which the freedom of their government inspired. 

Which side proved victorious?

During the reigns of Xerxes and Darius, the contest was doubtful, but the Greeks at length prevailed.

Did they improve these victories?

No; they had many divisions among themselves, which ultimately resulted in the famous Peloponnesian war, and weakened both their virtue and military force. Philip, king of Macedon, an artful and enterprising prince, embraced this favourable opportunity to enlarge his own power; and, by bribery and promises, gained such numbers to his interest, that, after the battle of Chæronea, fought against him by the Greeks (as the last effort of expiring liberty), they fell entirely into his hands.

What put an end to Philip's ambitious schemes?

His death by assassination.

Who succeeded Philip?

His son Alexander, whom all the Grecian states, except Thebes and Athens, had chosen general of their united forces against Darius: in three pitched battles, the Granicus, Issus, and Arbela, he conquered the Persian monarch, and established the Macedonian empire upon the ruins of the Persian.

What became of Alexander?

He died in the prime of life, in the midst of a rapid career of victory, at Babylon, in the year B.C. 323.

What progress did the Greeks make in the arts?

From the time of Cyrus to that of Alexander, they were gradually improving: warriors, statesmen, philosophers, poets, historians, painters, architects, and sculptors form a glorious phalanx in this golden age of literature; and the history of the Greeks, at this period, is equally important and instructive.

Name the chief Grecian poets.

Homer, Hesiod, Archilochus, Tyrtæus, Alcæus, Sappho, Simonides, Æschylus, Euripides, Sophocles, Aristophanes, Anacreon, Pindar, and Menander.

Name the chief philosophers.

Thales, Solon, Pythagoras, Heraclitus, Anaxagoras, Socrates, Empedocles, Epicurus, Plato, Aristotle, Zeno, and Diogenes.

Name the chief lawgivers.

Cecrops, of Athens; Cadmus, of Thebes; Caranus, of Macedon; Lycurgus, of Sparta; Draco and Solon, of Athens.

Name the chief historians.

Herodotus, Thucydides, and Xenophon.

Name the chief Grecian painters.

Zeuxis, Parrhasius, Timanthes, Apelles, Polygnotus, Protogenes, and Aristides.

Name the chief Grecian sculptors.

Ctesiphon, Phidias, Myron, Scopas, Lysippus, Polyclætus, Agesander, Polydorus, Athenodorus.

When was Rome founded?

About 753 years B.C., by Romulus. This city, the fame of which extended through the known world, was, at first, only a mile in circumference, and peopled principally by persons who fled thither from other places, for refuge from slavery, oppression, or deserved punishment.

What was the character of Romulus?

He had great military talents; and as he and his followers drew their subsistence from war, his plan was, after conquering the surrounding states, to unite them to Rome, adopting their

improvements in arts or arms: thus, from every successful war, his city gained fresh strength, power, and reputation.

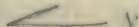
How long did the regal power subsist in Rome?

Two hundred and forty-three years; when Tarquin the Proud incurred the hatred of the Romans for his vices, and was ignominiously expelled.

How were the Romans then governed?

By two annual magistrates, called consuls: their power being of such short duration, each endeavoured to distinguish himself by some warlike action, and the people were perpetually led out against some new enemy.

What powerful state contended with Rome?

Carthage, which had been settled by a colony of Phœnicians, under Queen Dido, five centuries before the building of Rome; and, animated by the spirit of its founders, was now become of the first commercial importance. 

When did the famous Punic wars begin between the Romans and the Carthaginians?


Two hundred and sixty-four years B.C.; after long and frequent struggles. Carthage was taken and destroyed by the Romans, under Scipio, B.C. 146, in the same year that Corinth was burnt by the Roman general Mummius.

How were the principal parts of the known world occupied at that time?

While Rome and Carthage were contending for empire, Greece, Egypt, and Asia, were agitated by the quarrels of Alexander's successors, upon whose death the extensive dominions acquired by

him were portioned into four shares, and the mode of dividing them occasioned continual disputes.

How were the conquests of Alexander ultimately divided?

Into twelve provinces, the governors of which appear to have depended upon four chief rulers; namely, Ptolemy, who had possession of Egypt; Seleucus, who reigned at Babylon and in Syria; Cassander, to whose lot fell Macedonia and Greece; and Antigonus, who held under his dominion Asia Minor. 

How did the Romans acquire dominion in Greece?

The Ætolians (a Grecian state) invited them to assist in lessening the power of Philip, one of the Macedonian kings; the Romans accordingly compelled him to resign to them the forts he had erected, and the Grecian cities were again declared free.

Were the Greeks then really free?

No; their liberty was no more than a name; for Philip becoming tributary to the Romans, the Grecian states, dependent upon him, were so too.

What were the terms of this alliance?


Rome allowed them the possession of their own territories and form of government; and under the specious name of allies, they were obliged to comply with the most humiliating conditions.

When were Macedonia and Greece reduced to the condition of Roman provinces?

Macedonia, in the year B.C. 148; Greece, two years after, by the name of Achaia.

What monarch yielded last to the Romans?

Mithridates, king of Pontus, in Asia Minor:

he was vanquished successively by Sylla, Lucullus, and Pompey; and at length bereft of his dominions and his life. 

What general, at this period, delivered the Roman empire from formidable enemies?

Marius, who defeated the Cimbri and Teutones invading Italy, in a vast multitude; and overthrew Jugurtha, king of Numidia.


Who stretched the Roman power to its utmost limit?

Julius Cæsar: he conquered Egypt, Asia, Spain, France, and invaded Britain.

What befell Cæsar?

Owing to the constant divisions of the senate and people, and his own excessive thirst of power, he was assassinated by those who called themselves the friends of the people; and Octavius Cæsar, his kinsman, by a train of fortunate events, obtained that supreme power, the desire of which, too openly manifested, had cost Julius his life.

When did Octavius Cæsar obtain complete authority over the Roman commonwealth?

In the year of the Republic 723, B.C. 30, when he assumed the name of Augustus Cæsar. The Carthaginian, Persian, Macedonian, and Grecian glory was now no more; all nations courted his alliance, and, conqueror both by sea and land, he closed the temple of Janus for the third time since its erection by Numa Pompilius. 

State the leading events in the history of Egypt down to the present time.

This country was subdued by the Saracens in the sixth century, and afterwards by the Turks, from whom it was wrested by the Mamelukes,

the brave and warlike Mahometan descendants of Christian slaves from Georgia and other places, whom the Turks had settled here. After a rule of many years the Mamelukes were, in their turn, dispossessed, and the country again fell under the dominion of the Turks, being governed by a vice-roy or pacha of the first dignity. But at length the Turkish governor, Mohammed Ali, after long contests with the Sultan, obtained the dignity of hereditary pacha, and made himself entirely independent.

✓ Relate the chief events in the history of Greece since the dissolution of the Roman empire.

Several of the Grecian states fell under the dominion of the Venetians; but the whole of them were in the year 1360 subjugated by the Turks, who exercised over them the most despotic sway for four centuries and a half. In 1821, the Greeks, re-animated by the spirit of liberty, once more asserted their independence. Being supported by the chief Christian powers of Europe, they emancipated themselves from the tyranny of their oppressors in 1827, and established an independent kingdom under Otho, second son of the king of Bavaria, who assumed the title of King of Greece.

What fate befell the kingdom of Persia?

It became first a prey to the Saracens, then to the Tartars.

Who were the Saracens?

The Saracens were originally the Mahometans who invaded France, and settled in Sicily; but in the course of time the term became the general name of all the Arabian tribes who embraced the


religion of Mahomet, and spread their conquests over the greater portion of Asia and Africa.

What revolutions has Rome experienced?

From the time of Augustus Cæsar it was governed by a succession of emperors till the year of our Lord 410; it was then plundered by the Goths, afterwards by the Vandals; at length, Charlemagne, king of France and emperor of Germany, having given this city to the popes, they fixed upon it as the seat of their power. In 1527, Rome was taken by storm by an army composed of Germans, Spaniards, and Italians, commanded by the brave but unprincipled duke of Bourbon; and suffered great misery from the rapaciousness of the victors. From that period till the close of the eighteenth century, Rome was not exposed to any political revolution.

Mention the principal events in the more modern history of Rome.

In 1798, the French army took possession of Rome, and carried Pope Pius VI. prisoner to France, where he died. In 1800, the new pope, Pius VII., recovered possession of Rome; but a long and troubled period then began, which only ceased upon the downfall of Napoleon Bonaparte in 1815. In 1848, the present pope, Pius IX., who at his accession had displayed very liberal tendencies, was compelled to flee in disguise to Gaeta, and a republic was proclaimed; but in the following year the French government despatched an expedition to Rome, which, after a protracted resistance, entered the city, and soon afterwards reinstated the pope.



QUESTIONS

CONTAINING A SKETCH OF THE MOST REMARKABLE EVENTS
FROM THE CHRISTIAN ÆRA TO THE BEGINNING OF THE NINETEENTH CENTURY.

NAME some of the principal events in the first century.

The foundation of London by the Romans: the persecution of the Druids in Britain: Rome burnt in the reign of Nero, and the Christians first persecuted by him: Jerusalem destroyed by Titus; and the New Testament written.

What learned men flourished in the first century?

Livy, Ovid, Strabo, Phædrus, Persius, Quintus Curtius, Pliny the Elder, Seneca, Lucan, Josephus, Quintilian, and Tacitus.

Name the chief events in the second century.

The Romans, under the conduct of Agricola, a generous and noble warrior, restrained the wild fury of the Scots, and nearly subjugated South Britain, erecting many fortresses, and founding many towns therein.

Name some distinguished characters in the second century.

Martial, Pliny the Younger, Suetonius, Plutarch, Juvenal, Ptolemy, Justin, Lucian, and

Galen; the five named before Ptolemy wrote chiefly in the first century, but died in the second.

Name some events in the third century.

The inroads of the Goths upon the Roman empire, to whom the emperors consented to pay tribute; and the professors of Christianity divided into many different sects: in this century, Origen and Cyprian distinguished themselves by their theological writings. Dion Cassius and Herodian flourished as historians, and Longinus as a critic and orator.

Name the chief events of the fourth century.

The tenth and last great persecution of the Christians stopped by Constantine the Great, who became a convert, and one of the most zealous professors of the Christian faith; a council, assembled at Nice, in Asia, to settle the theological disputes between Arius and Athanasius; the Roman empire divided, and governed by separate emperors; Constantinople being the capital of the eastern, and Rome of the western empire.

Name some learned men in the fourth century.

At this period ecclesiastical knowledge was most in request, and Arius, Eusebius, Basil, and Ambrose, are the most distinguished writers; Athanasius and Apollinarius, also, flourished then, and Ossian, the celebrated northern poet.

What were the remarkable events in the fifth century?

Rome was plundered by Alaric, king of the Goths; France erected into a monarchy; the heptarchy established in Britain; the light of

science extinguished, and the works of the learned destroyed by the Goths and other fierce invaders of the Roman empire.

Name the chief events in the sixth century.

Time computed by the Christian æra : a plague, which extended over Europe, Asia, and Africa, lasted fifty years ; and unlimited temporal, as well as spiritual, authority assumed by the popes.

Name the chief events of the seventh century.

The successful spread of the Mahometan religion ; Jerusalem taken by the Saracens,—followers of Mahomet ; and the Alexandrian library (that great repository for general learning) supposed to be burnt by the command of their caliph, Omar ; the Britons also, after many severe struggles, were expelled their native country by the Saxons, and many of them obliged to retire into Armorica or Brittany, Wales, and Cornwall.

✓ Name the most distinguished characters in the seventh century.

Mahomet, Ali, and the general patron of learning, Abubeker, who were Arabians or Saracens.

Name the chief events of the eighth century.

Disputes respecting image-worship harassed the Christian world, and caused many insurrections in the Eastern empire ; Bagdad became the residence of the caliphs, and the Saracens conquered Spain ; Haroun al Rashid, the venerable Bede, and Boniface, the apostle of the Germans, flourished in this century.

Name some of the events in the ninth century.

The empire of Germany established under Charlemagne ; Britain repeatedly invaded and

devastated by the Danes; the Scots and Picts united.

Name some events in the tenth century.

The Saracen power began to totter, having been divided into seven different usurpations; the empire of Germany made elective; and Poland erected into a monarchy.

Name some events in the eleventh century.

The Turks conquered Persia, and retook Jerusalem from the Saracens; the Norman conquest of England was achieved by William; the crusades were engaged in, and the Moors settled themselves in Spain; Abelard, so famous for his learning, and his attachment to Heloise, flourished in this and the next century.

Name some remarkable events in the twelfth century.

The science of Algebra introduced into Europe from the Arabians. The order of Knights Templars was instituted, whose power soon became excessive; the Teutonic order of knighthood began in Germany; and Ireland was annexed to the British crown.

✓ Name some events in the thirteenth century.

The Tatars, who emigrated from the northern parts of Asia, overturned the Saracen empire; the Inquisition established by the Dominicans, under Pope Innocent the Third; and the English obtained from King John the famous Magna Charta; Thomas Aquinas and Roger Bacon the philosophers, Matthew Paris the historian, and Marco Polo the navigator, flourished during that period.

Name some events in the fourteenth century.

The popes for seventy years made Avignon, in France, their place of residence; the Swiss republic was founded; gunpowder used, and the mariner's compass invented; gold coined; and the first symptoms of the Reformation appeared in England under the auspices of Wickliffe.

Name the chief authors in the fourteenth century.

Chaucer, Gower, Dante, Petrarch, and Hafiz, poets; Boccaccio, novelist; Froissart and Alain Chartier, historians.

What were the most striking events in the fifteenth century?

Printing was invented and became general; Constantinople taken by the Turks; civil wars in England between the houses of York and Lancaster, which continued thirty years, and destroyed one hundred thousand men: the Moors driven by the Spaniards back to Africa, their native country; America discovered by Christopher Columbus.

✓ Name some great men in the fifteenth century.

Leonardo da Vinci, Raphael, and Michael Angelo, painters (these three flourished also at the beginning of the sixteenth century); Benvenuto Cellini, the famous sculptor in gold and silver; Machiavel, the political writer; Caxton, the first English printer; and the celebrated Erasmus, the great restorer of learning.

What were the principal events of the sixteenth century?

The Reformation was begun in Germany by Luther, and in Switzerland by Zwinglius, and

spread through England, Scotland, Germany, Denmark, and Sweden: the monasteries were dissolved in England by Henry VIII.; and the persecutions under the papal see were extended over Spain and Italy; the maritime discoveries of the Portuguese in the East; learning revived, and protected by the house of Medici; the massacre of the Protestants in France by command of Charles IX.; the foundation of the Genoese republic; the defeat of the Spanish armada; and the Swedish revolution effected by Gustavus Vasa.

✓ Name some celebrated characters in the sixteenth century.

Luther, Calvin, Zwinglius, Melancthon, and Knox, reformers; Bartholomew Columbus, and Sebastian Cabot, navigators; Tycho Brahe, and Copernicus, astronomers; Shakspeare, Spenser, Tasso, Camoens, Bonarelli, poets; Palladio, the architect; Cervantes, the renowned author of Don Quixote; Faustus; Socinus, the theologian; the Scaligers, critics; Titian, the painter; Bentivoglio, De Thou or Thuanus, and Buchanan, historians; Montaigne, and Lord Bacon, philosophers.

Name some events in the seventeenth century.

Great part of North America settled by the English; the thirty years' war in Germany; massacre of Irish Protestants; civil wars between Charles I. and his parliament, who tried and condemned their sovereign to be beheaded; the Commonwealth, under Oliver Cromwell; the restoration of Charles II.; the persecution of the Protestants in France by Louis XIV.; the abdi-

cation of James II. of England; the subsequent revolution there, and settlement of William and Mary on the English throne.

Mention some great names in the seventeenth century.

Milton, Dryden, Corneille, Racine, Molière, and Boileau, poets; Cassini, Galileo, Gassendi, Newton, and Halley, astronomers; Boyle, Fontenelle, Locke, and Leibnitz, philosophers; Puffendorf and Grotius, civilians; Bernini, the sculptor; Guido, the painter; Strada, the historian; and Boerhaave, the medical writer and practitioner.

What were the chief events in the beginning of the eighteenth century?

Peter of Russia, and Charles XII. of Sweden, distinguished themselves by their military exploits; the victorious general of Queen Anne, Churchill Duke of Marlborough, raised the English name; and Kouli Khan, after usurping the Persian throne, conquered the Mogul empire in India.

Name some from the middle to the close of the eighteenth century.

The New Style, or the reformation made in the calendar by Pope Gregory XIII., introduced into Britain, in the year 1752; Lisbon destroyed by an earthquake; the order of Jesuits suppressed by the pope; dreadful hurricanes in the West Indies, and earthquakes in Sicily; Gibraltar sustained a siege of three years against the united powers of France and Spain, and its brave and skilful defender Elliot, Lord Heathfield, obliged them to raise it; the revolution in France,

and its attendant horrors; the rebellion in Ireland, and its happy termination.

What other circumstances have rendered the eighteenth century so remarkable in history?

Five emperors were massacred, five kings assassinated, six sovereigns deposed, five governments extinguished, and one mighty kingdom swept from the charts of Europe. The foundation of the British power in India was also laid and reared in this century; and in this century the United States of North America shook off the yoke of Great Britain, and formed themselves into an independent republic, with General Washington for their President.

Name some of the events at the beginning of the nineteenth century.

The union of Great Britain with Ireland, and the first imperial parliament; the republic of France converted by the French tribunate into an empire; the succession declared hereditary in the family of Bonaparte, who was proclaimed Emperor by the title of Napoleon I. in May, 1804: — the subjugation of nearly the whole continent to the sway of the Emperor Napoleon; — his disastrous campaign in Russia, which gave the first blow to his power, and his final overthrow at Waterloo in 1815.

What took place in France after the overthrow of Napoleon?

Louis XVIII. was restored to the throne, which he occupied till his death in 1824, when he was succeeded by his brother Charles X. The great unpopularity of the measures of his government

produced a revolution in Paris in 1830, which ended in the expulsion of this weak and arbitrary prince from the throne of his ancestors. The people then chose for their sovereign the Duke of Orleans, who assumed the title of Louis Philippe I., King of the French.

What other important events occurred in Europe about this period?

(1.) The Belgians in 1830 revolted against the king of the Netherlands; and, having separated themselves from Holland, erected Belgium into a distinct kingdom, electing for their sovereign Prince Leopold of Saxe-Coburg.

(2.) In Poland the patriotic party attempted to re-assert their national independence: but they were finally overpowered, and their country is now completely incorporated with Russia.

(3.) In Portugal, Don Miguel, who had been appointed regent during the minority of the young queen, Donna Maria, usurped the throne of that country. After a long and arduous struggle, he was forced by an army, commanded by his brother Don Pedro, to quit the kingdom, and Donna Maria was placed in quiet possession of the sovereignty.

(4.) In Spain, the death of Ferdinand VII. in 1834, who had repealed the Salic law in order to place his daughter Isabella on the throne, to the exclusion of his brother, Don Carlos, was followed by a dreadful civil war, which continued to be waged with various success till 1840, when a pacification was effected, and Isabella II. is now in possession of the throne. ✓

✓ For what was the year 1848 remarkable?

For a general insurrection of the continental nations against their sovereigns. In France, Louis Philippe was compelled to abdicate: in Italy the Austrians were driven out of Lombardy: Venice was proclaimed a republic: violent conflicts took place at Vienna and Berlin between the military and the citizens, in which the latter were victorious: and a great congress was held at Frankfort to inaugurate a German Empire. To appease the discontent everywhere manifested, great political privileges were at first conceded by the princes to their people; but in little more than twelve months from the general outbreak, all the privileges that had been conceded were withdrawn, and greater restrictions upon liberty than before existed were nearly everywhere imposed.

What took place in France after the abdication of Louis Philippe?

A republic was at first proclaimed; in the same year Louis Napoleon Bonaparte was elected President; but in 1851 he destroyed the republican form of government by a coup d'état, and in 1852 was proclaimed Emperor of the French by the title of Napoleon III.

What great European event took place in 1854?

The declaration of war against Russia by France and England in the defence of Turkey. ✓

✓ What circumstance led to this event?

Nicholas, Emperor of Russia, having declared war against Turkey, the French and English governments entered into a treaty for the protec-

tion of the Sultan. Having landed a mighty force in the Crimea, they laid siege to Sebastopol, and after a siege of nearly twelve months, during which three of the greatest battles of modern times were fought, — those of the Alma, Inkermann, and the Tchernaya, — the combined forces of the allies stormed the city, and thus compelled the Emperor Alexander of Russia, who had succeeded his father Nicholas, 1st March, 1855, to agree to a treaty of peace, which was signed at Paris in 1856.

What great event took place in India in 1857?

A great mutiny of the sepoy regiments, which began at Meerut and extended throughout Central India in an incredibly short time, and was accompanied everywhere, but more especially at Cawnpore, by deeds of atrocity which excited the deepest horror and indignation throughout the civilised world. The British troops, though a mere handful of men, boldly made face against the insurgents, and without waiting for reinforcements from England, laid siege to Delhi, where the mutineers had concentrated their forces, and took it after a five days' struggle. They then hastened to the relief of their fellow-countrymen who had been shut up in Lucknow; and having accomplished this object through the gallant exertions of Sir Henry Havelock and Sir Colin Campbell, they have since been engaged in following up and scattering the rebels wherever they appear. The mutiny may now be said to be crushed, though not wholly extinguished. ✓

EUROPE.

SEE Europe once a mighty wild,
Science and arts unknown ;
No father train'd a legal child,
Led by caprice alone.

Till *Cecrops* came, the friend of man,
And on *Livadia's* shore
First harmonis'd the useful plan
He from *Egyptia* bore.

Then cities, growing states arise,
And hallow'd altars found,
Proclaim man's kindred with the skies,
Enlarge his narrow bound.

Lycurgus, *Solon*, then appear'd,
Sparta and Athens' pride :
They with the hand of justice steer'd,
And stemm'd corruption's tide.

Nor did posterity renounce
Their salutary laws,
Till *Philip*, with a tiger's pounce,
Attack'd the common cause.

His son, the mighty madman, spread
Astonishment and fear ;
Then conquer'd *India* bows her head,
And prostrate slaves revere.

And now the Roman state acquires
Such military fame,
That lisping babes from aged sires
Imbibe the patriot flame.

By rising power is *Carthage* known,
Proud mistress of the seas —
Far distant ports her influence own,
And commerce fans the breeze.

While rival Rome indignant views
The Punic trader's fame,
And sends her consuls at the news
Fresh laurell'd wreaths to gain.

Long was the contest, doubtful, dire,
But Rome at length prevails —
Not right, but might, directs the fire,
And ruin'd Carthage wails.

By civil feuds the Grecian name
Lost lustre and renown ;
Then as a whirlwind *Sylla* came,
And swept its glories down.

Conquest extends from shore to shore,
Each in its turn subdued ;
Yet were the laurels *Cæsar* wore
By orphans' tears bedew'd.

Fatigued with virtue's rugged round,
Averse from honour's sway,
Rome and her allies quickly found
Vice has a smoother way.

Her flow'ry paths so often trod,
Led to a thousand woes ;
Lost to themselves, and Nature's God,
When, lo ! a sun arose.

The Christian Sun, serenely bright,
Illumes each darken'd part :
JESUS, in all his Father's might,
Speaks peace to every heart.

Through distant realms his doctrine spread,
By holy truth sustain'd,
The resurrection of the dead,
And future worlds are gain'd.

This holy truth perverted soon,
Man scorns the precepts given,
Then superstition's baneful gloom
Obscures the light of heaven.

And priestly pow'r enthroned high,
Its dreadful thunders hurl'd ;
Religion breath'd her parting sigh,
Tir'd of a vicious world.

Licentious fools her temples tread,
Usurp the sacred name,
Jerome and *Huss* for conscience bled ;
Rome triumph'd in her shame :

Yet still the arts now dawning gleam'd
With hope of brightest day ;
Printing, the key to science, seem'd
A new and ready way.

A ray of light, in happy hour,
On *Wickliffe's* soul is thrown,
Sufficient to resist the pow'r
Intrench'd in blood alone.

To him succeeded *Luther* ; he
Boldly removed the veil.
Error and superstition flee ;
Freedom and truth prevail.

Impetuous borne on eagle's wing,
His rais'd ideas soar ;
They rest with heaven's eternal king,
And idols are no more.

Then, as reformed churches, see
England and Scotland shine ;
Through Sweden, Denmark, Germany,
Extends the flame divine.

Prior to this *Columbus* show'd
The western world to man :
Hence all the Spanish treasures flow'd,
Here Freedom's noblest plan.

Italia's sons through Europe pour
The visual, mental ray ;
Her painters ev'ry palace store ;
Her poets tune the lay.

Florence the fair, in beauty's bloom,
Attracts the curious eye ;
Her Medici the arts relume ;
That torch shall never die.

MISCELLANEOUS QUESTIONS

IN

GRECIAN HISTORY.

Here studious let me sit,
 And hold high converse with the mighty dead,
 Sages of ancient times, as gods revered :
 As gods beneficent, who bless'd mankind
 With arts, with arms, and humanised a world.

THOMSON'S *Winter*.

How may the Grecian history be divided?

Into four ages. The first extends one thousand years, from the building of Sicyon to the siege of Troy; the second from the demolition of Troy to the reign of Darius (when the Grecian and Persian history mingle), containing six hundred years; the third, from the beginning of the reign of Darius to the death of Alexander, comprehending the most important part of Grecian history; and the fourth begins with the death of Alexander, and continues through the gradual declension of the Grecian power, till totally reduced by the Romans.

Which were the most considerable states in Greece?

Sicyon was the most ancient, its first king being

contemporary with Noah; Argos, whose king, Inachus, was contemporary with Abraham; Athens, founded by Cecrops; Sparta, or Lacedæmon, founded by Lelex, B.C. 1490; Corinth, founded by Sisiphus, B.C. 1404; Thebes, founded by Cadmus, B.C. 1493; Macedon, founded by Caranus, B.C. 794; Thrace, and Epirus.

How many dialects were used among the Greeks?

Four: the Attic, the Ionic, Doric, and Æolic.

Which was the most elegant?

The Attic, spoken in Athens and its vicinity; Thucydides, Isocrates, Xenophon, Plato, Æschylus, Euripides, Sophocles, Aristophanes, and Demosthenes wrote in it.

Which was the dialect next esteemed?

The Ionic, spoken chiefly in Asia Minor; Homer, Herodotus, and Hippocrates wrote in it.

What nations spoke the Doric dialect?

The Spartans, Sicilians, Dorians, Rhodians, and Cretans; Theocritus and Pindar wrote in it.

What states used the Æolic dialect?

First, the Bœotians; and afterwards the Æolians, who lived in Asia Minor.

When and why was the Grecian expedition against Troy undertaken?

About 1150 years B.C., to recover Helen, the beautiful queen of Sparta, who had been carried off by Paris, son of Priam, king of Troy?

Who commanded this expedition?

Agamemnon, king of Argos and Mycenæ.

How long did the siege of Troy last?

Ten years.

Mention some other great public events of the so-called "heroic age."

The expedition of the Argonauts to Colchis, at the extremity of the Black Sea, in the ship *Argo*, in quest of the Golden Fleece; and the wars of Thebes, which arose from the disputes for the throne between the sons of *Œdipus*.

Who was the first king of Thebes?

Cadmus, its founder: but Thebes afterwards became a republic, and was at length subdued by the Romans.

What was meant by the term *Bœotarch*?

All magistrates and generals who had supreme command in Thebes were called *Bœotarchs*, or governors of *Bœotia*.

For what were the *Bœotians* reproached?

For their heaviness and stupidity: *Plutarch*, *Epaminondas*, and *Pindar*, are, however, great exceptions to this imputation.

Who was *Lycurgus*?

The Spartan lawgiver; to whose exertions and useful decrees the Spartans were indebted for their discipline, and much of their valour.

What effects did his laws produce?

The Spartans became, under them, brave, active, and noble-minded; and were inspired with a peculiar readiness to defend their lives and liberties.

What great example did *Lycurgus* give of patience and ready forgiveness of injuries?

That of pardoning *Alcander*, a Spartan youth, who, in a tumult, struck out one of his eyes: *Lycurgus* even took him into his house, and treated him with the greatest kindness.

Who were the Helots?

An unfortunate tribe whom the Lacedemonians, having subdued, reduced to abject slavery. The severe treatment of their masters frequently drove them to revolt; and their lives were then at the disposal of those whom they served. The Spartans, to show their children the enormity of drunkenness, used to expose these slaves to them in that condition.

What were the Gymnasia?

Academies, in which the Athenians were taught the use of arms, and all manly exercises.

Which was the most polished city in Greece?

Athens.

What was the character of the Athenians?

Glory and liberty were their darling passions; but their liberty frequently degenerated into licentiousness. They were also capricious and ambitious; but in the fine arts they remain even to this day without a rival.

What was the Neomenia?

A feast solemnised in honour of the new moon among the Hebrews, Egyptians, Persians, Greeks, Romans, and Gauls.

What was the Io Pæan?

A hymn of triumph, celebrated in honour of Apollo.

Who was Homer?

The earliest and most illustrious poet of Greece. His Iliad gives an account of the last year's siege of Troy; and the Odyssey relates the adventures of Ulysses.

What were the Olympic games?

They are said to have been instituted by Hercules, B.C. 1453, among the Greeks in honour of Jupiter, upon the plains of Elis, near the city of Olympia; they consisted of boxing, running, chariot-races, wrestling, and quoiting, and were celebrated at the commencement of every fifth year; hence a period of four years was called an Olympiad, and the Greeks thus computed their time.

What were the Isthmian games?

They were instituted B.C. 1326, and celebrated every third (some say every fourth) year, in honour of Neptune, by the Greeks, upon the Isthmus of Corinth.

What were the Pythian and Nemean games?

The Pythian were celebrated B.C. 1326, and revived by Theseus, B.C. 1234, at Delphi, every fourth year, in honour of Apollo, for slaying the serpent Python. They were instituted by the Amphictyons. The Nemean games, instituted by Adrastus, B.C. 568, in honour of Hercules having destroyed the lion of Nemea, a city in the Peloponnesus, were held, in that city, every two years.

What were originally the rewards of the victors in all these games?

A simple wreath. In the Olympic games, which were accounted the most honourable, because sacred to Jupiter, and instituted by the first of their heroes, this wreath was composed of wild olive; in the Pythian of laurel; and in the Isthmian and Nemean games, of parsley; honour, not

interest, being deemed the best reward of great exertions.

What influenced the Greeks to keep up the celebration of these games?

As each of them was dedicated to the memory of some god or hero, they were considered both in a religious and political light: and these frequent assemblies of the Grecian states united them more closely, and strengthened their mutual interests.

Who was Thales?

An ancient geographer, and founder of the Ionic sect of philosophers, so named from Ionia, where he was born. He held many singular opinions, one of which was, that water was the principle of being, and that God formed all things out of water. Thales fixed the term and duration of the solar year among the Grecians.

Who was Draco?

The first and rigid legislator of Athens.

Who was Solon?

One of the seven sages of Greece: and the reformer of Draco's code.

Name the Grecian sages.

Thales of Miletus, founder of the Ionian school of philosophy; Solon; Chilo (a Lacedemonian); Pittacus, the deliverer and lawgiver of Mitylene in Lesbos; Bias, Prince of Priene, in Ionia; Cleobulus, of Lindus, in the island of Rhodes; and Periander, of Corinth.

Who was Anacharsis?

A Scythian, who has been classed by some among the sages, and who merits the distinction.

✓ Who was Pythagoras?

A native of Samos, who taught the transmigration of souls. He was the founder of the Pythagorean sect, and was the first to assume the title of philosopher.

Who was Pisistratus?

An aspiring Athenian, who usurped the government of Athens during the absence of Solon.

Who built and destroyed the famous temple of Diana, at Ephesus?

Ctesiphon, the celebrated architect, built, and Erostratus burnt it, with the intention of rendering his name immortal.

When was fought the battle of Marathon?

Four hundred and ninety years B.C., between the Persians and Athenians; the Greeks gained a signal victory.

Who were the chief generals in that famous battle?

Miltiades was the chief commander, and was assisted by Aristides, Themistocles, and other brave and noble patriots.

Why did the Persians invade the Grecian states?

The Athenians having, in the year B.C. 500, taken and burnt the city of Sardis, Darius, king of Persia, led his subjects on to revenge the affront.

How did the Athenians honour Miltiades, who commanded their forces at Marathon?

Polygnotus, a famous painter, some time after the battle, presented the Athenian state with a picture, representing this celebrated action; the most conspicuous figure was Miltiades, at the

head of the ten chief commanders, exhorting them to victory or death. This picture was preserved many ages, and hung in the porch where the Stoic philosophers assembled.

✓ Was this the only recompense awarded Miltiades?

Yes: in those times, glorious actions obtained no higher reward than the fame attending them.

Did the Athenians retain their sense of gratitude to Miltiades?

No: this fickle people threw him into prison, upon a false accusation of treachery to his country, and he was condemned to lose his life in the most ignominious manner; but this sentence was commuted to a fine of fifty thousand crowns.

What followed?

Not being able to pay the fine, he was never liberated from prison, but died there of the wounds he had received in his country's service.

How did his son Cimon signalise his filial piety on this occasion?

By raising the money among his friends and relations, and thus purchasing permission to inter his father's body.

What more is known of Cimon?

He afterwards distinguished himself at the battle of Eurymedon, and in many other remarkable engagements between the Greeks and Persians. He was mild, gentle, and polished in peace, but valiant and skilful in war.

What marks of esteem did Polygnotus receive from Greece?

Having painted many pictures at Delphi, and

presented the Athenians with some excellent ones, representing the Trojan war, he was honoured with the solemn thanks of all Greece, conveyed to him by the Amphictyonic council; apartments free of expense were allotted to him in all the Grecian cities, and he was presented with crowns of gold.

What was the Ostracism?

A law introduced into Athens, by Clisthenes, one of its chief magistrates, with a view to prevent the excesses of ambition by banishing, for ten years, those who aimed at pre-eminence over their countrymen. The law ran thus: If any one aim at superiority over his fellow-citizens, let him go and excel elsewhere.

Why was this law termed Ostracism?

From the custom which prevailed of writing the name of the person they wished to exile upon a piece of tile or potsherd. Any Athenian citizen whose continuance in Attica was pronounced by *six thousand* votes to be dangerous to the state, was adjudged to suffer this punishment; but as many of the best citizens were exiled by this law, its impolicy and bad tendency were at last perceived, and it was repealed.

What was Petalism?

A custom somewhat similar to the ostracism; it took its name from the decree being written upon an olive-leaf; it was in force among the Syracusans; and the banishment lasted five years.

Where ran the river Eurotas?

Through Peloponnesus and the Lacedemonian state; it washed the walls of Sparta.

For what was the Spartan conversation famed?

For its brevity and conciseness; hence the term *Laconic* (from Laconia, one of the names of Sparta) is employed to signify *brief* or *concise*.—

✓ Which of the Spartan kings signalised himself in defence of Greece?

Leonidas, who at the straits of Thermopylæ, with three hundred Spartans, resisted the numerous army of Xerxes, the Persian monarch, until he and his brave companions fell.

What were the words of the monument erected to the memory of Leonidas and his brave companions?

“Go, passenger, and tell at Sparta, that we died here in obedience to her sacred laws!”

Between whom was the battle of Artemisium fought?

This naval engagement took place between the Persians and the Greeks, on the very day that the Spartans and Persians were engaged at the straits of Thermopylæ: the success was doubtful.

What was Athos?

A famous mountain in Macedonia: Xerxes, in his expedition against the Grecian states, ordered a passage to be cut through a part of it, which protruded itself as a promontory into the sea, in order to avoid a difficult and dangerous navigation round it.

Who of the Athenians most contributed to their country's glory?

Theseus, Miltiades, Cimon, Themistocles, Aristides, and Pericles.

For what was Aristides particularly famed?

For his justice.

What testimony did Plato give to his merit?

This: "Themistocles, Cimon, and Pericles," said Plato, "have enriched Athens with statues, edifices, and public ornaments; but Aristides with VIRTUE."

Where did Themistocles acquire the greatest honours?

At Salamis, where the most signal victory was gained by the Greeks over the Persians.

What was the prevailing custom among the Athenians after a battle?

The commanders declared who had distinguished themselves most, and best deserved the prize of victory (a laurel crown), by writing their names upon a slip of paper: after the battle of Salamis, each general adjudged the first prize to himself, and the second to Themistocles, thus tacitly giving him a decided preference to all.

What privileges were granted, in the last ages of the Athenian republic, to those who had deserved well of their country?

They obtained the freedom of the city, and were exempted from giving public feasts and shows, which often cost large sums. These immunities, in some cases, were extended to their posterity; and they were frequently honoured by the erection of statues to their memory.

What funeral ceremonies were observed by the Athenians?

The bones of those citizens who had fallen in battle, after being strewed with perfumes and flowers, were exposed three days in an open tent; they were then enclosed in coffins, and carried round the city.

Where were these bones finally laid?

In a public monument called the Ceramicus, where were deposited, in all ages, those who had fallen in battle, except the warriors of Marathon, who, to immortalise their uncommon valour, were buried on that plain.

What were the Trophies so frequently mentioned in ancient history?

They were (among the Greeks) wooden monuments, erected in the place where some signal victory had been obtained, and either were adorned with real arms and ensigns taken from the enemy, or had warlike instruments carved upon them.

Why did the Greeks choose wood for their trophies?

They were unwilling to perpetuate the memory of feuds and state quarrels, and therefore preferred wood to a more durable substance, that, as national animosities in time decayed, the remembrance of them might also perish.

How long did the first war between the Persians and Greeks continue?

Fifty-one years.

Who was Pericles?

A celebrated Athenian general and orator.

How did Pericles show his public spirit in Athens?

By greatly improving and beautifying the city,

under the direction of the celebrated Phidias. On hearing that the Athenians murmured at this employment of the public money, Pericles offered himself to defray all necessary expenses, provided his name were recorded upon the public edifices.

Did the Athenians suffer this?

No: they felt the intended rebuke, and afterwards allowed him whatever sums he might require.

What were the last words of Pericles?

"I am surprised," said he, speaking to the friends who surrounded his bed, and were relating his great exploits to each other, "that you should forget the most meritorious circumstance of my life: I never caused any one citizen to mourn on my account."

Was this observation well founded?

No; for the Peloponnesian war, which was brought on by him, and the plague consequent upon it, caused multitudes of his fellow-citizens to mourn the loss of property, friends, and relatives.

Which were the chief works of Phidias?

A Minerva, erected in the city of Athens, and a Jupiter Olympius, sixty feet high, made of gold and ivory. Phidias, exasperated at his countrymen's ingratitude to him, presented his Jupiter to the Eleans, a nation in the Peloponnesus.

What was the Peloponnesian war, and its cause?

It was a war for pre-eminence and power between the Athenians and Spartans, which involved on one side or the other almost all the Grecian

states; the contest, occasioning many calamities, greatly enfeebled them, and ended in the subjection of Athens to Sparta, B.C. 404.

What particular calamity befell the Athenians at this period?

A terrible plague raged in Athens, B.C. 430; during which the famous physician Hippocrates distinguished himself by his care of the sick, and greatly increased his reputation.

What was the Odeon?

A musical theatre, erected in Athens, by command of Pericles, and ornamented by the celebrated Phidias.

For what was the style of the historian Herodotus of Halicarnassus distinguished?

For its elegance and simplicity.

What honours did Herodotus receive from his countrymen?

When he read his history at the Olympic Games, the Greeks, after bestowing upon this celebrated work unbounded applause, gave to each separate book the name of one of the nine muses. He was likewise ennobled by the title of "Father of History."

Who was Lysander?

A Lacedemonian general, and the conqueror of Athens: towards the conclusion of the Peloponnesian war, he established thirty magistrates over that fallen city, known by the appellation of the thirty tyrants or kings. They were fearful oppressors; for, in their eyes, virtue, respectability, and wealth, were the greatest crimes: wherever they saw the first, they persecuted

their possessors; wherever they found the last, they seized it. They are said to have put more men to death in eight months than the enemies of Athens had slain during the continuance of a long war.

Who was Thrasybulus?

A noble Athenian, who, after attacking and defeating the thirty tyrants, who then usurped the government of Athens, and restoring freedom, passed an act of amnesty (or general pardon), by which the citizens engaged, upon oath, to bury the past in oblivion.

✓ Which of the Grecian philosophers was most famed for his virtues and liberal opinions?

Socrates, who was unjustly condemned to death by the Athenians, on a groundless charge of impiety.

How did he perish?

By drinking the juice of hemlock.

Did the Athenians ever become sensible of his merit and their own ingratitude?

Yes. The Delphic oracle had before declared him the wisest of mankind: and, after his decease, great honours were paid him; a statue was erected to his memory (the work of Lysippus), and, at length, he was honoured as a demigod.

Who was Xenophon?

A famous historian, philosopher, and warrior, who commanded the ten thousand Greeks, in their celebrated retreat from the banks of the Euphrates to their own country, after the battle of Cunaxa.

What was the favourite diversion of the Athenians?

Hunting. This was so highly esteemed at Athens, that Xenophon wrote a treatise purposely to display the advantages resulting from an exercise which enables its followers to suffer hunger, cold, heat, and thirst, with equal indifference.

Who was Agesilaus?

A valiant king of Sparta, who defeated the Persian army near Sardis, and the Thebans in the plains of Chæronea.

Who were the Ephori?

Spartan magistrates, nine in number, of whom five could act collectively. All their fellow-citizens, even kings, were compelled to appear before them, upon any charge of mal-administration. They regulated religious rites, made peace and war, and had the custody of all the public treasures.

What celebrated action is recorded of these Ephori?

They were such strict disciplinarians, that they fined one of their valiant soldiers for gaining a victory unarmed.

How did this happen?

The youth was bathing when he heard the sound of the trumpet, and without waiting to arm himself, he seized a spear, and rushed into the midst of the enemy, who fled from him on all sides, thinking that they beheld some supernatural being. The victory being gained, the magistrates decreed him a crown of laurel for the

courage he had shown, but fined him for not staying to put on his armour.

What superstitious rites had the Athenians?

Feasts celebrated in honour of Adonis. The whole city then appeared in mourning, as if lamenting his death; and funeral processions of images, representing dead persons, were carried about the streets.

To what amusement were the Athenians most partial?

To theatrical entertainments, in the representation of which they excelled.

What were the Anthesteria?

Festivals in honour of Bacchus, in which the slaves were allowed to take a part.

What was the Barathrum?

A public pit in Athens, into which those condemned to die were thrown after their execution.

What was the Lyceum?

Anciently a temple dedicated to Apollo; afterwards converted into a public school in Athens, where the orators declaimed and the philosophers taught.

Who was Epaminondas?

A celebrated Theban general, the contemporary and friend of Pelopidas. They jointly gained the battle of Leuctra. Epaminondas commanded at Mantinea alone, where he bravely fell: in his last moments breathing an ardent wish for the glory and safety of his country.

Where stood Pella?

This city, famed as the birth-place of king

Philip, and Alexander his son, was anciently the capital of Macedonia. ✓

✓ What Grecians distinguished themselves against Philip of Macedon by their speeches and writings?

Lycurgus, the orator; Demades; and the celebrated Demosthenes, whose orations against Philip were called Philippics.

Who rivalled Demosthenes in eloquence?

Eschines, a celebrated orator. They contended in orations in a particular cause, before the general assembly of the Athenians. Demosthenes prevailed, and Eschines was banished.

When did the Social War, or War of the Allies, take place?

Three hundred and fifty-eight years before Christ: it was carried on by several Grecian nations for the purpose of throwing off the Athenian yoke, and re-establishing independent states.

What occasioned the Sacred War?

The Phocians, who inhabited the territories near Delphi, had ploughed up some land consecrated to Apollo. For this supposed sacrilege, they were sentenced by the Amphictyonic council to pay a heavy fine; upon their refusal, a war broke out, in which most of the Grecian states were engaged, called the Sacred War.

What side did the Greeks take in this quarrel?

The Spartans and Athenians assisted the Phocians: the Bœotians, Locrians, and Thessalians sided with the Amphictyons.

Which were successful in this struggle?

The Amphictyonic party, by whom the Phocians were almost exterminated.

When was the battle of Chæronea fought?

In the reign of Philip of Macedon, who by the issue of this battle became master of Greece.

Where was the philosopher Aristotle born?

At Stagyra, a city in Macedon, which was destroyed by king Philip, but rebuilt by his son Alexander, the pupil of Aristotle.

Which were the first battles gained by Alexander against the Persians?

Those of the Granicus, and the Issus, while that of Arbela completed the overthrow of Darius Codomannus and the Persian empire.

Where stood Tyre?

It was a city of Phœnicia, besieged and taken by Alexander.

How did Alexander dishonour his character in respect to the Tyrians?

By inhumanly putting them all to the sword, excepting two thousand, whom he reserved for crucifixion.

What particular instance did Alexander give of his pride and folly?

He suffered his subjects to pay him adoration as the reputed son of Jupiter Ammon, the god of the Egyptians.

Where stood the temple of Jupiter Ammon?

In Africa, in an oasis, or island of verdure, in the Libyan desert.

What was Persepolis?

The capital of the Persian empire;—it was besieged by Alexander, who, in a fit of intemperance, burnt its palace. ✓

✓ Who was Calanus?

An Indian philosopher who attended the court of Alexander of Macedon.

What was his end?

Although he professed to follow the most severe philosophy, yet being attacked by a painful disorder, he had not patience to bear its repeated approaches, but resolved to burn himself upon a funeral pile.

Did he effect his purpose?

Yes; against the earnest entreaties of Alexander:—it is generally supposed that he was prompted to this act chiefly by vain-glory, and the desire of making himself conspicuous to after ages.

What does Josephus relate of some Jewish soldiers in the service of Alexander?

When commanded by that Prince to assist in re-building the temple of Belus (which Xerxes had destroyed), they absolutely refused, alleging that as idolatry was forbidden by their law, the respect due to that, and their conscience, would not allow them to assist in the erection of a temple designed for idolatrous purposes.

How did Alexander act upon this?

He gave orders for their immediate punishment; but, upon reflection, their conduct appeared in a more favourable light, and he discharged and sent them home.

How did Alexander in one day evince the extremes of generosity and passion?

In the morning, he gave his friend Clytus the government of Maracanda, one of his most im-

portant cities, and in the evening killed him, in a hasty fit of resentment, at a banquet.

Who was Porus?

An Indian prince, who was taken prisoner by Alexander, and when brought before him in chains showed equal fortitude and presence of mind.

In what way?

The Macedonian monarch asked, how he would be treated? "As a king," replied Porus. "Do you, then, wish for nothing more?" said Alexander. "No; all things are comprehended in that sentence." Alexander, touched by his greatness of soul, restored Porus to his kingdom.

Who were the Thetæ?

This was a name given to the lower class of people, among the Athenians, including all artisans and labouring men.

How did the Athenians honour those who fell in their country's defence?

Their most celebrated orators were appointed to pronounce funeral orations in their praise: this was done to inspire the Athenians with an ardent desire of glory and military fame.

How were the children of those Athenians who died in battle treated?

At the time of their solemn festivals, a herald, producing these children dressed in complete armour, proclaimed words to this effect: "These orphans, whom a sudden and glorious death has deprived of their illustrious fathers, have found in the people a parent, whose care was extended to them during infancy; and now, armed at all

points, their country invites them to follow the bent of their own genius, and to emulate each other in deserving the chief employments of the state."

How did the Greeks excel the Romans in humanity?

They could never be persuaded to have public exhibitions of gladiators in their cities; and the speech of an Athenian upon this subject well deserves to be remembered; "First," said he, "before we permit these barbarous shows, let us throw down the altar which our ancestors have erected to mercy."

What stories are recorded of the Hellespont?

This strait, which lies between Europe and Asia, was famous for the bridge of boats built across it by Xerxes, and for being the place where Leander met an untimely fate.

Who was Leander?

He was attached to Hero, priestess of Venus, and is said to have swam over the Hellespont, nightly, to visit her, but was at length unfortunately drowned; and she, in despair, threw herself into the sea.

What was the fate of Agis, king of Sparta?

This prince, who lived in the time of Alexander's successors, wished to revive the ancient laws of Lycurgus; but his people, dead to all sense of justice or virtue, condemned him to an ignominious end. ✓

✓ What forms of government successively prevailed in Athens?

It was first governed by kings; then by archons,

they gave place to the tyrannical power of the Pisistratidæ: this was destroyed, and freedom again restored, till the city was taken by the Lacedemonians; the thirty tyrants then assumed absolute power, and after their expulsion, the democratical form of government was again established, till the Romans made Greece a tributary province.

What forms of government successively prevailed in Sparta?

For the space of nine hundred years, it was governed by kings: then Lycurgus established a republic, which continued seven hundred years longer, under the most promising auspices; but the Spartans having subdued the neighbouring states, particularly the Athenians, and becoming arrogant and tyrannical, by the corrupting influence of prosperity, the tide of victory began to turn, and the Thebans, headed by Epaminondas and Pelopidas, compelled them, after the battle of Leuctra, to sue for peace. Philip of Macedon, and finally the Romans, completed the conquest of this famous state. ✓

What was meant by *Magna Græcia*, or Great Greece?

The colonies settled by the Greeks in the southern parts of Italy and Sicily.

Where stood the city of Sybaris?

In Great Greece, near the southern extremity of Italy: its inhabitants were noted for their luxurious and effeminate lives.

How did the Sybarites betray the weakness of their character?

They are said to have decreed marks of distinction to such as excelled in giving magnificent entertainments: they removed from their city those citizens and artisans whose work was noisy; and even the cocks were expelled, lest their shrill cries should disturb the peaceful slumbers of the inhabitants. It was a common saying, that a rose-leaf doubled under a Sybarite on his couch would disturb his slumbers.

Name the most famous oracles consulted by the Pagan world.

That of Apollo at Delphi; of Trophonius, in Bœotia; the temple and oracle of the Branchidæ, in the neighbourhood of Miletus; and the oracle of Jupiter at Dodona, a city of the Molossians.

What happened to the temple of Delphi?

It was repeatedly plundered for the sake of the vast treasures it contained; but it continued to deliver responses down to the time of Constantine.

What were the Macedonian Phalanx, and the Roman Legion?

The Phalanx was a body of heavy-armed infantry, consisting of sixteen thousand men, armed with long spears and large bucklers, ranged in close order, and placed always in the centre of the battle. The Legion consisted of ten companies, placed always in the van, or rear, containing from three to six thousand men. ✓

MISCELLANEOUS QUESTIONS

IN

GENERAL HISTORY,

CHIEFLY ANCIENT.

✓ ~~~~~

The sage historic Muse
Should next conduct us through the deeps of time ;
Show us how empire grew, declined, and fell
In scatter'd states. As thus we talk'd,
Our hearts would burn within us, would inhale
That portion of Divinity, that ray
Of purest Heav'n, which lights the public soul
Of patriots, and of heroes.

THOMSON'S *Winter*.

NAME the four great ancient monarchies.

The Assyrian or Babylonian, the Persian, the Grecian, and the Roman.

Name the four earliest Assyrian monarchs.

Nimrod, Belus (afterwards worshipped), Ninus, and queen Semiramis, to whom the origin of the grandeur of Babylon is to be ascribed. She was a very remarkable woman, who, uniting great abilities with vast ambition, extended her conquests over a very large part of Asia; but sustaining a defeat in India, and returning with disgrace to her own country, she died by assassination.

For what was Babylon famed?

For its hanging gardens and lofty walls, and for the luxuriousness and effeminacy of its inhabitants.

Who was Sardanapālus?

The last king of the first Assyrian Empire; his luxury and effeminacy were notorious; he reigned twenty-three years; and being besieged in the city of Nineveh, by Arbaces, governor of Media, and Belesis, a Babylonian priest, who rebelled against him, burnt himself in his palace, with his domestics. From the ruins of his empire were founded the three separate kingdoms of Nineveh, Babylon, and Media.

Which ancient nation had the clearest ideas of religion?

The Jewish nation, the only ancient people who adored the one true God; Moses was their lawgiver.

How were the Jews anciently governed?

First, by judges, during which period they fell frequently into idolatry and slavery: then by kings, till Nebuchadnezzar carried the tribes of Benjamin and Judah into captivity. After their return to their native land, they were ruled by high priests, and the Sanhedrim, or council of experienced Jews. The Maccabæan race next governed Judæa, as high priests and kings. From this race the kingdom passed into the hands of an Idumean prince named Herod, who obtained the title of King of Judæa from the Roman senate, B.C. 37; and was succeeded by another Herod, the tyrant who beheaded John the Baptist.

✓ What great feast and fast do the Jews commemorate?

The feast is that of the passover, which they keep annually, in memory of the destroying angel passing the door of the Israelites, and slaying the first-born of the Egyptians; and they observe the fifth month in every year as a fast, in remembrance of the seventy years' captivity.

For what were the Chaldeans famed?

For their knowledge of astronomy, and pretended divination by dreams.

Which ancient nation was the most ridiculously superstitious?

The Egyptians, who worshipped as deities, leeks, onions, cats, dogs, worms, and serpents. But they fell into this gross idolatry gradually; those animals and substances having, at first, been regarded by them as emblems of superior powers.

What custom was peculiar to the Egyptians?

That of judging their kings after their death: if, upon examination, they were found to have acquitted themselves with credit, their bodies were decreed honourable funeral ceremonies; if otherwise, they were deprived of sepulture.

Where stood the celebrated city of Heliopolis?

In Lower Egypt: there was erected in it a magnificent temple, dedicated to the sun.

What ancient nation first instituted libraries?

The Egyptians: they were called offices, or treasuries for the diseases of the soul.

What law had the Egyptians with respect to debtors and creditors?

No man was permitted to borrow money,

without pawning to the creditor the dead body of his father, or nearest ancestor, which every man kept embalmed in his house: it was thought infamous and impious not to redeem so precious a pledge, and he who died without having discharged that duty, was deprived of the customary honours of burial.

Who was Sesostris?

Son of that Pharaoh Amenophis, king of Egypt, who was drowned in the Red Sea: he conquered Asia; made Ethiopia and Scythia tributary; and after a long reign became blind, and killed himself.

Who built the Pyramids?

Cheops, Chephrenus, and Asychis, all kings of Egypt, and chiefly noted for their oppression. After their reigns, few among the Egyptian princes are worth recording.

Who was Psammetichus?

An Egyptian, who, at a period when Egypt had fallen a prey to anarchy, encouraged commerce with the Phœnicians and the Greeks, and at last gained possession of the whole country, which he governed with prudence and justice.

What did the Egyptians use for paper?

The bark of trees and a plant called papyrus.

Who were the chief deities of the Egyptians?

Osiris, Isis, Horus, Typhon, Serapis, Anubis, Harpocrates.

For what were the ancient Persians famed?

For learning, hospitality, and love of magnificence.

To what gods did they direct their supreme adoration?

To Mithras, a personification of the sun, Oromasdes, or Oromazes, the author of good, and Ahriman, or Arimanius, the author of evil. Arimanius was supposed to be perpetually opposing Oromazes, endeavouring to introduce universal confusion among his works.

Who were the Satraps?

Governors of provinces among the Persians.

What punishment was peculiar to the Persians?

Smothering in ashes; Darius Nothus inflicted it upon his own brother.

Which of the ancient nations paid the greatest attention to the education of their children?

The Persians, who trained their youths to tell truth, and to preserve strict temperance; but they were at length inspired by the Medes with a taste for luxury, which afterwards became conspicuous in them.

Which is the most ancient kind of idolatry?

That which the Persians adopted; the worship of the sun and moon.

Who were the Magi?

An order of Persian priests, founded by Zoroaster, who worshipped fire, and professed an utter aversion to images.

Who were the Sabeans?

Another order of priests, who allowed the worship of images, but derived their ideas of religion, in some degree, from their knowledge of astronomy, for they considered each planet as inhabited by some superior being.

What rank did the priests hold in ancient Egypt?

They were considered as next in dignity to the kings: their land paid no taxes, and they were consulted as oracles, both in religion and literature.

What opinions had the eastern nations concerning Guardian Angels?

They thought that every man, at his birth, had his good genius given, to attend him through life, as his guide and director.

What ideas had the ancients of a future life?

As they entertained some confused notions of a future state, and the resurrection of the body, their first care after a battle was to demand a suspension of arms, till the sacred rites of sepulture were performed; on these duties they imagined the happiness of a future state would depend.

What nation paid particular respect to old age?

The Egyptians; and the Spartans, ever ready to ingraft on their laws anything which tended to the preservation of good order in society, adopted this rule, and obliged their youth to rise up in the presence of the aged, and offer them the most honourable seats.

What story is related of the Spartans as to this law?

“At a theatrical representation, when an old man, an Athenian, came too late to be able to procure a good seat, the young Athenians unanimously endeavoured to sit close, and keep him out. Abashed at this, he hastily made his way to the seats appointed for the Lacedemonians they all immediately rose, and received him in the most honourable manner: the Athenians, struck

with a sudden sense of shame, gave a thunder of applause; and the old man exclaimed, 'The Athenians know what is right, but the Lacedemonians practise it.'"

How were false accusers punished in Egypt?

They were sentenced to undergo the punishment which those whom they accused would have merited, had the accusation been just.

What was a libation?

Pouring out upon the ground either milk, wine, or any other liquor: — a ceremony which was performed by the ancients in honour of their deities.

What opinions had the ancient Bramins or Hindù priests?

They believed in the transmigration of souls, and on this account abstained from animal food.

Did all hold the same opinions?

No: they were divided into many sects: some of these thought self-murder not only defensible but virtuous; and, when oppressed by age or sickness, deemed it meritorious to burn themselves alive: another order spent a great part of the day in chanting hymns to their deities; their lives were passed in solitude, and they thought it wrong to marry.

Who was Confucius?

A celebrated Chinese philosopher, famed for his wisdom and virtue: he flourished four hundred and eighty years B.C., and was the reformer of the Chinese religion.

Between whom was the battle of Thymbra fought?

Between the Medes and Persians, commanded by Cyrus, and the Babylonians and Lydians, led by Cræsus. The latter being defeated and taken prisoner, Sardis, the capital of his dominions, fell into the power of the victors.

What kings in ancient history afford the most striking proof of the vicissitudes to which human life is subject?

The rich Cræsus, king of Lydia, who, according to Herodotus, was condemned to be burnt alive by Cyrus, but was afterwards pardoned; and Dionysius the younger, tyrant of Syracuse, who, from a powerful monarch, became a schoolmaster at Corinth.

How did Damocles the Sicilian learn that the life of a tyrant is not so happy as it appears to be?

Damocles, who was one of the courtiers of Dionysius the elder, frequently extolled the happiness of his master thus surrounded by wealth and power. "Will you, then," said Dionysius, "make trial of my felicity?" The offer was accepted, and Damocles ushered into a room where the most magnificent repast was prepared; incense, perfumes, and slaves of the highest beauty appeared in profusion.

What followed?

In the midst of all his pleasures he cast his eyes towards the ceiling, and perceived the point of a sword hanging by a single horsehair over his head: all his joy now vanished, anxiety took possession of his mind, and he learned this useful lesson, that even in the highest stations there is

always something which corrodes our bliss, and renders us in happiness upon an equality with others.

When was Agrigentum founded?

This city, anciently one of the most famous in Sicily, was founded by the Greeks in the thirty-eighth Olympiad: it was first subject to the Carthaginians, then to the Romans.

Name the tutelar divinities of the Sicilians.

Ceres and Proserpine: the foundations of the temples dedicated to them are now the basis of a Christian church.

What was the character of the inhabitants of Agrigentum?

The Agrigentines were remarkable for luxury, and a taste for magnificence, equal to that of the Asiatics.

For what building was ancient Agrigentum famed?

For a celebrated temple dedicated to Juno, which, at the siege of the city by the Carthaginians, was destroyed by fire; and a picture of Juno, by Zeuxis, exquisitely finished, was consumed by the flames. ✓

✓ Who was Empedocles?

A native of Agrigentum, who flourished four hundred years B.C.; he shone as a philosopher, but was noted for his vanity, which led him to throw himself into the crater of Mount Etna, in hopes that the Sicilians would regard him as some divinity suddenly removed to his proper sphere; but the mountain, in a subsequent eruption, threw out his slippers, which had been made of

brass, and discovered the real fate of the pretended deity.

What barbarous punishment was used by Phalaris, one of the Sicilian tyrants?

A brass-founder of Athens, named Perillus, knowing the cruel disposition of Phalaris, cast a brazen bull larger than life, capable of containing a human victim, and so contrived that, a fire being placed beneath the bull, the unhappy man was gradually burnt to death, while the agonising cries which he uttered, before death came to his relief, were said to resemble those of a bull. Phalaris, who admired this instrument of torture, caused the inventor to make the first trial of it himself.

What became of Phalaris?

His tyranny so exasperated his subjects, that they ultimately inflicted upon him the punishment to which he had been in the habit of subjecting others.

When was Syracuse founded?

In the eighth century B.C., by Archias, a native of Corinth; and though it has been for centuries in ruins, it was one of the largest cities in the world in the time of its greatest splendour.

What were Scylla and Charybdis?

The one a rock, the other a gulf, in the straits of Messina. The poetical fiction recorded of them is, that Scylla was formerly a beautiful woman, changed by the envy of the enchantress, Circe, into a monster; Scylla, in despair, threw herself into the sea, and was turned into a rock. Charyb-

dis was said to be a ravenous woman, changed by Jupiter into a gulf beneath the rock.

What was Carthage?

An ancient city of Africa, founded by a colony of Tyrians, B.C. 1233. It existed as a flourishing republic for seven hundred years, and was at last destroyed by the Romans.

Which were the principal deities of the Carthaginians?

The Moon and Saturn: they frequently sacrificed human victims to the latter; and when Agathocles threatened to besiege the city of Carthage, its inhabitants, to appease the anger of Saturn, sacrificed two hundred children of the first rank.

To what did the Carthaginians owe their riches?

Partly to their trade, and partly to their discovery of the silver mines in Spain.

Name the chief curiosities and antiquities in Egypt.

The Pyramids, the Labyrinth, the Mummy-pits, Pompey's Pillar, erected at Alexandria, the Sphynx, the hieroglyphics, and the Lake of Mœris, dug to receive the inundations of the Nile.

How did the successors of Alexander divide his dominions?

Into four separate kingdoms; the Macedonian, the Asiatic, the Syrian, and the Egyptian. Antipater and Cassander succeeded Alexander of Macedon in the Macedonian empire; and Perseus, its last king, about one hundred and fifty years afterwards, was taken prisoner by the Roman

commander, Paulus Æmilius, and Macedonia was reduced to a Roman province.

Who claimed the Asiatic kingdom ?

Antigonus: it comprehended Natolia, and some districts beyond Mount Taurus. This kingdom was at length divided into those of Pergamus, Pontus, and Armenia: Pergamus became a Roman province by the express will of its last king, who appointed the Romans his heirs; Pontus and Armenia fell into their hands in the time of Mithridates.

Who founded the Syrian kingdom?

Seleucus, one of Alexander's commanders, a wise and generous prince, and a valiant, skilful general, B.C. 312. Pompey added it to the Roman empire, B.C. 63.

Who founded the second Egyptian monarchy?

Ptolemy Lagus, another of Alexander's generals, a prudent ruler and able leader. Twelve kings of this name successively governed Egypt. It became a province of Rome about B.C. 30. Cleopatra, its last monarch, was subdued by Augustus Cæsar.

Who was Ptolemy Philadelphus?

One of those kings of Egypt who employed seventy Jews, brought to Alexandria for that purpose, to translate the Old Testament into the Greek language; a translation frequently called the Septuagint, from the number of those employed in it. Ptolemy Philadelphus also founded the Alexandrian library. ✓

✓ What fate befell this library?

It was burnt forty-seven years before the birth

of Christ: it is said to have contained four hundred thousand valuable books.

Name the most famous battles of antiquity.

Marathon, Thermopylæ, Artemisium, Salamin or Salamis, Platea, Eurymedon, Arginusæ, Leuctra, the Granicus, Arbela, Issus, Ticinus, Trebia, Thrasymene, Cannæ, Zama, Pharsalia, Philippi, and Actium.

Name the most famous sieges of antiquity.

That of Babylon, by Cyrus and Darius; of Carthage, by the Romans; of Platea, by the Lacedemonians; of Syracuse, by the Athenians; of Tyre, by Alexander the Great; and of Athens, by Sylla, the Roman dictator.

Name the great examples of mutual friendship in ancient history.

David and Jonathan, Jews; Damon and Pythias, Sicilians (they lived under Dionysius, tyrant of Syracuse); Pylades and Orestes, natives of Argos; Epaminondas and Pelopidas, Thebans; Cicero and Atticus, the Scipios and the Lælii, Romans.

What ancient queens have been most celebrated?

Dido, said to be the founder and queen of Carthage (Virgil, by a poetical licence, makes Æneas her lover and contemporary, though this is certainly an anachronism); Artemisia, queen of Caria, and widow of Mausolus, to whose memory she erected a noble monument; whence is derived the term Mausoleum, used to designate any very magnificent sepulchre; Thalestris, queen of the Amazons, in the time of Alexander the Great;

Cleopatra, queen of Egypt; and Zenobia, queen of Palmyra.

What was remarkable in Cleopatra?

She was equally beautiful and luxurious, yet, in the midst of her excesses, she preserved a taste for polite learning and the arts; her ambition was unbounded. Julius Cæsar and Marc Antony were successively enslaved by her charms; her empire over Antony was such as to make him insensible to the claims of conjugal affection, patriotism, and glory.

How was Zenobia styled?

Empress of the East; she was besieged in Palmyra, her capital, by the Roman emperor, Aurelian, who carried her captive to Rome: Longinus, the celebrated critic and orator, was her secretary. ✓

✓ What custom has been prevalent among the Gentoo women?

That of burning themselves upon the funeral pile of their husbands. This horrid custom was founded upon a passage in their Vedas, or sacred writings: "She who dies with her husband, shall live with him for ever in heaven."

What are the Arundelian marbles?

They are ancient marble tablets found in the Isle of Paros, about the beginning of the seventeenth century, and supposed to be sculptured in the year B.C. 264: they contain the chronology of ancient history; were bought for the celebrated Earl of Arundel, and afterwards presented to the Oxford university, and deposited in the Bodleian library.

At what place were those who embraced the Gospel first termed Christians?

At Antioch.

Over what parts of the known world has Christianity extended?

The doctrines of Christianity prevailed in the southern parts of Europe as early as the year 50: in Britain they were generally embraced as early as the fourth century; they extended over the north of Europe from the fifth to the twelfth century. At the opening of the fifteenth century, Christianity was extensively promulgated in Asia, Africa, and America; but many corruptions crept into the system; and in the sixteenth century, the reformed or Protestant doctrine spread through a great part of Christendom.

Who was Mahomet?

A native of Mecca in Arabia, who, about the year of our Lord 622, declared himself a greater prophet than Jesus, and the last whom God would send: he promised his followers the speedy conquest and undisturbed possession of this world, and a paradise of every delight in the next.

What nations embraced his religion?

His doctrines are received in Arabia, Turkey in Europe, Turkey in Asia, Barbary, Persia, Egypt, Nubia, and great part of India.

How do the Mahometans reckon time?

From the Hegira, or flight of Mahomet from his persecutors, A.D. 622.

What two cities do the Mahometans greatly reverence?

Mecca, as the birth-place of Mahomet, and

Medina, as the place where his body was deposited.

What were expressively termed the dark ages?

From the close of the sixth to the dawning of the fourteenth century. During this dreary interval, Alfred and Charlemagne aimed at the revival and restoration of literature in their dominions, but with little success. The Arabians, in the ninth century, were the great patrons of the arts and learning, while the mists of ignorance and superstition enveloped Europe.

Who are the Cardinals?

The word cardinal was applied originally to the presbyters and deacons in great churches; but, in the eleventh century, was confined to the presbyters and deacons of Rome only: in imitation of Christ's disciples, their number was limited to seventy.

How did they rise into such estimation in the Catholic church?

Gradually. Their exclusive power of electing the popes was acquired in the time of Edward the Confessor. They first wore the red hat (a token that they were to shed their blood for religion if necessary) towards the middle of our Henry the Third's reign: they received from Pope Urban the Eighth the title of Eminence, in the time of our Charles the First; their power is, however, at present much diminished, having little influence in the Christian world.

What is the Conclave?

An assembly of the cardinals, held upon the decease of a pope, to elect his successor.

What is meant by Christian, or General Councils?

They were meetings of the pope, cardinals, and clergy, for the suppression of what they termed heresies; and to fix the doctrines of the Roman church.

By whom was the first Christian council held?

By the Apostles, in the year 50: the first general council was held at Nice, in 325, for the express purpose of censuring the doctrines of Arius, at which the Emperor Constantine presided.

How many general councils have been held?

Twenty; the four most noted were as follows: the seventh general council, which was held towards the end of the Saxon heptarchy, to restore the worship of images; the tenth, to preserve to the church its revenues and temporalities, which was convoked in Stephen's reign, one thousand fathers attending; the fifteenth, in the reign of Edward the Second, to suppress the order of Knights Templars; and the twentieth, in the reign of Edward the Sixth, to condemn the doctrines of the celebrated reformers, Luther and Calvin.

When, most probably, was the popedom established?

The origin of the popedom, or patrimony of St. Peter, may be referred to the year of our Lord 321, when the Emperor Constantine authorised Christian churches to acquire and to hold property of any description. From him and his successors, the popes, or bishops of Rome, obtained extensive possessions in Italy, Sicily,

France, and Africa. Their possessions, being transmitted from pope to pope, were styled the patrimony of St. Peter, whose successors they considered themselves to be.

Name some famous Popes.

Hyginus, who established the form of consecrating churches, and ordained that godfathers and godmothers should stand for children: Sylvester, in whose popedom was held the Council of Nice: Gregory the Great, who at the close of the sixth century introduced many new doctrines, processions, &c.: Boniface the Fifth, who at the commencement of the seventh century made churches sanctuaries for criminals: Sergius, who, from the lowest station, became a pope: and Benedict the Ninth, who lived about the middle of the eleventh century, was several times deposed and restored, and once sold his pretensions to the papacy, but resumed them again.

Name some famous Popes since the Norman Conquest.

Gregory the Seventh, who excommunicated the emperor of Germany, but afterwards died himself in exile: Adrian the Fourth, whose former name was Nicholas Brakespeare, the only Englishman who ever reached that dignity: Innocent the Third, who appointed auricular confession, and established the infamous inquisition: Clement the Fifth, who removed the seat of power from Rome to Avignon: Leo the Tenth, noted for granting the indulgences against which Luther preached: Clement the Seventh, who excommunicated our Henry the Eighth: Gregory the Thirteenth, the

reformer of the calendar: Sixtus the Fifth, and Clement the Fourteenth, or Ganganelli, both excellent popes. ✓

✓ What were Tournaments?

A species of games which appear to have been substituted for the inhuman combats of gladiators, and which, for a length of time, constituted the favourite spectacle of all ranks of people. In these, knights completely armed, and mounted on powerful chargers, rode against each other, with long lances, endeavouring to strike their adversaries, so as to overthrow them from their horses. The horse and arms of the vanquished remained in the power of the conqueror. Sometimes a number of warriors on each side engaged, when the appearance of a real battle was presented to view; prisoners were taken, dreadful wounds were given, and many were actually killed. At length these tournaments assumed the appearance of mock fights, the combatants having the precaution to blunt the points of their swords and lances.

Name some famous Peruvian Emperors.

Manco Capac, founder of the empire; Guiana Capac, and Atabalipa, who was emperor when Pizarro conquered the country.

Name the most celebrated Mexican Emperors.

Montezuma, and Guatimozin; when Cortes and his Spaniards took possession of Mexico, Montezuma, ever weakly irresolute, suffered himself to be guided by him entirely, though the haughty Spaniard was the declared enemy of his nation.

On what account was Guatimozin chiefly celebrated?

For his heroic fortitude : one instance of it has been frequently recorded : in order to extort from Guatimozin the discovery of his supposed hidden treasures, the cruel Spaniards stretched him upon a gridiron over a slow fire. His minister and favourite was placed in the same dreadful situation, by the side of the monarch. Overcome by the severity of the anguish they were enduring, he uttered murmuring groans, and cast upon his noble fellow-sufferer a look which seemed to intimate a wish to escape from the torment, by revealing what he knew, when the king silenced him by this mild rebuke, " And I too ; am I upon a bed of roses ? "

Name a few of the most remarkable Turkish Emperors.

Bajazet the First, who was vanquished and made captive by Tamerlane, the illustrious Tartar conqueror ; Mahomet the Second, who took Constantinople by storm, A.D. 1453 ; Selim, Solyman the Magnificent, Selim the Second, Amurath the Third, and Mahomet the Third, noted only for his enormous cruelties and unbounded licentiousness.

Name the Roman Emperors who flourished in the first century.

Augustus Cæsar, Tiberius, Caligula, Claudius, Nero, Galba, Otho, Vitellius, Vespasian, Titus, Domitian, Nerva, Trajan.

Name those of the second century.

Adrian, Antoninus-Pius, Marcus-Aurelius, and Verus : Commodus, Pertinax, Didius, Severus.

Name those of the third century.

Caracalla and Geta, Macrinus, Heliogabalus,

Alexander-Severus, Maximinus, Gordian the First, Pupienus, and Balbinus, Gordian the Second, Gordian the Third, Philip the Arabian, and his son Decius, Gallus, Emilian, Valerius, and Gallienus, Claudius the Second, Aurelian, Tacitus, Probus, Carus, Carinus and Numerian, Diocletian, Constantius-Chlorus, and Galerius.

Name the Roman Emperors in the fourth century.

Constantine the Great, Constantine the Second, Constantius and Constans, Julian the Apostate, Jovian, Valentinian the First, and Valens, Gratian, Valentinian the Second, Theodosius the First, Arcadius, Emperor of the East, and Honorius, Emperor of the West. Augustulus, the last Roman emperor, was obliged by Odoacer to resign the imperial dignity, A.D. 476.

MISCELLANEOUS QUESTIONS
IN
ROMAN HISTORY.

Of rougher front a mighty people come,
A race of heroes !
Fabricius, scorner of all-conquering gold,
And Cincinnatus, awful from the plough.
THOMSON'S *Winter*.

WHO founded Rome ?

Romulus, who was its first king, B.C. 753. He was a brave warrior, and wise politician, but too ambitious, and fond of military glory. After his death he was worshipped by the Romans under the name of Quirinus, and as the son of Mars.

How did the idolatry of the Romans differ from that of surrounding nations ?

In this respect, they worshipped their gods originally, without statues, or images.

How many kings had Rome ?

Seven ; of these, Numa Pompilius, and Servius Tullius, are thought the most deserving, and Tarquin the Proud the least so.

Who established the difference between the patricians and the plebeians ?

Romulus.

What was the difference between Patricians and Plebeians?

The former were the nobility, the latter the common people.

What were Lictors?

Officers appointed by Romulus to attend upon the magistrates. They carried bundles of rods having an axe in the middle of each, significative of power to order criminals to be scourged, and even beheaded.

Who were the Celeres?

A guard of three hundred young men, instituted by Romulus to defend his person.

What were the Ancilia among the Romans?

Shields, or bucklers, ordered by Numa Pompilius to be made after the model of one supposed to have fallen from the sky, and to be borne by the priests of Mars.

Who were the Duumviri?

Two magistrates appointed by Tullus Hostilius, to give judgment in criminal affairs.

What was the battle between the Horatii and Curiatii?

There was a war between the Albans and the Romans in the reign of Tullus Hostilius, king of Rome; they agreed to decide it by a combat of three persons on each side; the Albans chose three brothers, called Curiatii, the Romans three, called Horatii; they fought, and the Horatii gained the victory.

✓ What was the Census?

A general survey of the Roman people and their estates, instituted by Servius Tullius: it

was first made by kings, then by consuls, and at length by magistrates, called Censors, whose office also extended to taxing estates, and reforming the manners of the people.

When did the Romans erect their temple to Faith?

In the reign of Numa Pompilius; another, dedicated to Fortune, was built by the command of Servius Tullius.

What was the Civic Crown?

One made of oak-leaves, given by the Romans to him who had saved the life of a fellow-citizen in battle.

Why was the scaffold, or pulpit, on which the Roman orators, or pleaders, stood to address the people, or the magistrates, called Rostrum?

From the rostra, or beaks of ships, with which this pulpit was generally adorned.

What was the Adytum?

The sanctuary in the pagan temples, into which none but the priests were admitted.

What was the ancient Naval Crown?

One made in the form of the ancient ships' beaks, and presented to him who first boarded an enemy.

How were the ancient Romans trained up to war?

A place was appropriated for exercise in the city, called the Field of Mars: here they ran and leaped in ponderous armour, carried the heaviest weights, and performed all martial exercises; war and agriculture were their only professions; their bodies were kept in continual activity; and

to this steady, unrelaxed discipline they owed much of their fame and military glory.

How were the Roman Soldiers punished for small deviations from duty?

They were always bled; for as every ancient Roman entertained high ideas of his own prowess, this temporary deprivation of strength was, to them, the most sensible mortification.

What rule was observed inviolably in the Roman armies?

This; he who abandoned his post, or quitted his arms in battle, suffered death.

Who were the Gladiators?

Men trained to the use of arms, who fought against one another and sometimes against wild beasts, for the amusement of the Roman public. The fierce policy of their rulers encouraged the fondness of the people for these savage exhibitions, to accustom them to look upon wounds and bloodshed without shrinking. These shows were often prohibited by the more merciful emperors, but never totally abolished till the reign of Honorius, who died A.D. 425. ✓

What was the Mural Crown?

One indented at the top like the battlements of a wall, and bestowed upon him who first scaled the wall of an enemy's city.

How were the Roman months divided?

Into Calends, Nones, and Ides. The Calends marked the *first* of the month, the day following the evening on which the slender crescent of the new moon was first visible in the sky; the Nones the first quarter; the Ides the full moon.

Explain the meaning of the word Calends.

The Calends were so named, because immediately after the appearance of the new moon the people were *called* together, to hear on what day the Nones and Ides would fall; for the new moon, according to circumstances, being sometimes visible on the evening after conjunction, sometimes not for two or three days, the Nones or quarters fell sometimes as early as the fifth of the month, sometimes as late as the seventh, and thus the Ides, or full moon, fell sometimes as early as the thirteenth, sometimes as late as the fifteenth.

Whence were the words Ides and Nones derived?

The Ides are derived from an old word, signifying *to divide*, because the full moon divides the lunar month; Nones were so called because they always fell on the *ninth* day before the Ides, according to the Roman system of calculation explained above.

What was a Lustrum?

A space of five years, at the end of which a general survey was taken of the Romans and their estates.

What was an Indiction?

A space of fifteen years, established by the emperor Constantine. ✓

✓ Name the different forms of government in Rome.

The regal power; then the consulship, which was suspended on great emergencies, the supreme power being then intrusted to a magistrate, called Dictator. To the consulship succeeded the autho-

rity of the Decemviri, and after many changes, disputes and civil war, perpetual dictatorship prevailed for a short time, when Octavius Cæsar established the imperial power, B.C. 30.

What were Consuls?

Chief magistrates among the Romans, who acted together, and whose authority continued one year. Brutus and Collatinus were the first appointed to fill this high office.

What was a Dictator?

A magistrate who was invested with supreme power for six months; never chosen during the earlier ages, but when the commonwealth was thought in extreme danger.

Who was the first Dictator?

Titus Lartius, a man in high estimation for fortitude, calmness, clemency, and prudence.

What were Tribunes?

Magistrates chosen to defend the liberties and privileges of the people against the power and encroachments of the nobles: at first two were appointed, then five; at length their number was increased to ten. Their persons were declared sacred, and by the single word *Veto* (I forbid), a tribune of the people could stop the proceedings of the Senate, and the passing of any law proposed. ✓

✓ What occasioned the institution of Military Tribunes?

The plebeian Romans being displeased with the consular government, three new magistrates were chosen in the year of the republic 310, called military tribunes, but their power was soon laid

aside for ever; and Camillus, the dictator, dedicated a temple to Concord, to perpetuate the union then effected between the patricians and plebeians.

When were the Decemviri appointed in Rome?

In the year of the republic 302, ten men of reputation were chosen to collect a body of laws for Rome, from Athens and other Grecian states. These were digested into twelve tables, and being engraven on tablets of brass, were suspended in different public parts of the city. The office of the decemvirs was to continue a year, but they kept themselves in power much longer, under pretence of finishing the tables completely.

What were the offices of Questor and Edile?

The Questors were two in number, and were to take care of the public money and contributions, sell plunder, &c.; but in Julius Cæsar's time they amounted to forty. The Ediles were two in number; and their office was to assist the tribunes, rectify weights and measures, prohibit unlawful games, and take care of the public edifices.

What rival states showed great antipathy to each other?

Rome and Carthage.

What was meant by the Punic wars?

The wars between the Romans and the Carthaginians. The expression, Punic Faith, was proverbially applied to the Carthaginians, for their frequent breaches of public faith.

What gave rise to the Punic wars?

The ambition of the Romans, their jealousy

of superior wealth or equal power, and the offence which they took at the conquests the Carthaginians made in Sicily and Spain.

How long did the Punic wars subsist?

The first, twenty-four years; the second, seventeen years; and the third and last, three years and some months. ✓

✓ Who was Hannibal?

A famous Carthaginian general, who, when a boy, was made to swear perpetual enmity against the Romans by his father Amilcar, a most able leader. After a long and almost uninterrupted series of victories, and after having reduced the Romans to the brink of destruction, he was recalled from Italy, where he had maintained himself and his army for fifteen years, to defend his own country from the invasion of the Romans, commanded by Scipio, then a young man, but highly distinguished by civil and military talents, and for moral virtues. By him Hannibal was defeated in the battle of Zama, after a wonderful display of valour and skill on both sides. The third Punic war was thus terminated, B.C. 146.

Name the four great battles in which Hannibal defeated the Romans.

Ticinus, Trebia, Thrasymentum, and Cannæ.

What remarkable commanders fell a sacrifice during these wars?

Regulus, Flaminius, and two of the Scipios, on the Roman side; Asdrubal, Hanno, and Hannibal on the Carthaginian.

What became of Hannibal?

Hannibal, after he saw himself vanquished and

his country overthrown, took refuge with Prusias, king of Bithynia, and finding that the timid monarch was about to deliver him up to the Romans, he swallowed poison and died.

Where were Hannibal and his brave army enervated by luxury and pleasure?

At Capua, in the south of Italy, where they had their winter quarters.

For what were the Romans particularly famed?

For their perseverance, love of fame, and patriotism.

Who was Coriolanus?

A very valiant, but proud, Roman patrician. His name was Caius Marcius, to which was added the surname Coriolanus, on account of his taking the city of Corioli by his skill and bravery. He was expelled from Rome by the plebeians for his excessive arrogance and overbearing deportment. He took refuge with the Volsci, the bitter enemies of his country, led their army against Rome, and brought that city to the verge of ruin. After having remained inflexible to the supplications of the priests and senators, he was overcome by the tears of his wife and his mother, withdrew the Volscian army, and was ultimately sacrificed to the jealousy and suspicion of his new allies, B.C. 490.

✓ Who was Siccus Dentatus?

A Roman, who fought one hundred and twenty battles for his country, and gained fourteen civic and four mural crowns: but he was shamefully treated by the proud patricians, and at last basely assassinated by command of the decemvir Appius Claudius.

Who was Camillus?

A Roman general and dictator, memorable for taking the town of Veii, which had resisted the Roman arms for ten years. As he had prohibited the soldiers from plundering, they, in revenge, instigated the tribunes to accuse him of embezzling some of the spoils, and to avoid the disgrace of condemnation he went into voluntary exile; but Rome being subsequently besieged, and taken by the Gauls, he nobly returned, completely defeated them, and once more enjoyed the highest offices. He afterwards fell a sacrifice to the plague, which desolated the city.

What Roman sacrificed himself to appease the fury of the gods?

Decius the consul, who in a battle, when the wing of the Roman army which he commanded was giving way before the enemy, devoted himself to the infernal gods by a superstitious and fearful ceremony; and then rode into the midst of his foes, unarmed, with a diadem on his head, and flowing robes. Wherever he turned all fled before him, till he was transpierced by a javelin, and fell from his horse. The enemy then gave way, and the Romans gained a complete victory.

Which of the Romans beheaded his son for contempt of his consular authority?

Manlius Torquatus.

What Roman was most famed for his integrity?

Fabricius: king Pyrrhus, his enemy, declared publicly, that it was easier to turn the sun from its course than Fabricius from the path of honour. ✓

✓ Who was Fabius Maximus?

A skilful and cautious commander, who led the Roman armies against Hannibal. His caution and experience were such, that, without hazarding a battle, he contrived to keep the troops of Hannibal in perpetual alarm, whilst his own remained in security; on this account he was termed the buckler of Rome.

• Who was called the sword of Rome?

Marcellus, a daring and active leader, who frequently beat the Carthaginians, and even Hannibal himself, but was at last surprised by an ambush laid by that skilful general, and slain.

Who was Cato the Censor?

A philosopher, brave, just, and famed for the severity of his manners; he was the inveterate enemy of Carthage, and continually advised its destruction, concluding each speech he made in the senate with the sentence, "Delenda est Carthago" — Carthage must be destroyed.

Name the destroyer of Carthage.

Scipio Æmilianus. This hero and Julius Cæsar are said to have best united the military and literary talents.

What instance of determined resolution was shown by a Carthaginian at this time?

When Carthage was destroyed, which continued burning seventeen days, the wife of Asdrubal, to avoid falling into the hands of the Romans, threw herself into the flames.

✓ Who afterwards rebuilt Carthage? ✓

Julius Cæsar, and in some degree re-esta-

blished its prosperity; but the Arabs, in the seventh century, once more demolished it, and Tunis now stands near its ruins.

Name the four most ambitious men of Rome.

Marius, Sylla, Pompey, and Cæsar.

When happened the first important civil war in Rome?

In the year of the republic 665, between Sylla and Marius.

Name some of the most temperate Romans.

Cincinnatus, Fabricius, Cato, and Cicero.

Name the three most luxurious.

Lucullus, Catiline, and Sylla.

What were the proscriptions made by the proud and cruel Roman patricians, towards the end of the republic?

The fixing up in public parts of Rome bills exhibiting the names of their opponents, with permission to kill them, and to plunder their houses, and seize their property.

Who invented proscriptions?

Marius and Sylla. They were practised by Octavius Cæsar, Antony, and Lepidus, who, at one time, shared the sovereign power between them, and afterwards by many of the emperors, as an easy method of ridding themselves of those who were obnoxious to them.

What Roman showed the greatest depravity of heart, and inclination to ruin his country?

Catiline. Cicero discovered his conspiracy.

Who formed the first Roman Triumvirate?

This shameful union was formed by Cæsar, Pompey, and Crassus, for the mutual main-

tenance of their unjust and ambitious authority and projects. Pompey had the province of Spain, Crassus that of Syria, and Cæsar that of Gaul.

✓ What was the character of Julius Cæsar?

He manifested the most brilliant valour and military skill, united to the highest mental powers. When possessed of authority he used it well, and treated his enemies, when vanquished, with generous humanity. He subdued the Gauls and Germans, invaded Britain, and in nine years conquered all the nations between the Mediterranean and the German Sea. He ornamented Rome with many useful and elegant edifices; he rebuilt Carthage and Corinth; and, by the aid of Sosigines, an Egyptian astronomer, he reformed the calendar, making the year to consist of three hundred and sixty-five days six hours. He was assassinated in the senate-house, B.C. 44.

What was the character of Crassus?

He was the richest and most avaricious man in Rome, but had little else to recommend him. He was defeated, taken prisoner, and put to death by the Parthians, whom he had attacked.

What was the character of Pompey?

He appears to have been of a gentle and humane disposition, but very ambitious. He was a fortunate and able commander; so that in a triumph, with which he was honoured, were displayed the names of fifteen kingdoms, eight hundred cities, and a thousand fortresses, subdued by his arms. Coming to an open rupture with Cæsar, after several changes of victory, he was

vanquished in the dreadful battle of Pharsalia, fled to Egypt, and was assassinated by order of its monarch, the weak and wicked Ptolemy. Pompey supported the party of the senate, while Cæsar professed himself the guardian of the plebeians. ✓

✓ Who was Cato?

A severely virtuous man, and true patriot, who supported the cause of Pompey and the senate. Having struggled nobly, but vainly, against the ambition of Julius Cæsar, he fled to Utica in Africa, and there, after a last fruitless effort to revive his party, he threw himself on his own sword and expired.

What doctrine was introduced at Rome towards the end of the republic?

That called the Epicurean. The tenets of Epicurus, evidently favouring luxury and sensuality, are, by many, thought to have had a powerful effect in corrupting the minds of the Romans, and extinguishing that noble spirit which once animated them. Epicurus himself made pleasure to consist in virtue: his followers shamefully perverted that doctrine, and were noted for the freedom of their lives.

Who conspired the death of Cæsar?

Brutus and Cassius: the former had been his intimate friend.

What were the triumphs granted to Roman commanders for having performed some remarkably famous or useful action?

There were two triumphs; the greater called "The Triumph," the less named Ovation.

How were they conducted?

In the superior triumph, on the day appointed, the successful general, crowned with laurel, pronounced an oration to the soldiers and surrounding multitude, relating his military achievements: then the march began with a long procession, in which were carried inscriptions, containing the names of the nations, provinces, or cities he had conquered: the priests assisted, leading the beasts used for sacrifice. ✓

✓ Who closed the procession?

The conqueror, in an ivory car, richly ornamented; he was surrounded by his friends and relations, bearing branches of laurel: the procession stopped at the Capitol, where they sacrificed to Jupiter, and deposited part of the spoils.

How was the lustre of the Roman conquests tarnished?

By their inhumanity to the conquered: their prisoners, if of high rank, were only reserved to suffer superior mortifications; the captive monarchs and generals were bound in chains, their heads closely shaven (a mark of peculiar degradation), and they were thus presented a sad spectacle to the gazing multitude.

How was the Ovation or inferior triumph conducted?

In the Ovation the general walked on foot in his common habit, and was met by the knights and citizens; he was not allowed a sceptre, and instead of drums and trumpets, fifes and flutes were carried before him.

How long did the custom of triumphing after a battle continue?

From Romulus to Augustus, when it was forbidden, with certain exceptions, till some ages after: then Belisarius, having, under the emperor Justinian, subjugated Africa, taken Rome, Carthage, and Ravenna from the hands of the Goths, was permitted by his sovereign to make his triumphal entry into Constantinople.

When was the second great Roman Triumvirate formed?

After Julius Cæsar's death, when Octavius Cæsar, Marc Antony, and Lepidus shared the Roman power among them; but Octavius was afterwards declared emperor by the title of Augustus Cæsar.

Between whom was the battle of Philippi?

It was fought by Brutus and Cassius, on one side, Marc Antony and Octavius Cæsar on the other.

In what great battle was Marc Antony finally defeated?

At the naval battle of Actium, by Octavius Cæsar. Its issue finally overturned the Roman republic, and established the imperial form of government.

When did Egypt become a Roman province?

In the reign of Augustus, B.C. 30: it continued in the hands of the Romans four hundred years.

✓ What particular change did Augustus effect in the Roman constitution?

When declared emperor, he deprived the people of their ancient privilege to make laws and judge criminals, but suffered them to retain that of electing magistrates, and most of the

other forms of the republic: Tiberius, his successor, however, took this power also into his own hands.

How many Roman Emperors were there?

Sixty: Augustus was the first, and Augustulus the last.

What period of time was called the Augustan age?

Augustus Cæsar's reign: its most distinguished writers were Cicero, Livy, Virgil, Horace, Ovid, and Varro: Vitruvius, the Roman architect, lived in that period.

Which were the best Roman Emperors?

Augustus, Vespasian, Titus, Nerva, Trajan, Adrian, Antoninus, Marcus-Aurelius, Pertinax, Alexander-Severus, Claudius the Second, Tacitus, and Constantine the Great.

What Emperors were noted for their vices?

Tiberius, Caligula, Nero, Otho, Vitellius, Domitian, Commodus, and Heliogabalus.

Who was Emperor when Christ was born?

Augustus Cæsar.

Who was Emperor when Christ suffered death?

Tiberius, infamous for his degrading vices, and deep dissimulation.

When was Christianity introduced into Rome?

Thirty years after the death of Christ.

What Emperors persecuted the Christians?

Nero, Domitian, Trajan, Adrian, Severus, Maximinus, Decius, Valerian, Aurelian, Diocletian, and Julian the Apostate; but Julian persecuted only by exclusion from public offices, and other civil advantages.

What Roman Emperor ordered himself to be worshipped as a god?

Caligula; but the Jews refused to obey the mandate. He was a monster of cruelty, who uttered the horrid wish, that the people of Rome had but one neck, that he might destroy them all at one blow: he died a violent death.

What Roman Emperor set fire to his own capital, and afterwards laughed at the calamity he had occasioned?

Nero, who caused his mother Agrippina, Seneca his tutor, Lucan the poet, and many others, to be put to death.

What was his fate?

The senate condemned him to be thrown from the Tarpeian rock, but the tyrant prevented the execution of the sentence by a voluntary death.

When was Jerusalem levelled with the ground?

In the reign of Vespasian, emperor of the Romans, by Titus, his son.

Why did God permit the destruction of His favoured city?

On account of the repeated acts of impiety committed by the Jews, without the slightest symptoms of repentance.

What occasioned the animosities between the Jews and Samaritans?

A difference in opinion respecting the place where God had appointed an altar to be erected: both Jews and Samaritans contested the point: the Jews declared that God would be worshipped only in Jerusalem; the Samaritans, who were descended from the Assyrian colony which

Salmanazar planted in the land of Israel, after he had taken Samaria and carried away captive the inhabitants of the country, that in the temple on mount Gerizim God ought to be adored.

What has caused such frequent animosities between religious sects?

Their bigotry.

What calamities have befallen the Jews?

Jerusalem was taken by Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, in the reign of Zedekiah, and the Jews were led captive to the banks of the Euphrates. After the expiration of the seventy years' captivity, Cyrus made a decree, agreeably to the prediction of Isaiah, that they should be permitted to return to their own country, and to rebuild their city and temple. This was effected in the reign of Artaxerxes, when the tribes of Judah and Benjamin went back to Judæa, under the conduct of Zerubbabel, while the ten other tribes were dispersed among the Gentiles, B.C. 536.

When was the temple finally destroyed?

Forty years after the death of Christ, Titus took Jerusalem, after a long siege. The city was utterly ruined, and the temple entirely demolished, though Titus exerted his utmost efforts to save that venerable edifice.

How many Jews are computed to have perished during this siege, and after the fall of the city and temple?

One million one hundred thousand! Those Jews who had been instrumental in the rebellion were crucified by the emperor's command; eleven thousand perished by hunger; ninety-seven

thousand were taken prisoners, and many of them sent into Egypt as slaves ; some were devoured by wild beasts in the public spectacles ; and it is not possible to conceive greater calamities than those which this unfortunate people endured.

Who was the last king of the Jews ?

Agrippa the Second, who, being dethroned by the emperor Claudius, served in the army of Titus against the very people over whom he had reigned.

Who rebuilt Jerusalem ?

The emperor Adrian ; and, in derision of the Jews, he caused a marble statue of a hog to be placed over the principal gate of the city, this being an animal to which they had a particular antipathy, being declared impure by their law. The modern Jerusalem has fallen successively into the hands of the Persians, the Saracens, the Christian powers engaged in the crusades, and the Turks, who still keep possession of it.

Who was the famous Jewish historian ?

Josephus.

Who was Pliny the Elder ?

A famous naturalist, killed in an eruption of Mount Vesuvius ; he was the friend of the emperor Titus.

When were the greatest cruelties inflicted upon the Christians ?

In the reigns of Domitian and Diocletian.

Who was Agricola ?

A Roman general, of great virtue and military abilities, who in the reign of Domitian conquered and governed South Britain : he built a line of

forts between the rivers Forth and Clyde, to defend the Britons from the inroads of the Scots, whom he defeated on the Grampian mountains.

Who was Tacitus?

A Roman historian, one of the greatest orators and statesmen of his time.

Who was the first Christian emperor?

Constantine the Great: fifteen emperors, all professing Christianity, succeeded him.

What city was anciently called Byzantium?

Constantinople. The emperor Constantine the Great removed the seat of his government thither, that he might be nearer the Persians, whose power then began to be formidable to the Romans, and gave his name to that city.

What nations gradually overran the Roman empire after the time of the emperor Constantine?

The Goths and Vandals.

Were the morals of the Romans better under the imperial or republican form of government?

Under the latter.

When was the imperial power in the most flourishing state?

In the reign of Trajan.

Who was Justinian?

A Roman emperor, famed for collecting the Roman laws into one body, called the Code, or Digest of Justinian.

Who was Belisarius?

A Roman general, who lived in the reign of Justinian, emperor of the East, A.D. 561; after performing the greatest services for his country,

he was unjustly deprived of all his dignities, and is said to have had his eyes put out.

What occasioned the overthrow of the Roman power?

Its fall was owing to the luxury and corruption of the people, when the empire became too extensive.

Who first weakened the foundations of the Roman empire?

Alaric, king of the Goths, four hundred and ten years after Christ.

What prince was called the scourge of God, the destroyer of nations?

Attila, king of the Huns, because he ravaged and destroyed the Roman empire.

Name the chief Italian curiosities, natural and artificial.

The amphitheatres, one at Rome, the other at Verona; the triumphal arches of Vespasian, Severus, and Constantine the Great; the pillars of Trajan and Antoninus; the roads made by the consuls Appius, Flaminius, and Æmilius; the Pantheon, anciently a temple dedicated to the heathen gods; the Catacombs; mounts Ætna and Vesuvius; the ruins of the city of Herculaneum, almost destroyed in Nero's time by an earthquake, and totally covered by the lava, in the reign of Titus; and the city of Pompeii, destroyed at the same time.

✓ Why are the fine arts neglected in Italy, which was once famous for encouraging them?

Because the modern Italians are sunk in eccle-

siastical slavery, and weakened by luxury and sensual pleasures.

Name the most distinguished literary characters in the reign of Tiberius.

Valerius Maximus, the compiler of memorable stories and events; Velleius Paterculus, the writer of the Grecian and Roman history, from the defeat of Perseus, king of Macedon, by the Romans, to the sixth year of Tiberius.

What learned men flourished under the reign of Caligula?

Few: Caligula declared open war against the Muses, banished the works of Virgil and Livy from the public libraries, and would scarcely allow Homer better treatment; Seneca, and, in short, all men of eminent virtue and learning, were his aversion; Apion, the grammarian, however, lived in his reign, and Philo Judæus, a Jewish writer upon moral philosophy.

What great men flourished in the reign of Nero?

Seneca; Lucan, the poet; Persius, the satirist; Epictetus, the moralist; and Petronius Arbiter, a Roman writer, whose opinions were openly Epicurean.

Name some authors in the reign of Domitian.

Martial, the writer of epigrams; Juvenal, the satirist; Josephus, the Jewish historian and antiquary; and Quintilian, the celebrated instructor of youth.

Name some in the reign of Trajan.

Plutarch, the biographer; Pliny the Younger, who was raised to the dignity of consul; Sueton-

nus, who wrote the lives of the twelve Cæsars; and Tacitus, the historian.

Name some great men in the reign of Adrian.

Ptolemy, the geographer and astronomer; Arrian, the historian; Aulus Gellius, the learned author of Attic Nights.

Name some learned men in the reign of Antoninus-Pius.

Galen, the physician; Justin, the historian; Ælian, the natural philosopher; and Diogenes of Laertes, the Epicurean philosopher and biographer.

Who flourished in the reign of Marcus-Aurelius?

Justin Martyr, the Christian apologist, and Polycarp, bishop of Smyrna (they both suffered martyrdom); Hermogenes, the rhetorician, and Lucian, the celebrated Greek critic and satirist.

Who flourished under the emperor Severus?

Clemens Alexandrinus and Tertullian, celebrated fathers of the primitive Christian church, the latter also an elegant Latin writer; and Minutius Felix, the Roman orator, and writer in defence of Christianity.

Who flourished in the reign of Heliogabalus?

Origen, of Alexandria, one of the fathers of the church, who defended the Christian religion against the attacks of Celsus, the Epicurean philosopher.

Who in the reign of the emperor Alexander?

Dion Cassius, the author of the Roman history written in Greek.

Who flourished in the reign of the emperor Decius?

Plotinus, the celebrated Platonic philosopher, born in Egypt, but a resident in Rome; and Cyprian, the ornament of the African church.

Name some famous characters in the reigns of Claudius Gothicus, Quintilius, who reigned only twenty days, and Aurelian.

Longinus, the celebrated critic and friend of Zenobia, queen of Palmyra; and Porphyry, the Jewish philosophical writer. Porphyry was originally a Christian convert, but afterwards an apostate.

From this period (the latter end of the third century) few writers of note appeared in the Roman empire, excepting the Christian fathers; the continual irruptions of the northern nations introduced new languages, new customs: these turbulent times were little calculated for the cultivation of literary talents, and after the Goths and Vandals had overrun the empire, a night of mental darkness followed, from the tenth to the middle of the fifteenth century.

ENGLISH QUESTIONS

CHRONOLOGICALLY ARRANGED FROM

THE INVASION OF CÆSAR
TO THE REFORMATION.

In Statesmen thou
And Patriots fertile.

THOMSON.

NAME the six grand æras in the history of England.

The introduction of Christianity; the Norman Conquest; the signing of Magna Charta, which laid the foundation of English liberty; the Reformation; the Restoration; and the Revolution.

When was Christianity introduced into England?

Some have thought about sixty years after the death of Christ. It was embraced by a large portion of the country about the fourth century; and was promulgated to the Saxons by the celebrated monk Augustine, towards the close of the sixth century.

What was the Reformation?

A rejection of the authority and of many of the doctrines of the Roman Catholic Church, begun in the reign of Henry the Eighth.

When was the Reformation begun in Scotland and Ireland?

In Ireland in the reign of Henry the Eighth;

in Scotland, in that of Mary Queen of Scots, by John Knox, the reformer.

What gave rise to the Reformation in this and foreign countries?

The general sale of indulgences, or pardon for sins, and the abandoned lives of the clergy.

What was the Restoration? +

Restoring the kingly power, in the person of Charles the Second, after the death of Oliver Cromwell.

What was the Revolution?

A change in the constitution, which took place on the abdication of James the Second and the accession of William the Third.

What two great advantages did England gain by the Revolution?

The present constitution was firmly established, and the famous Bill of Rights passed.

What is meant by the constitution of England?

Its laws and government.

What was the Bill of Rights?

A Bill passed in the reign of William the Third, to confirm and secure the liberties of the people.

Name the English lines of kings.

Saxon, Danish, Norman, Plantagenet, Tudor, Stuart, Orange or Nassau, and that of Hanover or Brunswick.

How many princes were there of each line?

Seventeen Saxons, three Danes, four Normans, fourteen Plantagenets, five Tudors, six Stuarts, one Orange or Nassau, and six of the line of Brunswick, including Queen Victoria.

What is the ancient name for England?

Albion, or Britannia.

For France?

Gallia, or Gaul.

For Scotland?

Caledonia.

For Ireland?

Hibernia.

For Wales?

Cambria.

For Holland?

Batavia, or Belgium.

For Spain?

Iberia.

For Portugal?

Lusitania.

For Sweden and Denmark?

Scandinavia.

For Poland?

Lithuania.

For Switzerland?

Helvetia.

By whom were the Britons first conquered?

By the Romans. Julius Cæsar attempted this conquest, but it was not finally accomplished till the reign of Domitian.

Who were the Druids?

Priests of Britain, whose principal residence was in the Isle of Anglesea, where they performed their idolatrous worship, and were held in great veneration by the people.

How were the Druids clothed when they sacrificed?

In long white garments: they wore on their heads the tiara, or sacred crown; their temples were encircled with a wreath of oak-leaves; they waved in their hands a magic wand, and also placed upon their heads a serpent's egg, as an ensign of their order.

What plant did the Druids hold in high estimation, and how were their temples formed?

They revered the mistletoe, a parasitical plant which grows generally upon the oak, and their temples were circles of huge stones.

What became of the Druids?

Numbers of them were put to death by the emperor Nero's command, when Britain became a Roman province.

How were public events transmitted to posterity, when the Britons were ignorant of printing and writing?

By their bards, or poets, who were the only depositaries of the national transactions.

What Roman emperor projected an invasion of Britain, gathered only shells upon the coast, and then returned to Rome in triumph?

Caligula.

What British generals distinguished themselves before the Saxon heptarchy was formed?

Cassibelaunus, Caractacus, Vortigern, and the almost fabulous hero prince Arthur.

What was the exclamation of Caractacus when led in triumph through Rome?

"How is it possible that a people possessed of such magnificent palaces should envy the Britons their humble cottages!"

What queen poisoned herself to avoid the insults of the Roman conqueror?

Boadicea, queen of the Iceni, in Britain.

Who were the two leaders of the Saxons when they came to the aid of the Britons against the Picts and Scots?

Two brothers, named Hengist and Horsa.

What was the Saxon Heptarchy?

Seven kingdoms gradually established, after the Britons had been driven into Wales and Cornwall, by the Saxons. The seven kingdoms were those of Kent, Sussex, Wessex, Essex, Mercia, Northumberland, and East Anglia.

Who was the first Christian king in Britain?

Ethelbert, fifth king of Kent.

Who raised the first sole monarchy upon the ruins of the Saxon heptarchy?

Egbert, about eight hundred years after the death of Christ.

When did the clergy first collect tithes in England?

In the reign of Ethelwolf, successor to Egbert.

What Saxon monarch erected a number of monasteries?

Ethelbald.

What gave rise to monastic institutions in Christendom?

The persecutions which attended the first ages of the Gospel obliged some Christians to retire into deserts and unfrequented places: their example gave so much reputation and weight to retirement, that the practice was continued when the reason ceased to exist.

Name the best Saxon king.

Alfred the Great.

What were the remarkable events of his reign?

After twenty pitched battles, and various vicissitudes, he finally repelled the Danes, and forced those who settled in England to be subject to him and his laws. He encouraged learning and learned men, contributed to the foundation of the university of Oxford, and divided England into shires and counties. This prince first established a national militia, and put the English navy upon a respectable footing. Houses began to be built generally of brick and stone in his reign.

What was Peter's pence?

An annual tribute of a penny (some say of a shilling) paid by every family to the popes, for the maintaining of an English college at Rome. It was established by Offa, king of Mercia, A.D. 755, and after the union of the seven kingdoms was collected throughout all England.

When was this tribute abolished?

At the Reformation, in the reign of Henry the Eighth.

What was meant by Excommunication?

A decree of the popes, by which they deprived the nation, or person excommunicated, of all religious rites.

What English princes have the popes excommunicated?

John, Henry the Eighth, and Elizabeth.

What was meant by laying a kingdom under an Interdict?

By this the pope deprived the nation of all ex-

terior rites of religion, except baptism, and the communion to the dying; the people were forbidden the use of all animal food, pleasures, and entertainments.

What was the trial by Ordeal?

A superstitious custom anciently very prevalent in Britain, by which the guilt or innocence of an accused person was supposed to be determined. There were three kinds of ordeal; that by fire, that by cold water, and that by hot water.

Describe them.

In that by fire, the accused were to walk, blindfolded and barefooted, over nine red-hot ploughshares, placed at unequal distances; in that by cold water, the person accused was bound hands and feet, thrown into a pond, or river, and was then to clear himself by escaping drowning; in that by hot water, the hands and feet were immersed in scalding water. These ridiculous customs were totally laid aside in the reign of Henry the Third.

Who founded the University of Cambridge?

✓ It is thought to have been commenced by Sigebert, king of the East Angles, about the year 630.

When did the famous Guy Earl of Warwick live?

In the reign of Athelstan: his strength is said to have been gigantic.

Which of the Saxon kings was slain at a festival at Pucklechurch in Gloucestershire?

Edmund, grandson of the illustrious Alfred, who, seeing a noted plunderer, probably of superior rank, named Leof, seated among the nobles, endeavoured to drag him from his place. Impelled

by despair, the culprit drew his dagger, and plunged it into the body of his sovereign.

Which of our princes was stabbed by order of his mother-in-law at Corfe Castle?

Edward, called the Martyr. Elfrida, who commanded the execution of this treacherous deed, was equally beautiful and wicked.

When was the general massacre of the Danes?

In the reign of Ethelred the Second. This was a transaction equally cruel, shameful, and unnecessary. The Danes who were massacred were peaceably settled upon lands allotted to them, and in their number was Gunhilda, sister of the Danish monarch Sweyn, though she was a Christian. A dreadful devastation of the country by the enraged Danes was the consequence of this imprudent and inhuman act.

Which of the Saxon monarchs after Alfred was the most valiant?

Edmund Ironside: he opposed the Danish Canute, but unsuccessfully, and was afterwards murdered by two of his servants.

Which of our kings, by a memorable speech, reproved the flattery of his courtiers; and what was the substance of it?

Canute the Great, first of the Danish line; he ordered his chair to be placed upon the sea-shore, when the tide was coming in, and commanded the sea to retire; he remained sitting some time, as if expecting its submission, till the waves began to surround him, and then, turning to his courtiers, he exclaimed, "The titles of lord and master only belong to Him whom earth and seas obey."

✓ When was paper first made?

In the reign of Harold, successor to Canute.

What was the character of Hardicanute?

He was a weak and degenerate prince: he died by excess of drinking; and in him ended the Danish line.

What laws did Edward the Confessor collect?

Those of the Danes, Saxons, and Mercians, which he abridged and amended; and till the twentieth year of the reign of William the Conqueror, they were considered as the common law of England.

Name the principal events in the time of William the Conqueror.

The battle of Hastings, fought between William and Harold, in which the latter was killed; Domesday-book compiled: the curfew-bell established; sheriffs appointed; the New Forest in Hampshire laid out by the demolition of villages, churches, convents, and the expulsion of the inhabitants throughout a tract of country of thirty miles in extent, without any compensation being made for the losses incurred; and the feudal law introduced.

What was Domesday-book?

An account of the value of every manor, estate, and farm throughout all England. This book is still extant, and its authority is so undoubted, that it is admitted as incontrovertible evidence in courts of law.

What was the Curfew-bell?

A bell ordered to be rung every night at eight

o'clock, when the English were to put out their fire and candle.

What was meant by the Feudal System?

A practice by which those who held estates were bound to assist their lords with personal service in their quarrels and petty wars, instead of paying rent. In process of time, this system was so much abused, that when a gentleman sold his estate, the farmer who lived upon it, his children, and stock of cattle were sold also.

When was the custom of beheading introduced?

In the reign of William the Conqueror.

What other invention was made in this reign?

That of musical notes or characters, which were invented by a Frenchman.

What was the state of England under William the Conqueror?

At this period, the English were in general illiterate, rude, and barbarous; but in this century began what is commonly termed the age of chivalry in Europe, when anarchy and barbarism were abolished, and civilisation, with politeness of manners, was first introduced.

When was Westminster Hall built?

In the reign of William the Conqueror's son, William Rufus.

When were the first Crusades or Holy Wars?

In the reign of William Rufus; they were undertaken to rescue Jerusalem from the hands of the Saracens and Turks.

Who was the famous Saladin?

He was the ruler of Egypt, the sultan of the Turks, a generous, brave and skilful warrior, far more civilised and refined than any of the Christian princes. He besieged and took Jerusalem, and defended it against the crusaders. He ordered one of his officers to remind him every morning of his mortality.

When was the military body called Mamelukes established?

In 1230 the Saracen prince Malec Salah purchased a very large number of boys and young men from Circassia and other countries, exposed for sale as slaves, and caused them to be trained to warlike exercises. This was the origin of the Mamelukes, or Mamelouks, whose power afterwards became formidable.

Who made the first king's Speech upon record?

Henry the First: he was surnamed Beau Clerc, on account of his great learning.

What was meant by Knights Templars?

This was a military order of knighthood, instituted in the time of Henry the First, to defend the temple and holy sepulchre at Jerusalem; and the Christian pilgrims from the assaults of infidels.

Which of our kings was Earl of Blois?

Stephen, grandson to William the Conqueror, by his daughter Adela; his father, Stephen Earl of Blois, fell in the crusades against the Saracens, and his son Stephen usurped the English throne.

Which of them was Earl of Anjou?

Henry the Second, the first of the Plantagenets.

What inventions and discoveries belong to this reign?

The loadstone's attractive power, glass windows, and surnames, were then first known and used.

Who was prime minister to Henry the Second?

Thomas-à-Becket, Archbishop of Canterbury. Becket being murdered, as was supposed, by King Henry's instigation, that monarch consented to perform penance at his tomb, to humour the superstition of the people, who believed Becket to be a saint, as he had been canonised by the church of Rome.

What king was twice crowned, and taken prisoner in Germany, on his return from the Holy Land?

Richard the First, surnamed *Cœur de Lion*, on account of his valour. Richard the First assumed the motto of "God and my right," and affixed it to his arms.

When did Robin Hood and Little John live?

In the time of Richard the First. Robin Hood was said to be the Earl of Huntingdon, and outlawed for some misdemeanors committed at court; upon which he and his attendant, Little John, concealed themselves in Sherwood Forest, in Nottinghamshire, and lived by plunder.

What action of Richard the First does history record greatly in favour of his noble way of thinking?

The pardon of his brother John, after repeated

treasons; saying, "I forgive you, and wish I could as easily forget your injuries, as you will my pardon."

Which of our kings was called Sans Terre, or Lackland?

John, who murdered his nephew, Arthur, Duke of Bretagne, the nearest in succession to the throne.

Who signed Magna Charta?

John; who was forced to do so by the barons, who had risen in arms against his wild and wicked tyranny.

What was Magna Charta?

A bill, or act of parliament, granting the barons and citizens greater privileges than they had ever enjoyed before. By this act, the obligations of the feudal system were abolished, and English freedom restored.

Who afterwards revoked Magna Charta?

John's son, Henry the Third; but the people at length obliged him to confirm it.

When was the court of Common Pleas first instituted, and when were aldermen appointed?

In the reign of Henry the Third, who was the first to summon regular parliaments.

When was marriage first solemnised in churches?

In the reign of Henry the Third: in this reign also magnifying glasses and magic lanterns were invented by Roger Bacon, the monk.

What other improvements were introduced in the reign of Henry the Third?

Cider, linen, and tapestry were first made in

England, and the mariner's compass, said to be invented by the French; but there are such various opinions concerning the inventor, and the time of this discovery being made, that nothing conclusive can be said upon it.

What was the Inquisition? and when was it established?

The Inquisition was a court composed of ecclesiastics, empowered to search out and to punish heresy and heretics; which it did by imprisonment, by inflicting inhuman tortures, and by giving up its unhappy objects to the secular arm, to be burnt alive. Pope Alexander the Third, having failed in his endeavours to extirpate the Albigenses, a people in the mountains of Piedmont and the south of France, who remained separate from the Roman church, his successor, Innocent the Third, sent two Cistercian monks, with power to punish by exile, confiscation of property, or even death, any who adhered to or encouraged them. This was the origin of that dreadful tribunal, the Inquisition, about A.D. 1198. It is now almost universally suppressed.

What best promotes a liberal way of thinking?

A thorough knowledge of ourselves, and a candid allowance for the faults of others.

What were the discoveries and improvements in the reign of Edward the First?

Geography, and the use of the globes, were introduced; tallow candles and coals were first common; windmills invented; and wine was sold only as a cordial, in apothecaries' shops.

What accident did Edward the First meet with while in the Holy Land?

At Acre he was stabbed with a poisoned dagger, by one of those enthusiasts, called Assassins, subject to a Mahometan prince, styled the Old Man of the Mountain: but his queen, Eleanora, is said to have sucked the poison from the wound, and restored him to health. Upon the death of his amiable queen, Edward erected a cross at each place where her corpse rested on its way to interment; the remains of some of these are still visible. This prince was surnamed Longshanks, on account of the great length of his legs.

What king inhumanly ordered a general massacre of the Welsh bards?

Edward the First, after the conquest of Wales, and the death of Llewellyn, its last prince of Welsh extraction. He, and David his brother, were cruelly beheaded, and their bodies treated with the greatest indignity.

Who was William Wallace?

A famous Scottish hero, who, in the time of Edward the First, bravely endeavoured to defend the liberties of his country against the English.

What became of him?

He was taken prisoner by Edward's army, and executed as a traitor, when he ought to have been honoured as a noble patriot and hero.

Who first bestowed the title of Prince of Wales upon his eldest son?

Edward the First, to reconcile the Welsh to their subjection.

When was the battle of Bannockburn fought with the Scots?

In the reign of Edward the Second: the English lost it.

Name the chief favourites of Edward the Second.

Gavestone, and the two De Spencers.

When was the order of Knights Templars abolished?

In the time of Edward the Second.

Why?

Because many of the knights were charged with high crimes and misdemeanors; fifty-nine of them residing in France, with their grand-master, were arrested, and burnt alive.

Who was king of Scotland in this reign?

Robert Bruce, celebrated for his valour and fortitude.

What remarkable events afflicted England at this time?

A dreadful famine, which continued three years, and the most severe earthquake ever known in Britain.

What death did Edward the Second suffer?

He was dethroned, and afterwards cruelly murdered in Berkeley Castle, Gloucestershire.

Name the most remarkable events in the reign of Edward the Third.

The battles of Creci and Poitiers (the former gained by the Black Prince alone, at the age of sixteen), the siege of Calais, the institution of the order of the Garter, and the battle of Neville's

Cross, in which David Bruce, king of Scotland, was taken prisoner by Philippa, Edward's queen.

Who instituted the order of the Garter?

This order, the most honourable of the British orders of distinction, was instituted by Edward the Third. Its insignia are a blue riband, suspending a medal of St. George.

Name the great men in the reign of Edward the Third.

The Black Prince; John, Duke of Lancaster, the Earl of Salisbury, the Duke of York, and Sir John Chandos.

What were the character and fate of the Black Prince?

He was valiant, prudent, and accomplished; he died in the prime of life, of a consumption, regretted by all.

Who was John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster?

He was the son of Edward the Third, the father of Henry the Fourth, and the uncle of Richard the Second. He was the patron of Chaucer the poet, and of Wickliffe, the first English reformer.

Upon what grounds did Edward the Third assert his claims to the French monarchy?

In right of his mother Isabella, who was sister to the late king of France.

What law destroyed this claim?

The Salic law.

What gave rise to the Salic law in France?

The Salii, the original inhabitants, had a law which excluded females from the inheritance of any landed possession; the Franks or French adopted this rule, and applied it to the succession

of the throne, excluding women from sovereign power.

Name some discoveries and improvements made in the time of Edward the Third.

Gold was first coined ; cannons used ; turnpikes and clocks introduced ; and the woollen manufactory first established ; Windsor Castle built ; Trinity Sunday first observed ; the first Speaker of the House of Commons chosen, and the title of Esquire given to people of fortune.

What king caused his uncle, the Duke of Gloucester, to be privately smothered at Calais ?

Richard the Second, to rid himself of a monitor whom he feared.

By whom was the Poll-tax first levied ?

By Richard the Second.

What was it ?

A tax of one shilling, ordered to be paid by every person above fifteen : it occasioned an insurrection of the people, because the rich paid no more than the poor, and great severity was employed in collecting it.

Who headed this insurrection ?

Wat Tyler and Jack Straw, two of the common people.

What two great noblemen did Richard the Second banish ?

The Dukes of Hereford and Norfolk ; but Hereford returned with an army before the expiration of his banishment, and deprived Richard of his crown and life.

Where did Richard end his days ?

In Pontefract Castle, where he was starved, or, as some say, assassinated.

What were the improvements in this reign?

The manufactory of woollen broad cloth was carried to great perfection, side-saddles and spectacles first became common in England, and cards were invented in France.

For whom were cards invented?

For Charles the Sixth, king of France, called the Well-beloved: he was insane the greatest part of his reign, and during his intervals of reason, cards were produced as an amusement for him.

When was the office of Champion of England first instituted?

In the reign of Richard the Second.

What has the Champion to do?

On the king's coronation day, he rides up Westminster-hall, on a white horse, proclaiming the king by his usual titles; he then throws down a gauntlet, or iron glove, challenging any one to take it up and fight him, who does not believe the monarch then present to be lawful heir to the crown.

Who was the first king of the house of Lancaster?

Henry the Fourth.

When was the battle of Homildon hill?

In the reign of Henry the Fourth. It took place between Douglas, invading the north of England, and Percy of Northumberland. The Scots were defeated, and Douglas was taken prisoner.

Who were Owen Glendower and Harry Hotspur, that flourished at this period?

The former was a valiant Welshman ; the latter was the son of the Earl of Northumberland, and derived his name from his ardent valour.

What distinguished characters lived in this reign ?

Chaucer and Gower, both English poets ; and William of Wickham, bishop of Winchester.

Who was Wickliffe ?

A reformer, patronised by John of Gaunt ; he has the merit of being the first to protest openly against the errors of the Roman Church ; and was famed for his learning and piety.

What order of Knighthood did Henry the Fourth institute ?

That of the Bath : the knights wear a red riband.*

Who gained the battles of Harfleur and Agincourt ?

Henry the Fifth, who was afterwards declared heir to the French monarchy, and regent of France and Normandy.

When were the followers of Wickliffe first severely persecuted ?

In the reign of Henry the Fifth.

Who was Sir John Oldcastle, Lord Cobham ?

He was one of the first martyrs to this cause. He was condemned to the flames, upon refusing to violate his conscience, by recanting his supposed errors. Escaping from the Tower of London, in

* There was an extension of this order by command of George the Fourth while Prince Regent, and another still greater extension under Queen Victoria. The Knights Companions are now numerous.

which he was confined, he fled ; but being retaken, he was hanged by the body from the stake, and in this manner burnt to death.

What remarkable circumstance happened to Henry the Fifth when Prince of Wales ?

Sir William Gascoigne sent him to prison for contempt of his authority.

Relate the story.

One of the dissolute companions of Henry being brought before this judge for some offence, the prince, who was present, was so provoked at the issue of the trial, that he struck the judge in open court. Sir William, fully sensible of the reverence due to his authority, committed the prince to prison : when the king heard it, he exclaimed, " Happy is the king who has a subject endowed with courage to execute the laws upon such an offender ; still more happy in having a son willing to submit to such chastisement."

Name the three principal events in the reign of Henry the Sixth.

The raising of the siege of Orleans ; the loss of France to the English ; and the dreadful civil wars between the houses of York and Lancaster.

How was the siege of Orleans raised, and France wrested from the English dominion ?

Principally by means of a young Frenchwoman, who, enthusiastically asserting that she was commissioned by God to rescue France, raised such a spirit among the people, that, finally, the event she predicted was accomplished. She herself, however, was taken prisoner, and unjustly and cruelly put to death. In place of her real

name, Joan of Arc, she was honoured with that of the Maid of Orleans. The king of France, Charles the Seventh, ennobled her, her father, three brothers, and all their descendants.

Why were the civil wars in England engaged in?

Because the houses of York and Lancaster contended for the throne. Their divisions were occasioned by the claims which Richard Duke of York laid to the throne, in the reign of Henry the Sixth of Lancaster.

What are civil wars?

They are wars between those people who live under the same government, and, for obvious reasons, are more to be held in detestation than any other.

What French countries did England formerly possess?

Bretagne, Maine, Anjou, Touraine, Normandy, Gascony, and Guienne.

When was the battle of Wakefield fought?

In Henry the Sixth's reign, between the Yorkists and Lancastrians: in this engagement Richard Duke of York and his son were slain.

What other celebrated battles were fought in this reign?

Those of Towton and Tewkesbury; after the latter, Edward, son of Henry the Sixth, was murdered in cold blood, by Richard Duke of Gloucester.

Who was Henry the Sixth's wife?

Margaret of Anjou, a woman of keen penetration, undaunted spirit, and great beauty; she fought twelve pitched battles in her husband's

cause; but ambition, not affection, guided her actions; and, wanting principle, she may engage our pity, but has no title to our esteem and reverence.

What were the discoveries and improvements in this reign?

The Azores and Cape Verde Islands were discovered; the Vatican library founded in Rome, and pumps invented.

Name the first king of the house of York.

Edward the Fourth.

What discoveries and improvements mark his reign?

Printing was introduced, and polite literature encouraged among the English; Angola was settled by the Portuguese, violins were invented, and the first idea of electricity given.

How did Edward the Fourth recompense the services of his brother, the Duke of Clarence?

He caused Clarence, upon some slight accusation, to be drowned in a butt of wine.

What king married Lady Elizabeth Grey?

Edward the Fourth.

Name the most famous warrior at this period.

The Earl of Warwick, commonly called the King-maker, because he deposed and reinstated Henry the Sixth, and Edward the Fourth.

What king was smothered in the Tower by his uncle's order?

Edward the Fifth.

Who was his uncle?

Richard the Third, who succeeded him upon the throne.

What were the improvements in this reign?

1 Post-horses and stages were established.

What were Richard the Third's best public actions?

The strictness with which he enforced the laws : the establishment of the hardware manufactory ; the institution of the herald's office, and the appointment of Consuls to protect English persons and property in foreign parts.

What was the fate of this monarch?

He was slain in the battle of Bosworth, fighting desperately in defence of that crown which he had usurped, against the Earl of Richmond, who succeeded him under the title of Henry the Seventh.

What writer endeavoured to vindicate Richard the Third from some of the dreadful crimes imputed to him?

Horace Walpole laboured to rescue the character of this king from the cruel murders and fearful guilt with which history has loaded it, but with little success.

When was America discovered?

In Henry the Seventh's reign, by Christopher Columbus, a native of Genoa.

Who was Sebastian Cabot?

Another famous navigator, who lived at this period, and sailed to America.

When was the rebellion, headed by Perkin Warbeck?

In the reign of Henry the Seventh.

Who was Perkin?

A person who pretended to be the son of

Edward the Fourth; but the prudence and sagacity of Henry defeated this, and many other plots against his government.

What were the discoveries and improvements in this reign?

Shillings were first coined in England; Greek generally taught in schools; a passage to the East Indies, round the Cape of Good Hope, discovered by the Portuguese; trade and commerce with foreign nations were greatly encouraged; and maps and sea-charts now began to be commonly used in England.

What king first assumed the title of Majesty?

Henry the Eighth; till this reign the English kings were styled Your Grace, or Your Highness.

What title, which is still retained by the English sovereigns, did Henry the Eighth receive from the pope?

The title of Defender of the Faith.

Why?

On account of a book which he published against the opinions of Luther.

In whose person were the houses of York and Lancaster united?

In that of Henry the Eighth; his claims on both sides were equal, as his mother was of the house of York, his father of the line of Lancaster.

Name the most remarkable events in the reign of Henry the Eighth.

The Reformation was begun; the battle of the spurs fought between the English and the French; and the battle of Flodden Field, in

which James the Fourth, king of Scotland, with the flower of his nobility, fell.

When did Luther and Calvin live?

In the reign of Henry the Eighth: they were two celebrated reformers; Luther was a German, and Calvin a native of Picardy.

What was meant by a reformer?

One who protested against the errors of the Roman church.

In what great points do Catholics and Protestants differ?

The Catholics in their worship employ images, and invoke the saints and the Virgin Mary; though the more intelligent Catholics use images only as instruments to awaken their pious feelings, and address the saints solely as intercessors, — their supreme worship being directed through them to the Deity. They believe in seven sacraments; and when they commemorate our Lord's supper, they think they eat and drink the real body and blood of Christ: they also acknowledge the pope as supreme head of the church.

Who was the first pope that decreed the infallibility of the popes in general?

Gregory the Seventh, contemporary with William the Conqueror; he said in council, that the church of Rome neither ever had erred, nor ever could err; and this doctrine of infallibility was urged by Leo the Tenth as a defence against the opinions of Luther. The greater part of the Roman Catholics of the present time do not maintain the individual infallibility of the popes, but

the infallibility of the church which, they allege, continued uninterruptedly from the Apostles.

Who was prime minister to Henry the Eighth?
Cardinal Wolsey.

Who were his two great contemporaries?

Francis the First, king of France; and Charles the Fifth, emperor of Germany.

Name the discoveries and improvements at this period.


The Bermuda, Japan, Ladrone, and Philippine Isles were discovered; soap, hats, and needles were first made in England; Peru was discovered and settled; the articles of religion and the Bible first printed in an English edition.

What great men suffered death in this reign?

Sir Thomas More, the lord chancellor; Fisher, Bishop of Rochester (tutor to Henry); Lord Surrey, famed for his love of literature; and Edward Bohun, Duke of Buckingham. Wolsey, too, who had been King Henry's favourite, friend, and minister, was impeached, but died of a broken heart before his trial: this prelate is said to have intrigued for the papal chair.

Who were the Knights of Rhodes?


Military ecclesiastics, who associated themselves, first at Jerusalem, for the protection of Christian pilgrims. When Jerusalem was finally occupied by the Saracens and Turks, Rhodes was assigned to them as their place of abode, whence they carried on a naval warfare against the infidels. Being expelled from that island by the Turks, after a most heroic defence, the Emperor Charles the Fifth gave them the Isle of Malta,

after which they were called Knights of Malta. In the stormy period of the French Revolution, Malta was seized by Napoleon, and the order was scattered: Malta was afterwards taken by the British, and is still in their possession, but the order has not been revived. 

Upon what conditions were these knights admitted?

They were to be of noble blood; to be unmarried; five hundred to reside upon the island; and the rest to appear when called upon. They took a vow to defend Malta from the invasions of the Turks; and were governed by thirty superior knights, and a grand-master, chosen from their body.

What act passed in Henry the Eighth's reign which showed the servile adulation of his people, and his own contempt of justice?

It was enacted, that the same obedience should be paid to the king's proclamation as to an act of parliament; that the king should not pay his debts; and that those who had already been paid by him should refund the money. 

What order of knighthood was instituted in the time of Henry the Eighth?

That of the Thistle, by James the Fifth, king of Scotland: the knights wear a green riband.

Who were the Jesuits?

A religious order, founded by Ignatius Loyola, a Spaniard, in the reign of Henry the Eighth: this order was dissolved by Pope Clement the Fourteenth, in 1773, but was restored, in 1814, by Pius the Seventh.

What was the condition of Europe during the reign of Henry the Eighth?

It was the theatre of many great events. Charles the Fifth, king of Spain and emperor of Germany, enlarged his dominions by the conquest of Mexico and the possession of Peru; the Portuguese, after the discovery of Brazil, erected forts, subdued the surrounding nations, and waged a bloody war in Africa; and Francis the First of France was the formidable competitor of Charles the Fifth for empire, renown, and power.

CONTINUATION

OF THE

QUESTIONS IN ENGLISH HISTORY,

FROM THE REFORMATION TO THE PRESENT TIME.



Fair thy renown
In awful sages, and in noble bards. THOMSON.

WHEN was the battle of Pinkey, or Musselburgh, fought with the Scots?

In the reign of Edward the Sixth.

Who was protector during the minority of Edward?

Seymour, Duke of Somerset.

Name Edward the Sixth's best public action.

Promoting and establishing the Reformation by act of parliament.

What insurrection was there during this reign?

One headed by Ket, a tanner, a discontented seditious fellow; he raised an army in Norfolk, but was defeated by Dudley, Earl of Warwick, and afterwards hanged.

To whom did Edward the Sixth leave the crown?

Induced by the solicitations of Dudley, Duke of Northumberland, an ambitious and unprin-

cipled man, Edward the Sixth settled the succession upon Lady Jane Grey, thereby setting aside his sisters Mary and Elizabeth, and Mary, Princess of Scotland, his cousin.

What events immediately followed?

Made a queen, contrary to her wish and will, Lady Jane Grey reigned only ten days, when Northumberland and his party were overcome; Mary, the lawful heiress to the throne, was proclaimed, and her authority universally admitted; and Lady Jane, and her husband, Lord Guilford Dudley, fourth son of the Duke of Northumberland, were beheaded, with circumstances of peculiar cruelty.

Name the improvements in this reign.

Engraving, and knitting stockings, were invented: the Common Prayer Book was compiled, and published in English; the Psalms of David were translated into verse; half-crowns were first coined in England; and the study of anatomy was revived.

To whom was Mary married?

To Philip the Second, king of Spain.

What was the conduct of Mary?

Mary was a zealous advocate for the Catholic faith, and repealed all the acts of her brother Edward passed in favour of the Reformation: she caused numbers of Protestants to be burnt in Smithfield, as heretics.

Who aided and abetted her in the execution of these barbarities?

Bishops Gardiner and Bonner. Cranmer, Ridley, Latimer, Hooper, and Ferrar, with nearly

three hundred others, perished at the stake in this reign.

When did the English lose Calais?

In the reign of Mary; when it was retaken by the French under the celebrated Duke of Guise.

What improvements were made in Mary's time?

Hemp and flax were first grown in England; and the horse-guards instituted; starch was also invented.

How long was the reign of Mary, and who succeeded her?

She reigned five years and a few months, and was succeeded by her sister Elizabeth, daughter of the unfortunate Anne Boleyn, who, like her mother, was a Protestant.

Name the principal events in the reign of Elizabeth.

Sir Francis Drake's voyage round the world; the Spanish Armada defeated; and the execution of Mary Queen of Scots.

What was the Spanish Armada?

A formidable armament of ships and soldiers, intended for the conquest of England, fitted out by Philip the Second of Spain.

What became of this Armada, which had been blessed and consecrated by the Pope Sixtus the Fifth?

It was almost entirely destroyed by the superior skill and valour of the English, and by a succession of violent storms.

How did Elizabeth evince her modesty, and

trust in God, after the defeat of the Spanish Armada?

By ascribing the victory less to English bravery than to the merciful interposition of Providence. She ordered a medal to be struck, which represented a fleet beaten by a tempest, and falling foul of each other, with this inscription: — “He blew with his winds, and they were scattered.”

Who was Mary Queen of Scots?

Daughter of James the Fifth, king of Scotland, and cousin to Elizabeth: she was famed for her beauty and misfortunes.

Who was Mary's chief favourite?

David Rizzio, an Italian musician.

Name Mary's husbands.

Francis the Second, king of France; Henry Stuart (Lord Darnley); and the Earl of Bothwell.

What was the fate of Mary?

She was eighteen years a prisoner in England, and was at length executed at Fotheringay Castle in Northamptonshire. This treatment of Mary was a sad blot on the character of Elizabeth.

Name some men of genius in Elizabeth's reign.

Shakspeare and Spenser.

For what are Shakspeare's works particularly famed?

For the loftiest genius both of thought and expression, profound knowledge of the human heart, and delicate discrimination of characters.

When did the Scots first openly declare themselves Protestants?

In the reign of their Queen Mary.

What is the established religion of the Scots now?

Calvinism: which takes its name from Calvin, whose opinions they follow. Their form of church government and of worship is the presbyterian, by law established.

Who were the most distinguished naval officers in Elizabeth's reign?

Drake, Howard, Hawkins, Frobisher, and Raleigh.

Name some great men in Elizabeth's reign.

Sir Philip Sidney, Lord Burleigh, the Earl of Leicester, the Earl of Essex, and Sir Francis Walsingham. Sir Philip Sidney was invited to be a candidate for the elective crown of Poland; but Elizabeth was unwilling to promote his advancement, lest she should lose so bright an ornament of her court.

When happened the dreadful massacre of Protestants at Paris?

On St. Bartholomew's day, in the reign of Charles the Ninth of France, and Elizabeth, queen of England.

What memorable answer did the Viscount D'Ortez, one of Charles's nobility, give him, when he sent a circular letter to command the execution of the Protestants?

This: "Your majesty has many faithful subjects in this city of Bayonne, but not one executioner."

Name the chief leaders on the Catholic and

Protestant sides in France, during the civil wars there.

On the Catholic, were Charles the Ninth, the two Dukes of Guise, and Catherine de Medicis, the chief instigator of the wars; on the Protestant, the Prince of Condé, Admiral Coligni, and Henry the Great, then king of Navarre.

When was the slave-trade first carried on in England?

In the reign of Elizabeth; it was introduced by Sir John Hawkins.

What has caused its gradual abolition in most civilised countries?

The sense which the generality of mankind have of its oppression and inhumanity.

What young Englishman was at the head of a conspiracy against Elizabeth, to place her rival, Mary Queen of Scots, on the throne?

Anthony Babington, who was afterwards executed.

Name the inventions and improvements in Elizabeth's reign.

Stops were introduced in reading and writing; coaches and watches first common in England; the study of botany was revived; knives first made in England; and criminals first sentenced to transportation.

Name the first prince of the Stuart line who reigned in England.

James the First of England, and Sixth of Scotland; he was called Solomon in derision, from his pedantry and affectation of learning.

What remarkable event happened to James before he ascended the English throne?

Earl Gowrie's conspiracy against him, who invited James to his house and took him prisoner; but the king was afterwards rescued by his attendants.

What were the most remarkable occurrences in this reign?

The gunpowder plot was discovered and defeated; and the celebrated Sir Walter Raleigh beheaded.

What was the Gunpowder Plot?

A scheme of some bigoted Roman Catholics to destroy the King and the Parliament, by exploding a large quantity of gunpowder under them.

Who was Sir Walter Raleigh?

A famous statesman, historian, and navigator.

What lord chancellor was accused and convicted, in this reign, of taking bribes in the execution of his office?

Francis Bacon, Lord Verulam, the greatest philosopher of his age.

When was the first General Assembly of the Church of Scotland?

In the reign of James I.

Name the improvements in that reign.

The circulation of the blood was discovered; telescopes were invented; some of the satellites revolving round the planet Saturn were first perceived; baronets created, of whom there are now above one thousand; mulberry trees first planted in England, and potatoes brought from Brazil.

What is meant by Highland clans?

Tribes of Scotch Highlanders, who bore the names, and anciently lived upon the lands, of their respective chieftains, to whom they showed every mark of attachment, and cheerfully shed their blood in their defence: these chieftains, in return, bestowed a protection upon their clans, equally founded on gratitude and a sense of their own interest.

Name the characteristic traits of the ancient Scotch Highlanders.

Fidelity, hospitality, unwearied patience, undaunted courage, and great family pride.

What was their dress?

They wore a plaid made of woollen stuff or tartan, which either hung down from their shoulders, or was fastened with a belt; from this belt hung their sword, dagger, knives, and pistol; a large leathern purse hanging before, adorned with silver, was always a part of the chieftain's dress.

Name the most striking events in the reign of Charles the First.

The wars between Charles and his parliament; the Irish massacre; and the execution of Lord Strafford and Archbishop Laud.

What was the fate of Charles?

He was taken prisoner by the parliament, confined in the Isle of Wight, and at last tried, condemned, and beheaded.

When did Clarendon and Hampden live?

In the reign of Charles the First: the former

was a statesman and historian; the latter a celebrated patriot.

What was the Irish massacre?

A conspiracy of the Roman Catholics in Ireland, to murder all the English and Irish Protestants residing there.

What were the inventions and discoveries in this reign?

The Bahama Isles were discovered; barometers and thermometers invented; newspapers first published; sawing-mills erected; and coffee brought to England.

When did the lords Falkland and Fairfax live?

In Charles the First's time: they were of opposite parties; Falkland was attached to the king, Fairfax to the parliament, and both were men of great abilities and excellent character.

When was the government of England declared to be a Commonwealth?

After the death of Charles the First, A.D. 1649. Royalty and the House of Lords were abolished, and the government of the country was administered by a council composed of thirty-eight members of the parliament, supported by an army of fifty thousand men. After a short time, Cromwell, a brave and skilful parliamentary general, was proclaimed Protector of the realm, with more than kingly authority.

✓ Name the most remarkable events in the protectorship of Cromwell.

Blake and Monk, two illustrious admirals, maintained the naval superiority of England

against the Dutch, and Penn took Jamaica from Spain.

Name the two distinguishing traits in Cromwell's character.

Hypocrisy and ambition.

Who, at the head of a number of English emigrants, colonised that region of North America called Pennsylvania, and founded the city named Philadelphia?

William Penn, son of Admiral Penn, one of Cromwell's officers.

When did Milton live?

In Cromwell's time, to whom he was Latin secretary: Cromwell, however, in general, was by no means an encourager of learning; but the nation, under his administration, improved both in riches and power.

Why did Richard Cromwell resign the protectorship?

Because he did not possess those great qualities which were necessary to carry out the views of his father, Oliver Cromwell.

What were the improvements made about this time?

St. Helena was settled; air-pumps and speaking-trumpets were invented.

By whose instrumentality chiefly was Charles the Second placed on his father's throne?

By that of General Monk, and of the royalists and presbyterians.

Name some of the most remarkable events in the reign of Charles the Second.

Dunkirk sold to the French, for four hundred

thousand crowns; the plague and great fire in London; and the Royal Society established.

For what purposes was this Society instituted?

For the promotion of science, and for judging of all new inventions, and giving the public an account of their utility.

When was the Bill of Exclusion attempted to be passed?

In the reign of Charles the Second; to prevent the Duke of York, brother to Charles, from ascending the throne, as he was a papist: this bill passed the House of Commons, but the Lords threw it out: in this reign, also, many of the corporations in England were induced to surrender their charters.

What is meant by the charter of a corporation?

Its right to elect a mayor and aldermen.

When were Algernon Sidney and Lord Russell beheaded?

In the reign of Charles the Second.

Name some men of genius in this reign.


Milton, Boyle, Dryden, Otway, Butler, Temple, Waller, Cowley, Wycherly, and Halley; the Earl of Arundel also, the great patron of learning and genius, who obtained the title of the English Mæcenas.

What were the chief works of these authors?

Milton wrote two epic poems, called *Paradise Lost*, and *Paradise Regained*, and many other excellent pieces of poetry and prose, in Latin, Italian, and English; Boyle, *Treatises upon Natural and Experimental Philosophy*; Dryden

translated Virgil, Juvenal, and Persius; and wrote twenty-seven plays, and numerous pieces of poetry; Otway, plays; Butler, Hudibras, a satirical poem; Temple, polite literature; Waller, poems; Cowley, miscellaneous poetry; Wycherly, plays; and Halley wrote on astronomical subjects.

✓ Name some inventions in the reign of Charles the Second.

Hydraulic fire-engines were invented, buckles introduced, gazettes first published, and the penny-post set up. 

Name the most memorable actions in the reign of James the Second.

The Duke of Monmouth's rebellion; seven bishops sent to the Tower for refusing to read the decrees of James, for liberty of conscience, in the Protestant churches (intended to bring the Papists into civil and ecclesiastical employments), and his endeavours to reconcile the Church of England to the See of Rome.

What was the result of the rebellion of the Duke of Monmouth?

The Duke of Monmouth, who was a natural son of Charles the Second, was defeated and beheaded; and those concerned in his rebellion were convicted, and sentenced by Judge Jeffreys, who was noted for his cruel violence and injustice in the execution of his office.

What became of James?

The people, tired of his bigotry, tyranny, and incapacity for government, invited to their aid William, Prince of Orange, his son-in-law.

James fled to France, the throne was declared to be abdicated by him, and William and Mary were invited to reign as joint sovereigns. After he had lost all hope of recovering the crown, he retired to St. Germain, where he died. James, in the early part of his life, had manifested considerable courage and ability in naval affairs, and he introduced the use of sea-signals.

When was the battle of the Boyne?

In the reign of William the Third, between William and James: the former was victorious.

What renowned generals fought under the banners of William?

The Duke of Schomberg, Baron de Ginkell, Count de Solms, and Prince George of Denmark.

What great men shed lustre on this reign?

Newton, Locke, Tillotson, Prior and Burnet.

Name their chief works.


Newton wrote on astronomy and mathematics; Locke on philosophical subjects; Prior, poems; Burnet, history and divinity; and Tillotson, sermons.

What Russian monarch travelled through Europe, in the reign of William and Mary, to obtain instruction in the arts of commerce and mechanics?

Peter the Great: a prince who evinced that nobility of mind is superior to the advantages of birth, by raising Catherine the First from the lowest condition to share his throne.

What remarkable expression of Peter the Great proves the weakness of human reason?


This: "I can reform my people, but how shall I reform myself?"



Name the chief improvements in the reign of William.

Reflecting telescopes were made, and bayonets first used, made at Bayonne in France; the Bank of England was also established, and public lotteries appointed by government. In this reign the national debt was begun, which has since been increased to an enormous amount.

What is the national debt?

Money borrowed from year to year, from individuals, for the payment of the interest of which the credit of the nation is staked. 

Who succeeded William on the throne?

Queen Anne, the daughter of James the Second.

Whom did Queen Anne marry?

Prince George of Denmark: by whom she had six children, who all died in their infancy.

What general, in her reign, was famed for his military talents and courtly accomplishments?

The Duke of Marlborough: whose victories at Blenheim, Oudenard, Ramilies, and Malplaquet, will transmit his name to the most distant posterity.

When was the Act of Union between England and Scotland passed?

In the reign of Anne.

When was the Hanoverian succession established?

In Anne's time; and the line of Stuart was set aside, to place that of Brunswick upon the throne; because, after the death of Anne, there being no Protestant heir to the crown, of her line, the

house of Hanover then stood the nearest in succession.

What is meant by the terms Whig and Tory?

Whig was a name given in Queen Anne's time to those who were for liberty without abandoning monarchy, and friends to the house of Hanover; and Tory was a title by which those were distinguished who were for absolute monarchy, and friends to the house of Stuart.

When did the English take the town of Gibraltar from Spain?

In the reign of Anne; it has continued ever since in our possession.

When were the British and French Augustan ages?

The French, in the reign of Louis the Fourteenth; the English, in that of Queen Anne.

Name some men of talent in the reign of Louis the Fourteenth.

Descartes, an astronomer; Fontaine, Molière, Boileau, and Corneille, poets; Bossuet, a divine, and Rapin, a historian; Fénelon, archbishop of Cambray (the author of *Telemachus*); the two Daciers, critics and translators; and Madame de Sévigné, who shone in the belles-lettres.

Name some men of genius in Anne's reign.

Pope and Swift, Congreve and Rowe, poets; Bolingbroke and Shaftesbury, philosophers; Steele and Addison, celebrated for their excellent periodical publications, and Arbuthnot, who wrote on medical subjects.

Which line of kings has been the most uninterruptedly unfortunate?

The line of Stuart.

Name some of the vicissitudes it has experienced.

James the First, king of Scotland, was assassinated; James the Second was killed by the splinter of a cannon which burst near him at the siege of Roxburgh; James the Third was killed in battle, while endeavouring to crush a rebellion of his subjects; James the Fourth fell at the battle of Flodden-field; James the Fifth died of grief for the loss of a fine army; Mary, queen of Scotland, was beheaded; Charles the First, king of England and Scotland, shared the same fate; Charles the Second wandered many years as an exile; James the Second was compelled to abdicate the throne; the two pretenders, son and grandson of James the Second, after experiencing innumerable hardships in their fruitless attempts to recover the crown, were proclaimed as traitors, and had a price of forty thousand pounds set upon their heads, but they escaped. /

Name the three most remarkable events in the reign of George the First.

The rebellion in Scotland, in 1715, in favour of the Pretender; the South-Sea scheme, and its ruinous termination; and the act passed for septennial parliaments.

What were the improvements and discoveries in this reign?

The northern lights were observed; inoculation used; the East-India House built, the commerce of the company greatly extended; and the Scotch acquired the art of making thread. ✓

When were the battles of Dettingen and Culloden fought?

In the reign of George the Second: the former was gained by the king in person against the French, in favour of Maria Theresa, queen of Hungary; in the latter, William Duke of Cumberland was victorious over the Pretender, whom he finally defeated.

When was the battle of Minden fought?

In George the Second's time, gained by the English against the French.

In what part of the globe did the English forces, during this reign, extend their conquests?

Through a great part of North America, headed by Townshend and the gallant Wolfe, who died in the arms of victory.

When did Lord Anson sail round the world?

In the reign of George the Second.

What great improvements mark this reign?

The New Style was introduced into England; the British Museum established; and the Latin language abolished in the courts of law.

What Englishman signalised himself at this time by his victories in the East Indies?

Colonel Clive, afterwards Lord Clive.

What disastrous affair took place at Calcutta?

A hundred and forty-six Englishmen, who had been confined in a small room called the Black Hole, by command of the nabob, were in such want of space and air, that one hundred and twenty-three were found dead the next morning.

Name some remarkable events in the reign of George the Third.

In the early part of this reign Captain Cook sailed round the world. Australia or New Holland was colonised; the Isle of Man was annexed to the British crown; the order of Jesuits suppressed by the pope; war with our American colonies; the riots in London (1780); and, after a contest of eight years, the independence of America was acknowledged by the British government.

Name some other interesting events.

The severe indisposition and recovery of the monarch; the revolution in France (1789); war with the French; rebellion in Ireland; the great naval victories of Howe, St. Vincent, Duncan, and Nelson; and the brilliant conquest of Seringapatam and the Mysore country by Lieutenant-general Harris.

What great events mark the opening of the nineteenth century?

The union of Ireland with Great Britain: the election of Bonaparte as chief consul of the French republic for life; and the battles of Copenhagen and Alexandria.

What took place in 1802?

Peace was then signed between England and France; but upon some disagreement between the English and French governments, the two nations were precipitated into a new war, in 1803. Great Britain, on the one hand, sought to augment its power by an alliance with some of the principal continental nations; the French consul, on the other, being shortly elevated to the imperial dignity, employed with complete success the arts of intrigue and the resistless force of his

armies, to secure by negotiation, terror, or conquest, the neutrality or the co-operation of several of the more influential states.

What were the chief events which contributed to the overthrow of his power?

His naval force received a fatal shock, by the destruction of the combined fleets of France and Spain in the battle of Trafalgar by the English fleet under the command of Lord Nelson, who lost his life in the achievement of this splendid victory. Portugal and Spain were wrested from him by an English army, supported by native troops, commanded by Sir Arthur Wellesley, afterwards advanced to the highest rank in the peerage as Duke of Wellington. His retreat from Moscow, and his defeat at Leipzig, followed in 1813: and the allies, following up their victory, advanced upon France, took possession of Paris, and compelling Napoleon to abdicate and retire to the island of Elba in 1814, placed upon the throne Louis XVIII.

Was this settlement of affairs final?

No: in the year following, Napoleon, quitting his retreat, landed in the south of France, where his appearance was greeted by some of his former partisans, advanced without opposition to Paris, and again placed himself at the head of the French government, Louis XVIII. being compelled to withdraw for security to Flanders.

Was Napoleon allowed to retain quiet possession of the throne?

By no means. Through the influence of Great Britain, a new armament was quickly raised

against him, combining the forces of England, Prussia, and Russia, which were placed under the command of the Duke of Wellington. Napoleon, with an army hastily raised, marched to meet the allies in Flanders; and, on the 18th of June, engaged them in a general battle on the plains of Waterloo, where he was again defeated, his troops being entirely routed, and himself compelled to flee to Paris, whither he was followed by the allied army. His cause being now hopeless, he once more abdicated the throne; and, proceeding to the sea-coast, surrendered, and went aboard an English ship of war. By an arrangement between the allies, he was sent a prisoner to St. Helena, where he was confined till his death. Louis XVIII. was a second time placed by the allied army on the French throne, and a general peace was established in 1815.

What other events of importance occurred about this period?

In consequence of some harsh restrictions imposed by the English government upon the commerce of neutral nations, occasioned by regulations of a similar character imposed by the French emperor, a war broke out between Great Britain and the United States of America, which, after several acts of hostility and the loss of many lives, was terminated, in 1815, by a treaty of peace signed at Ghent.

Whilst the nation was thus deeply engaged in foreign affairs, what were the principal events which marked its domestic history?

In 1807, during the administration of Lord Grenville and Mr. Fox, the parliament passed an act, which had long been anxiously desired by the friends of humanity, abolishing for ever the traffic in negro slaves by British subjects. In 1810, the king, who had before been subject to occasional mental aberration, displayed such decided symptoms of insanity, that the two houses of parliament deemed it necessary to relieve him from the cares of government. The Prince of Wales was accordingly, in 1811, appointed regent of the kingdom, and invested with full regal authority. George the Third departed this life on the 29th of June, 1820, at the age of eighty-two, having reigned longer than any other monarch who had sat upon the English throne. He was succeeded by the Prince Regent, under the title of George the Fourth.

What were the chief improvements in the reign of George the Third?

The electric nature of lightning was discovered by Doctor Franklin; the Academy of Painting established; air-balloons invented; the steam-engine invented by Watt, and applied to cotton-spinning; vaccination introduced into England by Dr. Jenner; and many other improvements which are too numerous to be specified in this work.

Name a few of the most distinguished authors who have lived and died since the accession of the line of Hanover.

Bentley, Porson, and Parr, critics; Thomson, Collins, Shenstone, Young, Akenside, Chatter-

ton, Gray, Goldsmith, Cowper, Burns, Barbauld, Byron, Shelley, Pollok, Crabbe, Hemans, Landon, Scott, Coleridge, Southey, Campbell, Wordsworth, Montgomery, Moore, Rogers, poets; Watts, Sherlock, Leland, Lardner, Wesley, Warburton, Kennicott; Lowth, Price, Paley, Blair, Rees, Hall, and Chalmers, divines; Hartley, Reid, Stewart, Brown, and Sir William Hamilton, metaphysicians; Fielding, Richardson, Sterne, Smollett, Burney (Madame D'Arblay), Scott, Godwin, Galt, Hook, Lockhart and Charlotte Brontë (Currer Bell), novelists; Lyttleton, Hume, Robertson, Gibbon, and Mackintosh, historians; Defoe, Chesterfield, Johnson, Burke, Gifford, Lord Jeffrey, Southey, and Sydney Smith, wrote on miscellaneous subjects.

Name some other distinguished characters of the same period.

Hutton, Playfair, and Leslie, mathematicians; Smith, Ricardo, and Malthus, political economists; Hearne, Gough, and Knight, antiquaries; Sir Hans Sloane, Sir Joseph Banks, Forbes, and Robert Brown, naturalists; Jenner, the introducer of vaccination; Black, Priestley, Dalton, and Davy, chemists; Brindley, Harrison, Watt, Arkwright, Rennie, Telford, and George Stephenson, engineers and mechanics; Hutton, Smith, Buckland, De la Beche, and Miller, geologists; Herschel, Bradley, and Ferguson, astronomers; Blackstone, the civil jurist; Hogarth, Reynolds, Gainsborough, West, Lawrence, Turner, Wilkie, and Chantrey, artists; Garrick, Kemble, Kean, and Mrs. Siddons, actors.

What domestic loss did George the Fourth sustain while he held the office of Regent?

The death of his only child, the Princess Charlotte, heiress presumptive to the throne, who had married Prince Leopold of Saxe-Coburg. This event, which was generally mourned as a national calamity, took place November 6, 1817, after she had been delivered of a still-born son.

What public proceeding agitated the country on the accession of George the Fourth?

His consort, Queen Caroline, having returned to England, after a residence of some years on the Continent, was accused of criminal intercourse with an Italian, called Bergami. A bill of pains and penalties was introduced against her into the House of Lords, which, after a protracted discussion, and the examination of numerous foreign witnesses of doubtful veracity, was carried by a small majority. But so strong had been the manifestation of the public feeling on behalf of the queen, that the minister of the crown judged it expedient to abandon his measure. This termination of the affair was regarded by the queen's friends in the light of a triumph; but the subsequent refusal of the king to allow her to share the honours of the coronation as queen consort gave the last shock to her broken constitution, and brought on a fatal disorder, which in a few days consigned her to the tomb. <

What public acts shed a lustre upon the concluding period of the reign of George the Fourth?

The religious liberties of large classes of his subjects were enlarged by the repeal of so much of the corporation and test acts as required the taking of the Lord's supper according to the rites of the Church of England as a qualification for civil office, and by the removal of the more oppressive civil restrictions imposed upon the Roman Catholics on account of their religious faith.

✓ When did George the Fourth die? ✓

He died on the 26th June, 1830, after a short but severe illness, having reigned ten years, and exercised the royal authority as Regent and King for the space of nineteen years, during a period distinguished in the annals of the country by the most brilliant military and naval exploits, and the most valuable accessions to the religious liberties of the people.

Who succeeded George the Fourth?

His brother, William Henry, duke of Clarence, who took the title of William the Fourth.

What were the chief improvements that marked this reign?

In 1832, an act was passed by the legislature for the reform of the representation of the people in the House of Commons, and, in 1833, the emancipation of the negro slaves in the British colonies was decreed; extensive reforms were introduced into the criminal code; and the system of railways, by which the country is now intersected in every direction, was brought into operation.

Who was the consort of William the Fourth?

Queen Adelaide, princess of Saxe-Meiningen,

whose benevolence and charity procured her the respect of all classes of the community.

When did William the Fourth die?

On the 21st June, 1837, after a reign of seven years. /

By whom was William the Fourth succeeded?

By Queen Victoria*, who in 1840 married her cousin Prince Albert, of Saxe-Coburg and Gotha, by whom she has a numerous family.

What new discoveries have been either made or brought to great perfection during this reign?


Photography; the electric telegraph; the stereoscope; immense gold-fields in California, Australia, and British Columbia; gutta serena, applicable to a variety of useful purposes, but more especially to the electric telegraph; and chloroform, which relieves pain during even the most terrible operations of surgery; besides numerous improvements in almost every branch of the arts and sciences.

What legislative enactments will make the reign of Queen Victoria for ever memorable?

The abolition of the Corn Laws, due to the courage and far-sightedness of Sir Robert Peel; the repeal of the Navigation Laws; great reforms in the courts of law, especially in Chancery; the Emancipation of the Jews; and the transference of the government of India from the East India Company to the British crown.

Which four of our British queens have given the greatest proofs of courage and intrepidity?

* The chief events of Queen Victoria's reign are enumerated at pp. 220—222.

Boadicea, queen of the Iceni; Philippa, wife to Edward the Third; Margaret of Anjou, wife to Henry the Sixth; and Elizabeth, who reigned in her own right. 

What English kings, since the Conquest, have ascended the throne when minors?

Henry the Third, Edward the Third, Richard the Second, Henry the Sixth, Edward the Fifth, and Edward the Sixth.

What English kings have been most noted for their love of war and conquest?

Richard the First, Edward the First, Edward the Third, and Henry the Fifth.


Name some of the antiquities in England.

The remains of the Picts' Wall between Northumberland and Cumberland; Stonehenge, in Wiltshire (or circles of stones where the Druids worshipped); Avebury, in the same county, a supposed druidical temple on a scale of great magnificence; York Minster; Westminster Abbey and Hall; and many Roman monuments, altars, and roads.

Name the five greatest philosophers England has produced.

Roger Bacon, Francis Bacon Lord Verulam, the Honourable Robert Boyle, Sir Isaac Newton, and John Locke.

Name the weak kings who have filled the English throne since the Conquest.


John, Henry the Third, Edward the Second, Richard the Second, Henry the Sixth, James the First, Charles the First, and James the Second. 

What is true glory?

Active benevolence, fortitude to support the frowns of fortune, evenness of temper in prosperity, patience in afflictions, contempt of unmerited injuries: this is virtue; and the fame of virtuous actions can alone be called true glory.

What is meant by a patriot king?

One who has his country's welfare particularly at heart, and studies the benefit of his subjects more than his own private interest.



QUESTIONS

RELATIVE TO THE

ENGLISH CONSTITUTION.

Here Wealth and Commerce lift their golden Heads;
And o'er our Labour, Liberty, and Law,
Impartial watch; the wonder of a world.

THOMSON'S *Spring*.

✓ WHAT is the government of England?

Limited monarchy: the crown is hereditary, and females have the right of succession.

What power has the Sovereign of England?

He is the source of all judicial power in the state, for the judges are only his substitutes. He is regarded by the law as the universal proprietor of the kingdom, so that all prosecutions are carried on in the courts of law in his name. He has the power of pardoning all offences against the law. He is heir to all estates, when no direct heir can be found. He is the fountain of honour, the distributor of titles and dignities. He creates peers, and disposes of all offices. The king is the superintendent of commerce, having the prerogative of regulating weights and measures, of coining money, and giving currency to foreign coin. He is the supreme head of the Church. He appoints the

two archbishops and bishops, and he alone can convene the assembly of the clergy, called Convocation. He is commander-in-chief of all land and sea forces. He alone can raise troops, equip fleets, build fortresses, and fill all military and naval posts. He is, with respect to all foreign nations, the representative of the collective majesty of the people; so that he sends and receives ambassadors, contracts alliances, and has the power of declaring war and making peace. Finally, it is a fundamental maxim of the constitution, that the king can do no wrong; which means, that he is above all courts of law, and that his person is sacred and inviolable, his ministers being impeachable, and not he himself.

✓ Of whom is the Imperial Parliament composed?

Of the king, the lords spiritual and temporal, and the commons, who debate in a separate house: they are all assembled by the king's writ, and the power of dissolving them rests with him. The House of Commons, or the Assembly of the Representatives of the Nation, is composed of the deputies of the different counties, or knights of shires, deputies from cities and boroughs, called burgesses, and deputies from the English and Irish universities. Under the provisions of the Reform Act, the House of Commons comprises six hundred and fifty-eight representatives of the people, who are classed as follows:— for England, one hundred and forty-three members for counties, three hundred and twenty-four members for cities and boroughs, and four mem-

bers for the universities of Oxford and Cambridge. For Wales, fifteen members for counties, fourteen members for towns and boroughs. For Scotland, thirty members for counties, twenty-three members for cities and boroughs. For Ireland, sixty-four members for counties, thirty-nine members for cities and boroughs; and two members for the university of Dublin.

What is the jurisdiction of parliament?

It has an uncontrollable authority in making, abrogating, repealing, and revising laws; it can regulate, and new-model, the succession to the crown, alter or establish the religion of the land, and even change the constitution of the kingdom, and of parliaments themselves.

Who are the Lords Spiritual?

Two archbishops and twenty-four bishops, as representatives of the English Church, holding their seats during life; and one archbishop, and three bishops, appointed every session by rotation, to represent the Irish Church.

Who are the Lords Temporal?

All English peers are members of the upper house, and take their seats either by descent or creation; besides sixteen Scottish peers, who are chosen at the opening of every new parliament, and twenty-eight Irish peers, who are elected for life.

What is the number of persons in the House of Lords?

It is never fixed, as it may be increased at will by the power of the crown. In the session of 1857 the number of spiritual and temporal lords

composing the House of Peers was four hundred and fifty-two.

What estate qualifies for an elector of a county representative?

A freehold estate of the clear annual value of forty shillings; a copyhold of ten pounds; or a leasehold estate of that value held for sixty years, or of fifty pounds for any period.

What is the qualification for voting for the representative of a borough?

The being a resident freeman of the place, or occupying in it a house rated at not less than ten pounds per annum.

What is meant by the Chiltern Hundreds?

They are hundreds belonging to the crown, comprehending the range of the Chiltern Hills in Bedfordshire, Hertfordshire, and Buckinghamshire. The office of steward of these hundreds, to which a small nominal salary of a mark a year is attached, is in the gift of the Chancellor of the Exchequer. As members of parliament, strictly speaking, cannot resign their seats, the mode of abandoning them is to accept a nominal office (such as this stewardship), under the crown, which vacates the seat of the party taking it.

What is meant by a Call of the House?

This, in parliamentary proceedings, is calling the names of the Commons over, each member answering to his own and leaving the House in the order in which he is called: this plan is adopted to discover whether any member be absent, or any person be present who is not a member. If only forty members are present, the

House may in general proceed to business : when very important questions are agitated, a Call of the House takes place.

What is a Committee of the whole House ?


When the whole house resolves itself into a committee, the functions of the Speaker are temporarily suspended: he vacates the chair; the mace, the ensign of his authority, is removed from the table, and another member is appointed to preside. While the house is thus in committee, each member may speak as often as he pleases; whereas, when the house is not in committee, no member may speak more than once upon the question before it, unless to explain himself.

What are the oaths taken by Electors ?

All electors, when they present themselves to vote, are required to swear that they have not polled (or voted) before, during that election; and that they have not, either directly or indirectly, received any sums of money, place, or employment, gift or reward; nor any promises of such money, place, or employment, in order to induce them to give their vote.

What are the requisites for an English, Scotch, and Irish member of Parliament ?

In order to prevent the mischiefs arising from placing authority in improper hands, the laws enact that no one shall sit or vote in parliament who is under age; that all members shall take the oaths, or, if quakers, make affirmation, of allegiance, &c.; and no alien born out of the dominions of the British crown is capable of being a member of the House of Commons.



Who are, by their functions and offices, disqualified for a seat in the Imperial Parliament?

The clergy, the judges (except the Master of the Rolls), mayors, sheriffs, (though a sheriff for one county may be chosen a knight for another,) all persons concerned in the management of the revenue, excepting the treasury commissioners; in short, all who accept offices under the crown: but officers of the army and navy are considered eligible to this important trust.

How is the balance of power preserved?

When held in its original purity, the people should form a check upon the nobles, the nobility again upon the people, and the king upon both, by the mutual privilege of rejecting what the other has resolved.

What important rights have the members of both houses?


Freedom of speech is the first and highest; and till the year 1770 neither lords nor commons could be sued for legal debts while the parliament was sitting; but they then unanimously relinquished this privilege, and may now be proceeded against as other debtors are, with this exception, that they cannot be arrested for debt.

What peculiar privileges have the Lords?

Each peer, when a vote passes not in accordance with his sentiments, has a right to enter his dissent upon the journals of the house, called his protest; he may vote by proxy in the House of Lords; when acting in a judicial capacity he pronounces his verdict upon his honour, not his oath;

he also answers bills in chancery, upon his honour ; but when called to give his testimony as a witness either in his own house, or in the inferior courts, both in civil and criminal cases, he must submit to be sworn. He has the privilege to appoint and qualify a certain number of chaplains, who, after a dispensation from the archbishop has passed the great seal, may hold a plurality of benefices ; his character is shielded from virulent abuse by the statute of *Scandalum Magnatum* ; and, finally, he cannot be outlawed in a civil action.

(How does the business of the House of Lords differ from that of the Commons ?

When persons are impeached by the Commons, the Lords have a right to try them in their own house ; upon appeals from inferior courts in civil causes, they give final sentence ; and when any of their own members are accused of felony or high treason, the affair is brought before the House of Lords, and there determined ; but when accused of misdemeanor, such as libel, riots, conspiracy, &c., they must be tried, like any other subject, by a common jury. 

What peculiar rights have the Commons ?

They propose all taxes and grants to the crown ; the reason given is, that as the supplies are raised upon the body of the people, it is just they should have the right of taxing themselves : they also choose their own speaker, who afterwards must receive the king's approbation.

How are laws made ?

By the mutual agreement of king, lords, and commons : whatever is enacted by one, or even

two, of these branches of the legislature is no statute, unless they all agree; but there is an exception to this rule, in affairs relating solely to the peculiar rights of either house.

What is the form observed in making laws?

Every bill must be read three times in both houses, and passed there before it can receive the king's assent; when this is done, it is considered as the law of the land: but an act of grace, or pardon, is signed first by the king, and then read and passed in both houses.

Have the great law lords a seat in the House of Peers?

All the judges sit in the house, and their opinion is required occasionally, but none have a vote except such of the judges as are peers of parliament. The Lord Chancellor is commonly speaker of the House of Lords. The Lord Chancellor and the judges sit upon woolpacks covered with crimson cloth, in allusion, it is supposed, to wool having been anciently the staple commodity of England. At one period all the seats in the house of peers consisted of woolpacks.

What is meant by an Adjournment, Prorogation, and Dissolution of Parliament?

An adjournment is the continuation of the session from one day to another, then named; sometimes the house adjourns for a fortnight or month together: a prorogation is the continuance of the parliament from one session to another, notified generally by the royal proclamation; a dissolution is the total end of the parliament, which takes place by order of the new monarch after

the death of the last, or at the expiration of the time granted by law for its continuance, or by command of the sovereign, before it has continued the full legal term of seven years. ✓

✓ What is the substance of the King's Coronation Oath?

He solemnly promises to govern according to the laws and customs of the kingdom, to execute judgment in mercy, to maintain the established episcopal form of religion in England and Ireland, also the Protestant presbyterian form of worship established in Scotland. ✓

What is meant by the Civil List?

Money granted by the parliament to the sovereign towards defraying his personal expenses and those of the great state officers attached to the royal household, and paying the various charities and pensions of the crown.

How is the Navy regulated?

It is commonly divided into three squadrons, called red, white, and blue, from the colour of their respective flags; but the admiral of the red squadron has the chief command of the whole: each of these squadrons has its admiral, vice-admiral, and rear-admiral.

In whom is the command of the Navy vested?

In the king, and, next to him, in the lords of the admiralty.

What power has the Court of Admiralty?

All maritime trials are brought before this court; the judge is generally a doctor of civil law, many of the proceedings being regulated by that code; but all crimes, such as piracies, &c.,

committed on the high seas, are determined according to the English criminal law.

When were Lord Lieutenants of counties appointed?

In the reign of Henry the Eighth: they act as representatives of the crown, to keep their respective counties in military order.

How are the English counties ranged?

Into six circuits, for the accommodation of the judges, called the Home, Norfolk, Western, Oxford, Midland, and Northern: two judges are fixed upon to go each of these, at the assizes appointed to be held twice a year: but in the cities of Durham and Carlisle, the towns of Newcastle and Appleby (which are in the Northern and long circuits), the assizes are held only once a year, in autumn.

Why is Middlesex excluded from these circuits?

Because it is the seat of the supreme court of justice. Cheshire was also formerly excluded, as being a county palatine, with peculiar privileges, but is now included in one of the circuits.

Which are the Counties Palatine?

There are three pre-eminently so called, viz., Lancaster, Chester, and Durham; the two latter have been so termed ever since the Conquest: and Lancaster was created a county palatine by Henry the Third, in favour of Edmund Plantagenet, first Earl and Duke of Lancaster; Pembroke and Hexham also were anciently counties palatine: Hexham belonged to the archbishop of York, but was stripped of its privi-

leges in the fourteenth year of Elizabeth's reign, and reduced to be part of the county of Northumberland: the power of Pembroke as a county palatine was abolished in the twenty-seventh of Henry the Eighth.

✓What is supposed to be the origin of the name?

Palatine alludes to Palatina militia (Prince's Guard), because the owners of these counties had royal ensigns, or Jura Regalia, as fully as the king in his palace; and, as governors, received a special charter from the monarch to issue writs in their own name, and, with regard to the execution of justice, to have absolute power, only acknowledging the king as superior and governor.

Why were these privileges supposed to be granted?

For this reason: as the chief of the counties palatine bordered on enemies' countries, viz., Wales and Scotland, armies could be levied and justice inflicted in a summary way; the earls or counts having the same authority in their counties as the king in others: but in Henry the Eighth's time this power was greatly abridged, though still all writs for Durham, Cheshire, and Lancashire are witnessed in the name of the bishop of Durham, the lord lieutenants of Cheshire and Lancashire; and all forfeitures for treason by the common law, in their respective jurisdictions, accrue to them.

What is the office of a High Sheriff?

He is appointed annually by the king, to attend

the judge at the assizes, empannel juries, and bring suspected persons to trial; afterwards he is to see the sentence of the law executed upon them.

Has the High Sheriff any other powers?

He decides all elections for knights of the shire, returning those persons to serve in parliament whom he thinks duly elected; he is also, during his office, the first man in the county, taking place of the greatest nobleman; and in cases of immediate danger, threatened by invasion or rebellion, he has a right to command the attendance of the whole body of the people in the county over which he presides.

Why does not the king appoint sheriffs for Middlesex and Westmoreland?

In Westmoreland the office is hereditary. The corporation of London has the right of appointing the Sheriffs for the city, who also, by the provisions of the charter, execute the office of sheriff for the county of Middlesex.

What is meant by empannelling a jury?

Calling over their names, and seeing that they take the oath required of them.

What is a Coroner?

An officer whose business it is to inquire by a jury of neighbours how any person came to a violent death; to ascertain the particular circumstances respecting shipwrecks, and to determine who shall be put in possession of the goods: several coroners are appointed for each county.

How are trials conducted in England?

When any person is charged with a capital

offence, the evidences of his guilt are laid before the grand jury of the county in which the act is supposed to have been committed, and if they agree that a bill of indictment shall be found, he is then to stand a trial before a jury composed of twelve men, whose opinion is decisive.

What is a bill of indictment?

A bill of accusation presented to a court of justice by the grand jury of a county.

What act is peculiarly favourable to accused persons?

One passed in the reign of Henry the Sixth, which declares that, if the person accused be a foreigner, he shall, if he choose, have half his jury foreigners likewise.

In what other respects is the law favourable to suspected persons?

They are always furnished with a list of the jury, and should any be proposed as such, whom they have reason to believe prejudiced against them, the prisoners may object in open court to twenty men successively; they can even challenge thirty-five, in cases of high treason, till twelve men are pitched upon supposed to be competent and impartial judges.

What form is used on these occasions?

After the evidence on both sides is heard, the judge repeats its substance to the jury, who, if the affair appear clear, give their verdict immediately; should doubts arise, the jury retire into another room, where they remain till they are unanimous in opinion, but in case any of these

twelve men should die while they are consulting, the prisoner would be set at liberty.

How many gentlemen compose the grand jury of a county?

Twenty-three.

What is the substance of the oath administered to jurymen?

They declare that they will hear the case with attention and impartiality, and acquit or condemn according to the evidence given.

What authority have the Justices of the Peace?

They can examine or commit to prison all who break or disturb the peace, and can put those laws into execution which relate to the highways, the poor, vagrants, riots, and the preservation of game.

How often do the justices meet?

Once in three months, at the county or some other convenient town, when the grand jury present to them bills of indictment; several justices are commissioned to act for each county, one of whom is styled *Custos Rotulorum*, or keeper of the records of the county: the only qualification required for this office is an estate of one hundred pounds a year.

What are Constables?

Constables are of two kinds, high and petty: there is a high constable chosen for every hundred, whose principal duty is to keep the peace, prevent riots, &c., with the assistance of the petty constables: these inferior officers are in every town and parish, they can take any person

into custody till brought before the justice, and their office obliges them to execute all warrants directed to them by a justice or other magistrate.

✓ How are the poor provided for? ✓

Formerly by overseers, but since 1834 the general management is in the hands of Commissioners resident in London, who have under them Assistant Commissioners in different quarters. The country is divided into unions, with a board of guardians in each, elected by those who pay poor rates.

What is the Habeas Corpus Act?

This act, justly celebrated, prohibits sending any one to prison beyond sea: the judges are forbidden, under severe penalties, to refuse any person this writ, by which the gaoler of the place where the prisoner is confined must bring him into court, and declare the reason of his imprisonment; every prisoner must be indicted the first term after he is committed, and brought to his trial the next; and none, after having been once enlarged, can be committed again for the same offence ✓

✓ Is this act always in force?

No; the parliament has thought proper occasionally to suspend it.

What is a Mittimus?

A warrant granted by a justice of the peace to send any person to prison.

What is High Treason?

An offence committed against the safety either of the sovereign or of the state, by word or action: thus, it is high treason to effect or

imagine the death of the king, queen, or heir apparent to the throne; to coin false money; to make war upon the lawful monarch; or to take any part with his enemies.

What is the punishment of the law in these cases?

Traitors, if of rank, are generally beheaded: if otherwise, they are hanged and quartered; their wives lose their jointures, their children their estates and nobility, and the whole of their landed and personal property is forfeited to the crown: coining, though adjudged high treason, does not, however, subject the offender to all these penalties.

What is meant by Misprision of Treason?

Neglecting to declare any treason with which we are acquainted; for this offence the punishment is imprisonment for life, and forfeiture of the person's goods, with the profits arising from his estate.

Why is the sovereign of England called the supreme head of the church?

This title has been assumed ever since the reign of Henry the Eighth, to denote the regal power over the church of England and Ireland in temporal affairs; those of a spiritual nature are left for the clergy to settle, subject, however, to the king's approbation.

How is the Convocation or assembly of the clergy formed?

It is formed on the model of the parliament. The bishops constitute the upper house, and deputies from the dioceses, and the several chap-

ters, constitute the lower house. The assent of the king is necessary to the validity of their acts or canons, and he can prorogue or dissolve the convocation at pleasure.

Who compose the clergy of the establishment?

The church of England has two archbishops, twenty-six bishops, twenty-nine deans and chapters, sixty archdeacons, five hundred and forty-four prebendaries, and about nine thousand seven hundred rectors or vicars; many of these last named have one curate at least under them, generally more.

What are their several offices?

The archbishops assist at the coronation of our monarchs; Canterbury placing the crown on the head of the king, York on that of the queen-consort: they consecrate bishops, grant letters of administration to the friends of those who die intestate within their jurisdiction; they can assemble the clergy within their provinces in convocation, and censure the misconduct of bishops and inferior clergy.

What is the peculiar office of bishops?

They, as well as the archbishops, confirm, consecrate churches and burial-grounds, and ordain priests and deacons; they are required to visit their dioceses once in three years.

What is the office of the archdeacons?

To visit the diocese for the bishop, two years out of three, reform ecclesiastical abuses, and enquire what necessary repairs are wanting in the churches: every cathedral has a Dean, and a certain number of Prebendaries, called the chapter.

✓ What is the office of Rectors or Vicars?

To take care, in a spiritual sense, of the congregation intrusted to them; perform divine service as frequently as they can; and register marriages, christenings, and burials; deacons not being in full orders cannot read the absolution, nor give the sacramental bread.

What constitutes the distinction between rectors and vicars?

When the great tithes are impropriated, or in the hands of laymen, parish priests are called vicars; when these tithes are appropriated, or in the hands of the clergy, they are called rectors.

What are the Ecclesiastical Divisions of England and Wales?

Provinces, dioceses, and parishes. Provinces are the jurisdictions of archbishops; dioceses, of bishops; and parishes, of rectors, vicars, and curates.

What is a Churchwarden?

An officer elected annually by the minister and parishioners, to keep the church in good repair, see that everything be prepared for the proper performance of its rites, and collect the charity of the congregation. ✓

✓ By what right have the bishops a seat in the House of Peers?

William the Conqueror converted their benefices into temporal baronies, in right of which all prelates, except the bishop of Sodor and Man, and the junior bishop for the time being, can sit and vote.

What are Sequestrations?

During the civil war, Sequestration meant seizing upon the property of a political delinquent for the use of the commonwealth; in civil law it means disposing of the goods and chattels of a deceased person, whose estate no man will meddle with; in common law, separating disputed property equally from the possession of both parties; and, in ecclesiastical affairs, it means collecting the fruits of a vacant benefice for the advantage of the next incumbent, or appropriating the income of the actual incumbent to the payment of his debts.

Who is the Lord Chancellor?

An officer of the greatest legal weight and power in the kingdom; he takes place of every temporal lord.

What is his employment?

He sits in the court of chancery for the purpose of determining according to equity and reason; his power can moderate the severity of the law, and none but the House of Lords can reverse his decrees.

What other powers has the Chancellor?

He appoints the justices of the peace; bestows all the inferior church livings in the gift of the crown; and is the general guardian of infants, idiots, and lunatics.

What is meant by the term Prime Minister?

There is not, in reality, any such office in the constitution. The rank is, however, assigned to the First Lord of the Treasury, whether he is a peer or not; and when the same person enjoys

the places of first lord of the treasury and chancellor of the exchequer, he is generally considered as the king's confidential servant, and proposes all schemes of taxation in the House of Commons.

Who are the Lords of the Treasury?

Gentlemen who have the management of the exchequer money, and inspect the integrity of those officers who are employed in collecting and bringing in all taxes and tributes.

What power has the First Lord of the Treasury?

A very extensive one: the revenues of the crown kept in the exchequer are at his disposal; the places in the customs, and many other lucrative appointments, are in his gift.

What is the Exchequer?

The place where the king's money is received and paid, and where all the crown receipts are kept.

By whom are the king's privy councillors appointed?

The sovereign nominates them, and they can be removed at his pleasure.

What is the duty of a privy councillor?

To advise the king the best way in his power, for his majesty's honour, and the public good, without partiality, fear, or dread; to keep secret what shall be determined upon in council; to assist in its execution, and to withstand all those who shall attempt the contrary.

What is the office of Secretary of State?

The secretaries are always privy councillors, and are intrusted with the king's seal; they have the management of domestic and foreign corre-

spondence and all orders for secret expeditions and securing traitors are signed by them.

What is a Mandamus?

A writ by which the king requires the admission of any particular person into a college, university, or other office; this writ is always addressed to the superior officer of the place.

Which are the Cinque Ports?

Originally the five ports of Dover, Hastings, Sandwich, Romney, and Hythe; to these, Winchelsea, Rye, and Seaford have been added. These havens were once esteemed of consequence, from their situation on the south and east coast of England opposite to France. Formerly great privileges were granted to them on condition of their fitting out ships for the defence of that coast against invasion, to be employed forty days in succession whenever called upon. Their right of electing parliamentary representatives has been greatly altered by the Reform Act.

What is meant by Justices in Eyre?

They are said to have been appointed in John's reign, to see the forest laws put in execution, when the woods were numerous and extensive: and derived their name, at their first institution, from their custom of sitting in the open air to determine causes.

What titles have been assumed by our kings?

From the reign of James the Sixth of Scotland, and First of England, to the close of the eighteenth century, they were styled kings of Great Britain, France, and Ireland, and defenders of the faith: but the title of king of France has

been dropped. The kings of the line of Hanover added to these titles those of dukes of Brunswick and Lunenburg, arch-treasurers of the holy Roman empire, and electors (afterwards kings) of Hanover.

What title was chosen by the British monarch upon the union of Great Britain with Ireland?

This: George, by the grace of God, of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland King, Defender of the Faith. The arms of England, Scotland, and Ireland, are now borne by Victoria, quarterly; but, from being a female, she does not hold the kingdom of Hanover.

Who bears the title of duke of Aquitaine?

The king of England. This ancient duchy (comprehending the provinces of Guienne and Gascony) was conquered by Henry the Fifth of England, and though nothing more than the name now remains, yet, at the coronation of our monarchs, one of the officers of the crown stands upon the right side of the throne with a ducal cap and sword of state, in memory of that conquest.

Name the titles assumed by the Prince of Wales.

He is duke of Cornwall and Rothesay, earl of Chester, electoral prince of Brunswick and Lunenburg, earl of Carrick, baron of Renfrew, lord of the Isles, great steward of Scotland, and captain general of the artillery company.

Name the first great officer of the English crown.

The Lord High Steward, whose office is only

exercised at the coronation of a king, or the trial of a peer or peeress: his badge is a white rod, which he breaks when the coronation or trial is over.

Name the second great officer of the crown.

The Lord Chancellor, whose office has been already spoken of.

Name the third.

The office of Lord High Treasurer, which is now put in commission, and vested in five lords of the treasury: the first of whom enjoys all the power which anciently belonged to the lord high treasurer.

Name the fourth office.

That of Lord President of the Council; his duty is to propose the business at the council-board, and inform the sovereign of what passes there: he has also charge of the educational department of the Privy Council.

Name the fifth great officer.

The Lord Privy Seal; this officer sets the king's privy seal to all charters and grants before they pass the great seal.

Name the sixth great officer.

The Lord Great Chamberlain of England: this officer attends the king at his coronation, takes charge of the House of Lords while parliament is sitting, and must have Westminster-hall properly fitted up for coronations and trials. This office has been held jointly by Lord Willoughby d'Eresby and the Marquis of Cholmondeley, since 1838.

What is the seventh great office?

The temporary one of Lord High Constable, used only at coronations. The unfortunate Duke of Buckingham was the last hereditary constable in the reign of Henry the Eighth; for, after the duke's execution, Henry abolished the office, having been deeply offended and disgusted with the ceremonial observed by the constable, according to ancient custom, at his coronation.

What was the form observed?

Upon receiving a sword from the king, the high constable said aloud, "With this sword I will defend thee against all thine enemies, if thou governest according to law; and with this sword I, and the people of England, will depose thee, if thou breakest thy coronation oath." The power of this officer was very great, as he commanded all the forts and garrisons, and took precedence of all other officers in the field.

Name the eighth officer of the crown.

The Earl-marshal of England. This office is hereditary in the person of the Duke of Norfolk; he regulates proceedings and precedence in the heralds' office, appoints general mournings, processions, coronations, and proclamations.

Name the ninth great officer of the crown.

The Lord High Admiral of England. But since the death of Prince George of Denmark, this office has been executed by commissioners, who are the lords of the admiralty, except for a short period during the reign of George IV., when it was held by the Duke of Clarence, afterwards William IV.

✓ Which are the chief English Courts of Law ?

The Court of Chancery, the Court of Queen's Bench, the Court of Common Pleas, and the Exchequer Court: these courts are held during the several terms called Easter, Trinity, Michaelmas, and Hilary. .

What is the Court of Chancery ?

This court, next in rank to the Parliament, examines into frauds, breaches of trust, and other oppressions; obliges all trustees to discharge their office with faithfulness and impartiality, and moderates the severity of the common law.

What is the Queen's Bench ?

A court which examines, controls, and corrects the decrees of all other courts but those of Chancery and the Exchequer; all affairs which can be tried by common law are brought here, and determined by a jury: five judges preside in it; the first is styled lord chief justice.

What is the Court of Common Pleas ?

It decides all actions between subjects in which the king is not plaintiff; the serjeants at law were formerly the only pleaders in this court, no others having till lately the power to make motions there, and sign pleas; but in trials other barristers were permitted to plead, and examine witnesses for their clients; there are also five judges in this court, who are created for life.

What is the Court of Exchequer ?

This court tries all causes which concern the public revenue, and has the power of judgment both according to law and equity; the lord chief baron, and four other barons, preside in the ex-

chequer: there is also a cursitor baron, whose office consists in administering oaths; also, two inferior officers, who are termed 'the king's remembrancer, and the treasurer's remembrancer.

✓ Have any other courts more recently been established?

Yes: there are now a central criminal court and a court of bankruptcy and insolvency; county courts for the recovery of small debts; and a court of probate and divorce.

Name the principal oaths taken by English subjects.

That of supremacy, declaring the king supreme head of the church, first taken in the reign of Henry the Eighth; of allegiance, in James the First's time; and of abjuration, first administered in the reign of William the Third. By the act of 1829, providing for the admission of Catholics into both houses of parliament, some of the oaths formerly required have been abridged, and others modified.

How is Wales governed?

This country, which was united to England in the reign of Henry the Eighth, is governed entirely by the English laws and customs. The established religion is that of the church of England, and Wales sends to the imperial parliament twenty-nine representatives, being fifteen members for the counties and fourteen members for the towns and boroughs.

What is the government of Scotland?

Since the union effected in the reign of Queen Anne, Scotland has been governed by the same

general laws as England, though many of its own peculiar customs are still retained.

What is the highest ecclesiastical authority in Scotland?

The General Assembly of the church, composed of commissioners, who are ministers and ruling elders, chosen by the presbyteries and boroughs; the latter are in general men of the first respectability among the laity.

How are the members chosen?

They are elected yearly, six weeks before the meeting of the assembly: their business is to examine the state of the church, and decide all ecclesiastical affairs.

Who presides in this assembly?

The Lord Commissioner, who is generally a nobleman of the first distinction, appointed by, and representing, the king; but he has no vote in their debates. ✓

What is the government of Ireland?

Ireland is governed by a Lord Lieutenant appointed by the Crown. When Ireland submitted to Henry the Second in 1172, he appointed Hugh de Lacy to govern his new kingdom, with the title of grand justiciary, or of lord deputy. But since the time of Cromwell, the governor of Ireland or viceroy, representing the king, has been called lord lieutenant. After the passing of the act of union, A.D. 1800, Ireland was represented in the imperial parliament by twenty-eight peers, one hundred commoners, one archbishop, and three bishops. The number of commoners has, by the Reform Act, been augmented to one hundred and five. ✓

✓ Are all these representatives elective?

They are; but the peers are chosen for life. The archbishop and bishops succeed one another every session, in regular rotation.

Had not Ireland its own parliament previous to the union?

Yes; Henry the Eighth convened a parliament at Dublin on the first of May, 1536, which, though merely a provincial assembly of the Pale, declared the king to be supreme head, on earth, of the church of Ireland. At this period, the whole Irish nation, within as well as without the Pale, was Catholic.

Of what did the Irish parliament consist before the union?

Of a House of Peers, and a House of Commons, in which sate three hundred members. The laws they made were sent to England for the king's approbation.

What was the Pale?

A certain district including the counties of Dublin, Kildare, Meath, and Leinster, with the cities of Cork and Limerick, and the lands immediately surrounding them. To this district the English power and authority were limited for nearly four hundred years preceding the Reformation.

What constitutes the superior excellence of the English constitution?

Its liberty, the equality of its laws, and the right of trial by jury.

✓ What is liberty?

That power which every civil state or community has to govern itself by laws of its own

making, and where the laws are so constituted, that one man need not be in fear of another, when acting justly. ✓

✓ What is personal liberty?

The right of property arising from inheritance or individual industry, the right of personal security, the right of passing from place to place. These are the birthright of every Englishman.

What is the abuse of liberty?

When the people of a state, no longer regarding the laws, deviate into licentiousness.

Why were laws originally instituted?

To guard the weak from the oppression of the strong, to protect the property of individuals, to support the interest of the community, for the sake of each member of it, and to make justice not only a principle of the heart, but a tie which even the most abandoned might not violate with impunity.

What English prince laid the foundation of the liberty Englishmen at present enjoy?

Alfred the Great, by his institution of juries, and by the introduction of what is called Common Law. To him we are indebted for the division of the kingdom into counties, hundreds, and tithings; for the foundation of various councils, and of parliament itself, and for the commencement of that marine which has been the glory and bulwark of England.

What is the Common Law?

That which is not founded on any known act of the legislature, but derives its authority from immemorial custom. Its principal objects are the rules of descent, the different modes of ac-

quiring property, and the forms requisite for giving validity to contracts.

What is the Civil Law?

That, also, is grounded upon immemorial custom, and is what is followed in the ecclesiastical courts, in those of the admiralty, and in those of the two universities.

What is the written or Statute Law?

The collection of the various acts of parliament, the originals of which are preserved, especially since the reign of Edward the Third. These being the result of the united wills of the three constituent parts of the legislature, have, in all cases, superior power, and the judges must decide in conformity to them.

Name a few of the most remarkable acts of parliament.

That against bigamy, in the reign of Edward the First;—the first navigation act, in Richard the Second's;—the first act for the preservation of game, in Henry the Seventh's;—that for punishing perjury with the pillory and loss of ears, in Elizabeth's reign;—the test and the corporation acts, passed in Charles the Second's;—the Toleration Act, in William the Third's. To these must be added the act to abolish the traffic by British subjects in negro slaves, and the act to abolish slavery in the British colonies; the act to remove the chief civil disabilities of the Roman Catholics; the act for Reforming the Representation of the people in the Commons' house of parliament; the act repealing the Corn Laws and the Navigation Laws; and the act for emancipating the Jews

from the restriction that prevented them from sitting in the House of Commons.

What requirement was involved in the Test Act?

It required all officers under the English government, whether civil or military, to receive the sacrament according to the rites of the established church: the test and corporation acts, so far as related to the sacramental test, were repealed in 1828.

What was the Toleration Act, passed in William the Third's reign?

It empowered all those who did not profess the doctrines of the English church, to worship God in their own manner, without being disturbed.

What is Misprision of Felony?

Suffering any person committed on suspicion of felony or treason to escape before he is indicted. ✓

What are the Customs?

Taxes paid to government on goods exported and imported.

What is a Bill of Entry?

An account of goods entered at the custom-house.

What is a Bill of Stores?

A licence granted at the custom-house, for merchants to take such articles, free of custom dues, as are necessary for the use of the ship's crew during a voyage.

What is a Bill of Sufferance?

Permission given at the custom-house for merchants to trade from one English port to another, custom-free. ✓

MISCELLANEOUS QUESTIONS.

BEFORE CHRIST.



✓ WHAT is Universal History?

An account of the most important events which are recorded as having taken place among the different nations of the earth.

How is Universal History divided?

Into Ancient and Modern, Sacred and Profane. Sacred history is that which is contained in the writings of the Old and New Testament. Profane or common history is that which is contained in the other records of ancient and modern ages.

What is Ancient History?

• The history of the principal transactions which preceded the nativity of our Blessed Lord.

What is Modern History?

• Modern history relates the chief events that have happened since the birth of Christ, and has been divided into centuries.

✓ When was Christ born?

Christ was born seven hundred and fifty-three years after the building of Rome; four thousand and four years after the creation of the world; and in the fourth year of the hundred and ninety-third Olympiad.

What is an Olympiad?

The space of four complete years. The Greeks computed time by Olympiads; and the first Olympiad from which chronologers reckon begins in the year of the world 3228, and seven hundred and seventy-six years before the birth of our Saviour. ✓

Why are these æras or resting-places used?

To avoid those mistakes which would inevitably occasion confusion of times and events: the five æras most in use are, the creation of the world; the foundation of Rome; the Olympiads (or dates of the celebration of the Olympic games); the birth of Jesus Christ; and the Hegira, or flight of Mahomet.

What is Ecclesiastical History?

An account of the affairs relating to the Christian church, however subdivided into sects and opinions: including the lives and characters of those who have supported and maintained them.

Name some of the incidents, or events, from the year 900 to the year 800 before Christ.

The birth of Homer, a century and a half after the Trojan war; the re-establishment of the Olympic games; the legislation of Lycurgus for Sparta; the kingdoms of Epirus and Macedonia, and, according to some, Carthage, founded; Athens declared a republic.

Name some events from the year 800 to the year 700 before Christ.

Rome was built, and the method of counting by Olympiads adopted by the Greeks; the Assyrian empire subverted by the Medes; the

Median empire and its capital founded by Dejoces; the kingdom of Lydia established; Tyre taken by Nebuchadnezzar; Cyrus founded the Persian empire, and overthrew the Lydian empire. The cities of Syracuse, Sybaris, and Crotona, founded; the Isle of Corcyra settled; and the first Messenian war. ✓

Name some of the events from the year 700 to the year 600 before Christ.

The second Messenian war commenced; the poet Tyrtaeus flourished; Byzantium was founded by the inhabitants of Megara; Draco gave laws to Athens; Terpander of Lesbos, the musician and poet, Thales of Miletus, the philosopher, Alcæus and Sappho, the poets, flourished; Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon, lived; and at the close of this century began the Jewish captivity.

Name the chief events from the year 600 to the year 500 before Christ.

Jerusalem, after a siege, was taken by Nebuchadnezzar; Solon legislated for Athens; Anacharsis, the Scythian philosopher, flourished; the first rude attempts at tragedy and comedy among the Greeks; Anaximander, the philosopher, and Æsop, the fabulist, flourished; Pisistratus seized upon the supreme power in Athens; Cyrus reigned in Persia; the battle of Thymbra fought; Babylon taken by the Medes and Persians; the poet Anacreon, of Teos, lived; Cambyses, son of Cyrus, conquered Egypt; Darius Hystaspes, after the death of Cambyses, reigned over Persia; Confucius, the Chinese lawgiver, flourished; Rome

expelled her kings, and chose the consular form of government; Pythagoras, the Samian philosopher, lived; and the city of Sardis was wantonly burnt by the Athenians.

What were the most remarkable events from the year 500 to the year 400 before Christ?

The battle of Marathon, gained by Miltiades; the battles of Thermopylæ, Salamis, Plataea, and the Eurymedon fought; commencement of the Peloponnesian war; Melissus, Protagoras, and Empedocles, flourished as philosophers; Sophocles, Pindar, and Euripides, as poets; Socrates, the philosopher; and Herodotus, and Thucydides, as historians; the great plague desolated Athens; and the history of the Old Testament, being brought down to the year before Christ 430, concludes at that period. ✓

✓ Name some memorable events from the year 400 to the year 300 before Christ.

The death of Socrates, an important æra in the history of the human race; Dionysius, the tyrant, expelled the city of Syracuse; the battles of Leuctra and Mantinæa; the Sacred War; conquests of Philip of Macedon, and Alexander his son; deaths of Isocrates and Timoleon; battles of Cheronæa, the Granicus, Issus, and Arbela; the deaths of Alexander, Diogenes, Aristotle and Demosthenes.

Name some remarkable events from the year 300 to the year 200 before the birth of Christ.

The Septuagint translation of the Old Testament; the commencement of the first Punic war; the Carthaginians sustained their first naval de-

feat from the Romans; Regulus, the Roman general, was defeated by the Carthaginians; the Rhodian Colossus fell, owing to the shock of an earthquake; the second Punic war, and the passage of Hannibal over the Alps; the battles of Thrasymene and Cannæ; and the overthrow of the Carthaginian army headed by Hannibal, at the battle of Zama, by Scipio, the virtuous and fortunate Roman commander.

Name the chief events from the year 200 to the year 100 before Christ.

The fall of the Macedonian empire; the third Punic war, and destruction of Carthage; Egypt governed by Ptolemy and Cleopatra; the war with Jugurtha; and the birth of Cicero, the illustrious Roman orator and statesman.

Name a few of the most remarkable events from the year 100 before Christ to the year of his birth.

The civil wars between Sylla and Marius; the war with Mithridates, king of Pontus; Catiline's conspiracy detected by Cicero; Cicero put to death by the command of Antony; Cæsar's first expedition against Britain; battles of Pharsalia and Actium; deaths of Marc Antony and Cleopatra; the establishment of Augustus on the imperial throne.

Name the best historians of the affairs of Greece.

Herodotus, whose history, excepting that contained in the Old Testament, is the most ancient of any now extant, and contains an account of the Lydian, Egyptian, Persian, Greek, and Ma-

cedonian empires, including a space of about three hundred years: Thucydides, who gives a short, but very faithful view of the Grecian history; Xenophon, Diodorus Siculus, Arrian, Quintus Curtius, and Justin. ✓

Who were the most distinguished historians of Roman affairs?

Dionysius of Halicarnassus, Livy, Polybius, Appian, Sallust, Julius Cæsar, Velleius Paterculus, Suetonius, and Tacitus. Thucydides and Xenophon among the Greeks; Polybius (who wrote in Greek), Cæsar, Sallust, and Tacitus, among the Latins, were themselves actors in many of the scenes which their pens have described; consequently, their evidence is to be more implicitly relied on.

Which of the Grecian states paid the greatest attention to commerce?

The Athenian and Corinthian. The Rhodians also were famed for their industry, their maritime, civil, and penal laws, and the colonies which they established; among which were Naples, Agrigentum, and the town of Roses, in Catalonia, Spain.

How, in the early ages, were the rights of hospitality practised among the Greeks?

In a manner very honourable to their feelings. When a stranger appeared, the doors were thrown open, every attention was lavished upon their guest; and they never inquired into his birth or situation, till they had in the most generous and ample manner relieved, nay, anticipated his wants.

What was the chief business of the Areopagites?

To watch over the maintenance of the laws, and public morals, in Athens. The tribunal in which they presided was established by Cecrops, supported by Solon, and stripped of its privileges by Pericles. This institution subsisted nearly one hundred years, and during that time took cognizance of crimes, vice, and public abuse.

What were the customs of the Athenians on the death of their friends?

The rites of sepulture were regarded as sacred ceremonies, and in the latter ages the custom of burning the dead body prevailed. After the corpse was consumed, the nearest relations collected the ashes, and the urn in which they were deposited was then buried; libations of wine were made during the funeral ceremonies, and they threw into the fire part of the apparel of the deceased. Those citizens who neglected these duties to their friends, which were so consonant to nature and humanity, were, by the Grecian laws, prohibited from the attainment of any high office in the state, however in other respects well qualified for it. ✓

✓ What was an Eclogue?

A short poem, in which the pleasures of a pastoral life were depicted. Sicily gave birth to this species of poetry, which was not so highly esteemed among the Greeks.

What kind of poem was the Grecian Elegy?

A poem originally designed to paint, in glowing colours, national disasters, or the sorrows and

misfortunes of some highly distinguished persons, but at length it was chiefly used to describe the torments and anxieties of love.

To what goddess did the Athenians pay the highest adoration ?

To Minerva; her temple was erected in the citadel, and her statue was the workmanship of the celebrated Phidias.

What was an Oligarchy ?

A form of government among the ancients, which somewhat resembled an aristocracy : with this difference, that the authority was confined to a very *small* number of the rich and great : riches were most sought after ; and in this kind of government the main spring was the acquirement of riches, or the desire of increasing them. The government of Carthage nearly approached to an oligarchy.

What was meant by tyrannical power among the ancients ?

Arbitrary despotic power, such as Dionysius exercised in Syracuse ; which was a corruption of, and degeneracy from, the principles of monarchy. The sovereign ruled by the impulse of fear alone, and his own safety was ever the sole object of his cares and attention. A pure republic was, by the ancients, esteemed the best form of government.

What virtue did Aristotle recommend as the foundation of all the others ?

Prudence.

What countries gave birth to algebra, astronomy, and the belles-lettres, or polite literature ?

Arabia, to algebra; Egypt, to astronomy; and Greece, to the belles-lettres.

Who was the great master of ancient music?

Timotheus: he lived in the time of Alexander the Great.

Who put an end to the liberties and republics of Greece?

Alexander the Great.

What Persian monarch in vain endeavoured to subdue the Greeks?

Xerxes: he lost two millions of men in the attempt.

Who was the most famous ancient biographer?

Plutarch.

By what Roman consul and general were the Spartans enslaved?

By Galba and Flaminius, in the Macedonian war, one hundred and ninety years before Christ.

What did the Romans understand by a Proconsul?

This was a magistrate appointed to the government of a province, with the authority of a consul in that district.

What was the sacred battalion?

A body of troops composed of three hundred Thebans, connected by the ties of individual affection, and bound by an oath never to fly, but to defend each other to the last extremity. It was raised at Thebes before the battle of Leuctra, and in that battle headed by Pelopidas. It was principally instrumental in gaining the victory over the dreaded Lacedemonians. In the battle of Charonea, fought by the Athenians and The-

bans, against Philip of Macedon, this sacred band of brothers was entirely destroyed, and were found, by the victorious Macedonian, stretched lifeless on the spot they occupied, each covering with his shield the body of his friend.

What was Cicero's opinion of a magistrate's duty?

He considered this dignity, not as a benefit conferred upon him for his own use, but as a trust confided to his vigilance and fidelity: "The eyes of men," said he, "are fixed upon any one placed in such a situation, he is therefore more particularly bound to act uprightly."

How was ingratitude punished by the Persians?

With the utmost severity; and among the ungrateful they classed those who were regardless of their country, their relations, their friends, or the worship of the gods.

How was lying treated by the Persians?

As a mean and infamous vice, unworthy of, and totally incompatible with, a generous spirit.

What were the Egyptian hieroglyphics?

Mystical characters or symbols, which that people used, the more effectually to conceal and disguise the mysteries of their religion.

What are the three kinds of writing, or modes of conveying ideas from one to another by marks?

Picture, hieroglyphical, and alphabetical writing. In the infancy of the world, men endeavoured to communicate their ideas or observation of objects not present, by rude pictures of those objects. That method being found too long and

troublesome, by lessening and giving only parts of those pictures, the process was shortened, and characters were formed expressive of the things themselves, and not the names of the things described. This was called hieroglyphical writing, because it was much used by priests about their sacred rites and doctrines. Finally, the far more convenient and useful method was invented, of alphabetical characters, which express the sounds, that, being combined, form syllables and words, the names of the objects of observation and communication. This is called alphabetical writing, from the first letters of the Greek alphabet.

What was the origin of great kingdoms among the ancients?

When cities were founded, and small islands colonised by the ancients, each city or island had its own separate king and legislature; but the natural desire of man to increase his possessions gave rise to frequent wars; the conqueror joined the vanquished city to his own dominions; and thus, in proportion to the extent of victory, kingdoms and states of greater or less population were formed.

Who appointed couriers?

Cyrus the Great, for a more effectual and speedy despatch of business.

Whom did the Athenians consider as their greatest and earliest benefactor?

Cecrops, who was a native of Sais, in Egypt; but appearing in Attica with his countrymen, he founded Athens, instructed and polished the

Athenians by his salutary laws, and his name was long held in veneration by the Grecians.

What have been supposed to be the ruling principles in the various forms of government established by the Grecians?

In a monarchy, honour; in a tyranny, the safety of the tyrant; in an aristocracy, public virtue; in an oligarchy, riches; in a well-regulated republic, liberty; and in a democracy, this liberty degenerated into licentiousness. ✓

How has the Abbé Barthelemy divided the history of Athens?

Into three distinct periods: the age of Solon, or that of the laws; of Themistocles and Aristides, or that of glory; and the age of Pericles, or, in other words, that of luxury and the arts.

What wise law had the Ephesians with relation to the construction of public buildings?

If the architect, whose plan was approved and fixed upon, exactly fulfilled the conditions of the agreement, public honours were decreed him; if the expense was a fourth part more than he had laid the estimate at, it was defrayed from the public treasury; but if it exceeded this, the private fortune of the artist was taxed to make out the amount of the sum expended.

Did any worthy religious sentiments ever appear among the ancients?

An inscription on the gate of a temple dedicated to Esculapius, in Epidaurus, may serve to show that the ancients had occasionally sublime ideas of religion.

Give me the sense of this inscription:—

Pure souls alone are permitted to find entrance here.

Did the Greeks show any public marks of the high esteem in which the virtue of friendship was held among them?

Yes; they dedicated altars to friendship, but never erected any temples to this sacred feeling, supposing it would find a temple in the heart of every good man. Pythagoras being asked his opinion of a friend, "He is," said he, "a second self."

What opinions did the Greeks entertain of happiness?

It was, they thought, pretty equally distributed throughout nature: some placed it in the enjoyment of pleasure, others in the exemption from pain; but the most enlightened of their sages conceived that happiness might ever be found in the recollection of the good done to others, and in the hope of becoming still more eminently useful.

What crime was omitted in the code of Solon's laws?

That of parricide; because Solon thought no child could be capable of such base, such horrid ingratitude to the authors and supporters of his being.

To what superstitions did the heathens most universally resort?

To the arts of divination: they blindly fancied that the result of the most important events could be predicted by the flight of birds, the sacred chickens eating, or refusing to eat, and the ap-

pearance of the entrails of beasts ; eclipses, monsters, prodigies, every unexpected accident, were sufficient to enable their augurs, or soothsayers, to draw the most inspiring or heart-rending conclusions.

Who were the Homerides?

This was a name given by the Greeks to those inhabitants of the Isle of Chios, who pretended to be descended from the poet Homer ; and who, on this account, received marks of distinction from their fellow-citizens.

What was the Hippodrome?

The course appointed for horse and chariot races, which in some towns was large enough to contain forty chariots.

What general opinions had the Greeks of laws?

They were anxious to make them clear, precise, not too multifarious, suited to the peculiar habits and climate of the state for which they were designed, and uniformly favourable to the interest of virtue. It has been well observed, that a great number of laws in any state indicates its prevailing corruption.

Whose laws have been most celebrated among the ancients?

Those of Zeleucus, Charonidas, Minos, Lycurgus, Draco, and Solon : indeed, the laws of Solon were considered as little short of oracles by the Athenians, and as the best models for framing those of other nations. ✓

✓ How were indolence and idleness punished by the laws of Solon?

He who had neglected to bring his son up to some useful occupation, or trade, was, by an express law, deprived in his old age of the assistance and support he might naturally expect from him at such a period; thus the parent was made to feel the bad consequences of ill-formed habits; and to prevent the frequency of such habits, the Areopagites, or Athenian judges, were required by the laws to inquire into the methods by which individuals gained a livelihood.

What led the Athenians to the constant public worship of their gods?

This law: "Honour in public and in private the gods and the heroes of thy country; let each offer annually, according to his ability, and the established rites, the first-fruits of his harvest: for," said the Athenians, "the gods distribute to us life, health, riches, wisdom, and valour."

✓ What great instances did Leonidas give of that contempt of danger, and conciseness in expression, for which the Spartans were so celebrated?

Xerxes wrote to him thus: "Surrender, and I will give thee the empire of Greece;" Leonidas replied, "I would rather die for Sparta than enslave her." Xerxes wrote again, "Yield up thine arms:" Leonidas answered, "Come and take them:" and when some soldiers said, "The Persians are near us," "Rather say we are near them," was the answer of the heroic Spartan king. Dienece, a Spartan commander under Leonidas, when, upon the approach of the Persians to Thermopylæ, it was said, "The enemies are so nume-

rous, that their arrows will darken the face of the sun," exclaimed, "Then we shall fight in the shade."

How did he take leave of his kindred and friends before the battle of Thermopylæ?

He calmly, but tenderly, bade them adieu; and when his wife requested to know his last wishes, "I wish you," said he, "a husband worthy of you, and children who may resemble him."

To the end of time, such brilliant examples will never cease to strengthen or awaken the sentiments of patriotism, enthusiasm, and admiration of the virtue which inspired them. Forty years after the death of Leonidas, his bones were brought to Sparta, and deposited in a tomb: a pillar was raised near it, on which were inscribed the names of the three hundred Spartans who fell at his side. V

ABSTRACT

OF

THE ENGLISH REIGNS

FROM THE YEAR 800 TO THE NORMAN CONQUEST.

Saxon Line.

✓
 EGBERT, first king of all England, 800: he was the descendant of the west Saxon kings; and after ascending their throne, subdued in succession the kingdoms of the Heptarchy, and was acknowledged sole monarch: he was a brave prince, and had frequent battles with the Danes. The arts now dawned in Europe, but the little learning of the times was confined to the monks: the Church History of Bede had been written not long before this period.

Ethelwolf, the son of Egbert, 838: he occasionally defeated the Danes, but possessed not his father's abilities. He was the slave of monkish superstition, compelling each British family to pay the tribute called Peter's pence to Rome annually; which imposition was abolished by Henry the Eighth. Ethelbald, the eldest son of Ethelwolf, conspiring against the peace of the kingdom, the dispute was settled by the offer

which Ethelwolf made to share his dominions with his rebellious son: it was accepted, and the king died soon after.

Ethelbald, and Ethelbert, sons of Ethelwolf, reigned jointly, 858. At this time, tithes were first collected by the clergy. Ethelbald died in 860, and his brother, from that period to his death, reigned alone; defeating and repulsing the Danes, who had ravaged the country, and burnt the city of Winchester.

Ethelred, the younger brother of Ethelbert, ascended the throne 866: he was engaged in continual wars with the Danes; who, in this reign, plundered the city of York. He lost his life in battle, leaving the crown to his brother Alfred. ✓

✓ Alfred the Great, 872, was adorned with many virtues, and magnanimous qualities. Rollo, the Norman chief, flourished at this period. Alfred fought many successful battles with the Danes, whom he, at last, completely subdued, expelling some from the kingdom, and forcing others, who remained, to become peaceful subjects; but in the beginning of his reign he experienced many reverses of fortune from them: he was one of the wisest and best of princes: his prudent and judicious regulations secured the willing homage of his subjects: he increased the British fleet, rebuilt the city of London, and carefully cultivated the arts.

Edward the Elder, son of Alfred, succeeded in 900, when under age: he obliged the Scotch to sue for peace, and reduced the revolted Welsh to

obedience. He possessed his father's strength of mind and extraordinary valour, but wanted his taste for learning and the arts, his justice and lenity.

Æthelstan, natural son of Edward the Elder, 925: a good and great prince. He ordered the Scriptures to be translated into the Saxon language; and was the decided friend of commerce, promoting navigation by several wise regulations: in wars which he carried on with the Scots, he was frequently victorious. Guy Earl of Warwick lived in this reign.

✓ Edmund the Pious, legitimate son of Edward the Elder, 941: religion and valour were in him united. He enforced the punishment of death for murder and other capital crimes, which had, before his time, been generally commuted for pecuniary fines, and various penalties; and enacted, that gangs of robbers being discovered, the oldest among them should be selected from the rest to suffer death. Leolf, one of many notable noble plunderers, resenting this law, entered the king's presence at the feast celebrated in memory of the Saxon conversion to Christianity. The exasperated king, who had formerly banished him, insisted on his leaving the room, and endeavoured to remove him by force, when Leolf drew a dagger, and stabbed the monarch to the heart.

Edred, son of Edward the Elder, and nephew to Edmund, 948, was elected to the throne, the sons of Edmund being judged too young to support the cares of government. He reigned inglo-

riously, dedicating the greatest part of his time to the monks; and by their persuasion founded some monasteries and abbeys, Glastonbury in particular. Dunstan, the monk, had complete ascendancy over him. ✓

Edwy, the nephew of Edmund the Pious, 955: he showed great antipathy to the monks, and ejected some of them from their benefices. Dunstan was banished the kingdom by him: the clergy, highly incensed, fomented a rebellion; and in the fifth year of Edwy's reign, his brother Edgar, a boy twelve years of age, was placed on the throne by them. Edwy, it is said, died of grief shortly after.

Edgar, 959, though occasionally under the dominion of the priests who fixed him on the throne, yet revived the naval glory of England; and his reign was one of the best at this period. He overawed the Scotch and Northumbrians, quieted domestic troubles, and repelled foreign invasion with uniform success.

Edward the Martyr, son of Edgar, by his first wife, 975: he succeeded his father at the age of twelve: his short reign was passed in peace; but his mother-in-law, Elfrida, wishing to raise a party in favour of her own son, Ethelred, watched her opportunity; and when the king called upon her at Corfe castle, she basely caused him to be stabbed in the back while drinking to her health in a glass of wine.

Ethelred, the second son of Edgar and Elfrida, succeeded, 979, aged twelve: he was an indolent prince: his subjects rebelled; and Sweyn, king

of Denmark, being his declared enemy, Ethelred treacherously commanded the massacre of all the Danes who had settled in England. Upon this, Sweyn entered the kingdom and defeated the English monarch, who was compelled to pay Sweyn a considerable sum to induce him to return to Denmark. He complied, but soon came back again; and Ethelred had no alternative but to fly the kingdom. On the death of Sweyn the English prince ventured back, and found that Canute, the son of Sweyn, had seized upon the throne: Ethelred compelled him to retire; but he made another successful effort, and had subjugated the greatest part of England when Ethelred died.

Edmund Ironside, the warlike son of the weak Ethelred, succeeded his father, 1016: he was opposed by Canute, who besieged London: Edmund obliged him to raise the siege, and twice defeated him: Canute after this obtained a victory, and it was finally agreed to share the kingdom between them. Edmund, after reigning one year, was assassinated, and Canute enjoyed the kingdom alone.

Danish Line.

Canute the Great, son of Sweyn, 1017: he endeavoured to gain the affection of the English people by many acts of clemency; rebuilt the devastated monasteries and abbeys, and was feared and respected by neighbouring powers, being king of England, Denmark, and Norway. After reigning long and gloriously, he left by will, to

his natural son Sweyn, the kingdom of Norway; to Hardicanute, Denmark; and to his son Harold, England.

Harold Harefoot, or Harold the First, son of Canute, 1036: he reigned only three years; and was ever on bad terms with his brother Hardicanute, who fancied he had a superior claim upon the English crown. Harold was dissipated and weak, and justly odious to his subjects, who rejoiced in his death.

Hardicanute, the brother of Harold, 1039: his reign was disgraceful and short: his days were spent in riot and debauchery, and he fell a martyr to excessive gluttony. The day of his death was for some time kept as a festival among the English, by the name of Hock Holiday, or Hogg's Tide. Earl Godwin lived in this reign. ✓

✓ *Saxon Line restored.*

✓ Edward the Confessor, 1041. The vices of Hardicanute had so alienated the minds of his people, that they determined on the restoration of the Saxon line in the person of Edward the Confessor. Earl Godwin, whose court intrigues and crimes had already made him conspicuous, offered his assistance to secure the crown to Edward, on condition that he would marry his daughter: the king complied from necessity, but could never treat Godwin with cordiality, having strongly suspected him, in Harold's reign, of murdering his younger brother; but he kept up appearances with the earl; and after defeating the Danes and

Welsh, he converted Westminster church into an abbey, where he built his own tomb: he was the last king of Egbert's race, though Harold, his successor, was also a Saxon.

Harold, 1065, son of Earl Godwin. He resembled his father in his ambitious views, but in virtue and ability was his superior. Harold gained the affections of the English by his insinuating manners; and on the death of Edward found little difficulty in ascending the throne: he revised the laws, and administered justice with impartiality; defeated Harold Harfager, king of Norway, who, together with Harold's wicked and tyrannical brother Josti, had invaded the north of England: but the invasion of William Duke of Normandy changed his brilliant prospects; and engaging his rival at the battle of Hastings, Harold was killed, sincerely regretted by his subjects. ✓

ABSTRACT
OF
THE ENGLISH REIGNS
FROM THE CONQUEST.

Happy Britannia !
Rich is thy Soil, and merciful thy Clime,
Unmatch'd thy Guardian Oaks.

THOMSON'S *Summer*.

✓ WILLIAM the Conqueror, 1066. He caused a general survey of the lands to be made: in his reign began the first wars with France; the Norman laws and language were introduced; many forts built. He reigned with arbitrary sway, and introduced the curfew bell, upon the ringing of which, at eight o'clock, all lights and fires were required to be extinguished; a custom prevalent in many parts of Europe.

William Rufus, 1087, was cruel and irreligious. He invaded Normandy, his brother's dukedom; engaged in the crusades; and was killed by an arrow, in the New Forest, Hampshire; that forest which his father had made by the devastation of a large tract of land, and the expulsion of its inhabitants.

Henry the First, 1100. Being present at the hunting which cost William Rufus his life, he

galloped off immediately to Winchester, seized by violence the royal treasures which were kept in that city, and assumed the crown. He suffered the clergy to obtain great power, in order to secure their support. He deprived his elder brother, Robert, of Normandy, and kept him a prisoner in Cardiff castle till death released him. Henry possessed great abilities; but he had not good feelings nor principles, and his conduct was unjust, cruel, and tyrannical. On account of his taste for literature he was called Beauclerc. ✓

✓ Stephen of Blois, grandson of William the Conqueror, seizing upon the throne in opposition to the claim of Matilda, daughter of the preceding monarch, to whom he had willed the crown and caused the nobles and clergy to swear fealty, a long and sanguinary civil war ensued, attended by many changes of fortune. At length it was determined that Stephen should enjoy the royal power during his life, but that, on his decease, it should devolve upon Henry Plantagenet, the son of Matilda. Stephen granted the barons and bishops of his party permission to build castles; a dangerous permission, of which he afterwards bitterly repented. This prince was famed for personal valour.

Henry the Second, 1154: a wise and great prince, who nobly made it his first endeavour to alleviate the evils of the preceding reign, by the demolition of the numerous fortresses, the dismissal of foreign mercenaries, the resumption of extravagant grants, the restoration of the coin of the realm to its proper standard, and by giving a satis-

factory charter of rights and laws. Henry endeavoured to diminish the excessive power of the pope and the clergy; but in this attempt he was opposed by Becket, who had been his favourite minister. Ireland submitted to him. He appointed assizes, and the circuits of the judges.

✓ Richard the First, 1189. He engaged in the crusades, took several towns, and performed extraordinary acts of valour in the Holy Land. As he was returning thence, he was seized and shamefully detained as a prisoner by Leopold of Austria and the emperor of Germany, but ransomed by his subjects. He met his death by an arrow from a cross-bow as he was besieging the castle of one of his vassals, to wrest from him a treasure which he had found on the land.

John, 1199. He murdered his nephew; quarrelled with the pope, and was excommunicated; signed Magna Charta, the bulwark of English liberty: entered into a war with France, and his barons; and died deservedly detested.

Henry the Third, 1216, was weak and irresolute; and his long minority, for he was an infant when his father died, was productive of much confusion and many evils. He was prevailed upon to violate Magna Charta; his barons rebelled; a civil war followed; but an accommodation took place, and they returned to their allegiance. The famous Earl of Leicester was his chief opponent.

Edward the First, 1272. He conquered Wales, and persecuted the Welsh bards, but enacted useful laws, and was called the English Justinian: he granted the Cinque Ports their privileges. The

renowned William Wallace, and the English Roger Bacon, flourished. Edward's heart was buried in the Holy Land. ✓

✓ Edward the Second, 1307, gave his confidence to unworthy favourites, and lost the affections of his people: he wanted his father's strength of mind to keep the barons in obedience: his queen, at their head, made war upon him; he was compelled to abdicate the throne, and was afterwards murdered in Berkeley castle, Gloucestershire.

Edward the Third, 1327. He subdued Scotland, and defeated the French in the battles of Creci and Poitiers; had two kings prisoners in his court, John of France, and David of Scotland; encouraged the various manufactures. His conquests added more to the glory than the real happiness of his subjects, and he left his kingdom in an impoverished condition. ✓

✓ Richard the Second, 1377, was thoughtless and prodigal. The insurrection, headed by Wat Tyler, on account of the poll-tax, was in his reign: the king suppressed it in person. The Earl of Hereford, son of the Duke of Lancaster, was banished, but returned before the expiration of the time, seized upon the throne, and confined Richard in the castle of Pontefract, where he was starved.

Henry the Fourth, 1399, reigned with wisdom and prudence. The Earl of Northumberland, who had assisted him in gaining the throne, rebelled, but was defeated; and his son, Henry Hotspur, slain. The English marine was greatly increased, but learning in general was at a very low ebb. ✓

✓ Henry the Fifth, 1413, was powerful and victo-

rious: his conquests in France were numerous and splendid: he gained the battles of Harfleur and Agincourt, and was declared next heir to the French monarchy. In his reign, the followers of Wickliffe were severely persecuted. Henry died in the midst of victory.

Henry the Sixth, 1422. He was crowned king of France and England when only six months old. During his minority, France was lost, by the misconduct of his generals. The maid of Orleans lived. The first quarrels between the houses of York and Lancaster took place; civil wars followed; and Henry became the tool of each party in turn, till he was at length murdered in the Tower, by Richard Duke of Gloucester.

✓ Edward the Fourth, 1461. The civil wars continued, which destroyed the flower of the English nobility; trade and manufactures, however, notwithstanding these disadvantages, gradually increased. Margaret, wife of Henry the Sixth, died in France, to which country she had retired, after the death of her son and her husband: her son, Prince Edward, was killed; and Edward the Fourth's claim to the throne remained undisputed.

Edward the Fifth, 1483, succeeded. Being a child, his uncle, the Duke of Gloucester, was chosen protector; who murdered the young king, and his brother, the Duke of York, in the Tower; and seized upon the vacant throne, six months after the death of Edward the Fourth, his brother.

Richard the Third, 1483. He waded to the throne through the blood of his nearest relations: his private character was detestable; but as a

king, he managed the helm with success, being valiant and prudent. The Earl of Richmond asserted his superior right to the throne: Richard was killed at the battle of Bosworth, and Richmond proclaimed king. ✓

Henry the Seventh, 1485. He was prudent but avaricious. America was discovered in his reign by Columbus. Henry suppressed the insurrections headed by Perkin Warbeck and Simnel, protected the people, humbled the power of his barons, and left his kingdom in a flourishing condition.

Henry the Eighth, 1509. He separated from the Roman church, and was excommunicated: took the title of Supreme Head of the Church of England, and dissolved the religious foundations. Calvin and Luther, the reformers, lived: the famous Wolsey exercised unlimited power, as Prime Minister. — Henry encouraged the arts and sciences; was cruel and tyrannical; married six wives, and beheaded two.

Edward the Sixth, 1547, had great natural abilities and amiable dispositions. Seymour, Duke of Somerset, governed the kingdom during Edward's minority. This king encouraged the Reformation, and died very young, leaving the crown to Lady Jane Grey, his cousin, she being a Protestant. ✓

✓ Mary, 1553, succeeded, after deposing Jane Grey, who reigned only ten days, and was afterwards beheaded by Mary's order. Her reign was cruel, and stained with blood: she restored the Catholic religion; persecuted and burnt many Pro-

testants ; married Philip, king of Spain, son of the famous Charles the Fifth ; and died, after a short reign, stained and disgraced by bigoted weakness and barbarity.

Elizabeth, half-sister to Mary, 1558. She was prudent, accomplished, and skilled in the art of governing a mighty empire ; but arrogant and jealous of her power, and vain of her mental and personal accomplishments. The Spanish armada was defeated by her admirals ; she established the reformed religion ; and supported the Protestant interest abroad. In her reign the East India Company was established ; but her glory was tarnished by the unjust death of her rival, the unfortunate Mary Queen of Scots.

James the First of England, and Sixth of Scotland, 1603, had high notions of kingly power : he was a learned pedant, and particularly attached to peace. The famous gunpowder-plot was discovered by him. His reign was inglorious ; and his favourites managed the affairs of the state with little reputation. ✓

✓ Charles the First, 1625, received from his father the same unconstitutional ideas of royal prerogative : his people began to feel their own weight in the scale of empire, and refused to pay the taxes he imposed ; a civil war ensued. Charles was defeated, taken prisoner, and beheaded by the parliament, in the year 1649.

Oliver Cromwell then exercised the supreme power under the title of Protector of the commonwealth. He rose from a comparatively low station to the high office he at last attained : he dis-

tinguished himself by his bravery and military skill; defeated Prince Charles, in the battle of Worcester, and forced him to leave the kingdom. By his great abilities and firmness, he raised the English name among foreign nations; and at his death appointed his son Richard to succeed him in the protectorate. Richard Cromwell, possessing neither the ambition nor the talents of his father, wisely resigned his dignity, led a private life, and died a peaceful death.

Charles the Second was recalled, and the monarchical form of government restored in the year 1660. Charles was profligate and capricious, but reigned with almost absolute sway: his brother James was appointed successor, though a professed Roman Catholic. This reign was distinguished by many imaginary plots against the government, and the deaths of Algernon Sydney and Lord Russell. ✓

✓ James the Second ascended the throne, 1685, with a determined resolution to abolish the national religion. He was reconciled, in the name of the people of England, to the pope; and wishing to make his own will, not the laws of the land, his rule for governing, the nation unanimously resolved to oppose his arbitrary designs, and called over William, Prince of Orange, to defend and protect their rights and religious opinions. James was obliged to abdicate the throne, and died in France.

William the Third, and Mary, the daughter of James the Second, were called to fill the English throne, 1688. William successfully resisted the

ambitious projects of Louis the Fourteenth of France, who had become formidable to the liberty of Europe: the Bill of Rights received the sanction of parliament, and the laws in general were revised and amended.

Anne, daughter of James the Second, succeeded in 1702. Her reign was rendered famous by the splendid victories of Marlborough. The distinction between Whig and Tory first took place. Her administration increased the nominal glory, but not the real happiness of her subjects. The union between England and Scotland was effected; and this reign is remarkable for the number of learned men which enlightened Europe.

George the First, of Hanover, succeeded Anne, 1714. He was prudent, wise, and cautious in the choice of ministers. A rebellion broke out, headed by the Pretender, in 1715; it was happily quelled, and the heads of the party suffered death. The South-Sea scheme was set on foot in this reign, — the ruin of thousands.

George the Second, 1727. Another rebellion, in the year 1745, was raised for the Pretender, who was finally defeated at the battle of Culloden. The greater part of North America became dependent upon Britain, — and the English army everywhere victorious. Sir Robert Walpole, and the immortal Chatham, were successively prime ministers.

George the Third succeeded his grandfather, 1760. In his reign the North-American colonies gained their independence, and Ireland was formally united to Great Britain by act of par-

liament, the Irish houses of Lords and Commons merging in the Imperial parliament of Great Britain and Ireland. George the Third was a liberal patron of the arts, which greatly flourished during the long period he swayed the British sceptre. A melancholy disorder having, towards the close of his life, disqualified him for the duties of his high station, the Prince of Wales was, in 1811, appointed Regent, and continued to hold that important office till the death of the king in 1820. ✓

✓ George the Fourth ascended the throne on the 29th day of January, 1820, though his reign may be said to have actually commenced from his appointment to the Regency, with full regal power, in 1811. To this prince the western portion of the metropolis is indebted for many splendid improvements. The nation will look back with grateful pleasure to his regency for the peace which terminated a sanguinary and ruinous war of more than twenty years' continuance, against France and her dependencies. His reign was also honourably distinguished by important accessions to the religious liberty of the people. By the repeal of the Corporation and Test Acts, the Protestant dissenters were relieved from many civil restrictions; whilst the principal civil disabilities were removed to which the Roman Catholics were subjected on account of their religious faith. George the Fourth died on the 26th of June, 1830, and was succeeded by his eldest surviving brother, William Henry,

Duke of Clarence, under the title of William the Fourth. ✓

✓ At the accession of William the Fourth the Duke of Wellington was prime minister; but being opposed to a Reform in Parliament, and other liberal measures on which the nation had set its heart, a change of government took place, with Earl Grey at its head, and after a great struggle of parties the Reform Bill passed through both Houses of Parliament, and obtained the royal assent in 1832. Lord Grey retired from office in 1834, and was succeeded by Lord Melbourne, who held this exalted office during the remainder of William the Fourth's reign, with the exception of a short interval in 1835, when Sir Robert Peel became prime minister. Besides the Reform Bill, the reign of William the Fourth was honourably distinguished by another legislative measure of great importance:—An Act for the Abolition of Negro Slavery in the British Colonies. Acts were also passed for the commutation of tithes in England and Ireland; for giving a new municipal constitution to the boroughs of Great Britain; and for various amendments in the criminal, bankrupt, and other laws. ✓

On the 20th of June, 1837, William the Fourth died, and was succeeded by Victoria, daughter of the late Edward, duke of Kent; who, in 1840, married her first cousin, Prince Albert of Saxe Coburg Gotha. At the period of her Majesty's accession Lord Melbourne was prime minister, and continued to guide the Queen's councils till 1841, when Sir Robert Peel succeeded him in

his high office, and then began the series of great commercial reforms, which ended in the abolition of the Corn Laws and the establishment of Free Trade in 1846. Lord John Russell then became prime minister, and remained at the head of the government till 1852; and since that time Lord Derby, Lord Aberdeen, Lord Palmerston, and again Lord Derby have in succession presided over the destinies of the country.

During her Majesty's reign, wars have been carried on in Syria for the expulsion of Mohammed Ali, pacha of Egypt; in Affghanistan, for the restoration of Shah Shujah, the deposed king; twice in China, for redress of injuries done to British subjects; and in Russia, to maintain the balance of power, which the late Emperor Nicholas attempted to subvert by invading Turkey.

During the same period, the boundaries of the Indian empire have been enlarged by the annexation of Scinde, the Punjaub, and Oude; the prosperity of the country has been secured by the abolition of the Corn Laws and other fiscal regulations; many improvements have been introduced into the courts of law, especially of Chancery; New Zealand has been colonised; an immense impetus has been given to trade and emigration by the discovery of gold-fields in California, Australia, and British Columbia, of boundless fertility and extent; great discoveries in every branch of science have been made; the whole country has been intersected with railroads; while, as if to show that no glory was to be wanting to

Queen Victoria's reign, the electric telegraph, which promises to annihilate time and space by the illimitable extension of which it seems susceptible, was first practically carried out, and already unites England not only to almost every continental city, but even to the New World.

ABSTRACT
OF
THE SCOTTISH REIGNS
FROM

FERGUS THE FIRST TO MARY QUEEN OF SCOTS.

A manly race,
Of unsubmitting spirit, wise, and brave,
Train'd up to hardy deeds, soon visited
By learning, when before the Gothic rage
She took her western flight.

THOMSON'S *Autumn*.

✓ FERGUS the First, a prince invited from Ireland by the Scots, and elevated by them to be their king, three hundred years before the nativity of our Lord.

Fergus the Second, nearly seven hundred years after the first of that name, A.D. 400, reigned with great glory, and cleared the kingdom of all invaders. These two monarchs, though they lived at so great an interval from each other, are regarded as the founders of the Scottish monarchy.

Kenneth, A.D. 843, revived the lustre and glory of the state.

Gregory, the friend and ally of the illustrious Alfred, nobly resisted the invading Danes, and conquered Cumberland and Westmoreland from the Britons. He died, A.D. 892, and was buried in Icolmkill, the burial-place of his ancestors. ✓

✓ A. D. 1001, Malcolm, his successor, defeated the Danes, who had made themselves masters of the Orkneys, the Hebrides, and the Isle of Man, and had ravaged the western coast of Scotland. He thus acquired the title of the Victorious.

Duncan, 1038. A prince of pacific temper and great virtues: he was treacherously murdered by Macbeth, his general and friend.

Macbeth, 1040. This tyrant usurped the throne, to the prejudice of Malcolm, son of Duncan, who, with his younger brother Donaldblain, took refuge in England. Macbeth's reign was as short as it was cruel, being killed in a war with the English, who armed in favour of Duncan's children.

Malcolm the Third, 1057, long an exile in England, ascended the throne of his ancestors upon the death of Macbeth: he introduced among the Scots the custom of giving surnames; and during the crusades, assisted Godfrey, Earl of Bologne, in the reduction of Jerusalem. This wise and valiant monarch was killed, with one of his sons, at the siege of Alnwick.

Donaldblain, or Donald the Seventh, 1092, uncle to Malcolm the Third: his reign was short, being dethroned by Duncan, natural son of Malcolm.

Duncan the Second, 1094. The transient authority which this prince possessed was marked chiefly by his vices: he died without children.

Edgar, 1096, son of Malcolm the Third, was a good king, and cherished the interests of his subjects.

Alexander the First, 1107: a king of mean capacity and unsteady conduct. In his reign, the

Church of Scotland began to be reckoned among the established national churches of Europe. Ninian Palladius, and Columba, who founded the famous abbey of Iona, or Icolmkill, were accounted the fathers of the Scottish church. The eldest sons of some of the Scottish kings, at this period, were graced with the title of Prince of Cumberland.

David the First, contemporary with Stephen, King of England, 1124. His valour was unquestioned, and his liberality to churchmen great: he compiled a code of Scottish laws, built many religious edifices, and reigned with great glory.

✓ Malcolm the Fourth, 1153, grandson of David. His actions are little celebrated, and his reign is chiefly memorable for the origin of the power engrossed by the Stuart family, by Walter, one of the king's courtiers, being appointed seneschal, or steward of Scotland, from which employment his descendants derived their family name.

William, surnamed the Lion, 1165, was frequently at war with England; and being taken prisoner at the battle of Alnwick, by Henry the Second, that monarch refused to release him, till he had done homage in his own name, and those of his successors.

Alexander the Second, 1214, son of William the Lion. He was often at war with the Norwegians, who invaded the Scottish isles.

Alexander the Third, 1249; a prince of great virtues. In this reign the Norwegians were completely defeated, and obliged to retire from the isles. Alexander was killed by a fall from his

horse : in him ended the ancient race of the Scottish kings, and the crown was claimed by the descendants of David, Earl of Huntingdon, brother to William the Lion.

1285. An interregnum of some years succeeded, whilst the rival candidates asserted their claims, all descended from David in different degrees of affinity. Of twelve competitors, the most distinguished were John Baliol, great-grandson to David, by his eldest daughter, and Robert Bruce, grandson by the youngest. The nobles agreeing to refer the decision of this question to Edward the First, of England, that monarch, supported by a powerful army, claimed supremacy over Scotland, and adjudged the crown to Baliol.

John Baliol, 1299, was more the creature of Edward than a monarch. Gilbert de Umfraville, Earl of Angus, and William Wallace, were the foremost of the few who ventured still to assert the independence of Scotland, and refused subjection to Baliol, as the deputy of Edward. Soon after this, Baliol, upon the most frivolous pretences, was dethroned by the English king, and, retiring into England, lived in obscurity upon a pension.

Robert Bruce, 1306. On the death of his ancestor (one of the candidates for the throne), Robert escaped from captivity, in which the jealous tyranny of Edward had detained him, and roused his countrymen to arms. After the defeat of Wallace at Falkirk, and his unjust execution, Robert was seated on the throne of Scotland. He was afterwards known as the Bruce of Bannock-

burn, by his signal defeat of Edward the Second, in the sanguinary battle fought at that place; a victory still remembered by the Scots with triumph. The remainder of Robert's reign was a series of uninterrupted successes. ✓

✓ David Bruce, or David the Second, 1329, son of Robert: his minority was disturbed by Edward, son of John Baliol, who, assisted by Edward the Third, seized the throne, and compelled David to retire into France. The nobles, however, disgusted with the conduct of young Baliol, reinstated David. Some years after, the Scottish king invaded England, in the absence of its monarch, Edward the Third: he was made prisoner at the battle of Neville's Cross, near Durham, and detained eleven years in captivity, but was afterwards ransomed. Leaving no issue, the crown was claimed by the Stuart family.

Robert Stuart, 1370, the descendant of Walter, seneschal of Scotland, claimed the crown in right of his affinity by marriage to the daughter of David Bruce, being then only baron of Renfrew. He was a prince of uncommon abilities and prudence.

Robert the Third, 1390, son of Robert Stuart, was weak in intellect, and deficient in courage. He committed the toils of government to his brother, the Duke of Albany, who took every method to aggrandise his own family. Robert's second son, James, was detained prisoner in England, on his way to France. During the nineteen years he spent in that country, his father's dominions were subject

to repeated commotions, and his eldest brother was assassinated by the Duke of Albany's command. Robert soon after died, oppressed with age and misfortunes.

✓ James the First, 1423. This prince had seen, in foreign courts, the different systems of jurisprudence, and endeavoured, by abridging the power of the nobles, to assert the just prerogatives of the crown; but though he well understood the principles of government, the nation was not prepared to receive them; and in the struggle for power he was assassinated by some of the nobility, in a monastery near Perth, whither he had retired, in the presence of the queen, who attempted vainly to save him, by interposing her own person, and receiving the blows aimed at him. James instituted the office of Lords of Session.

James the Second, 1437, pursued his father's plan of humbling the nobility; and seconded by his ministers, aimed at restoring tranquillity and justice; but being himself the slave of turbulent passions, he stabbed William, earl of Douglas, to the heart, in a sudden fit of anger; and taking advantage of the weakness betrayed by the next earl, he proceeded to the ruin of his family, and declared his intention to subvert the feudal law: but the bursting of a cannon, at the siege of Roxburgh Castle, put an end to his schemes and life, at the early age of thirty.

✓ James the Third, 1460. He, with inferior abilities, embraced the same object, neglecting those of high birth, and lavishing his favours and affections upon a few court sycophants. The exasper-

ated nobles flew to arms: James met them in battle, his army was routed, and he himself slain.

James the Fourth, 1488, was generous, accomplished, and brave. Unfortunately war was his passion; and, adored by a people who wished, by attachment to his person, to expiate their offences against his father, he led a gallant army on to the invasion of England. The battle of Flodden Field proved the superior skill of the English; and James, with many noblemen of the highest rank, and a very large army, composed of the flower of the Scottish chivalry, fell in the contest, leaving an infant of a year old to wield the Scottish sceptre. In his reign the navy of Scotland appears to have risen to some degree of importance.

James the Fifth, 1513. The Duke of Albany, his near relation, was declared regent; but the king at thirteen assumed the reins of government; he had a great but uncultivated mind, and while he repressed the consequence of the nobles, he protected commerce, and reformed the courts of justice. The reformed clergy in Scotland now first launched their thunders against the papal see, though without the concurrence of James. Quarrelling with Henry the Eighth, he assembled an army: his barons, piqued at his contempt of them, reluctantly complied with his summons; and more intent upon retaliating their injuries, than anxious for their own glory, suffered themselves to be shamefully defeated. James felt this affront so keenly, that he died of grief. Y .

Mary, Queen of Scots, daughter of James the Fifth and Mary of Guise, succeeded, 1542, when

only a few days old. She was educated in France, and in her minority, the Earl of Arran and Mary of Guise were successively regents. Mary, who had espoused Francis the Second of France, upon his death, returned to govern her native country. She then married the Earl of Darnley, but soon became disgusted with his conduct, and is said to have been privy to his violent death, for she was immediately affianced to Bothwell, his murderer. The nobles, incensed to the highest degree, rose against her, and having taken her prisoner, compelled her to sign a resignation of the crown in favour of her son. Escaping from custody, she fled into England, where Elizabeth, betraying the confidence reposed in her by Mary, unjustly sentenced her to death. The beauty, misfortunes, and, we may add, the crimes of this celebrated woman, have rendered the annals of her reign peculiarly interesting.

James the Sixth, 1567, only son of Mary, by the Earl of Darnley: he reigned long before his mother's death. During this period he diminished the power of the church, now declared Protestant by act of parliament, and married the daughter of the Danish king. Upon the death of his relation, Queen Elizabeth, he ascended the English throne, with the title of James I.; and the history of Scotland and England has since been identified, though the Act of Union between the two countries did not pass till the reign of Queen Anne.

ABSTRACT
OF THE
REIGNS OF THE FRENCH KINGS
FROM PHARAMOND
FOUNDER OF THE MONARCHY
TO PHILIP THE FIRST
CONTEMPORARY WITH WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR.

Turn we
 To vigorous soils, and climes of fair extent,
 Where by the potent sun, elated high,
 The vineyard swells refulgent to the day.
THOMSON.

PHARAMOND, first king of the Franks or French, in the year of our Lord 420, was famed as a warrior and politician.

Clodian, son of Pharamond, 428, was continually at war with the Romans, and lost several battles.

Meroveus, A. D. 447. From him the first series of French monarchs was called the Merovingian race; and in his time the name of Francia or France was substituted for that of Gaul. The annals of his reign are lost in a cloud of obscurity, and history says little about him.

Childeric the First, son of Meroveus, 458. He abandoned himself entirely to his pleasures; and the French lords uniting to dethrone him,

Count Giles was chosen king in his stead; but upon his promise of better conduct, he was recalled, and again seated upon the throne.

Clovis the First, 481. In his reign Christianity became the religion of the state: he performed many great exploits, founded several churches and monasteries, and published the Salic law. He was famed for his valour, but it was stained with brutal passion and cruelty. In his reign, the royal residence was fixed at Lutetia or Paris, which then became the capital of the kingdom; and silkworms were introduced into France from Greece and Italy. ✓

Childebert the First, son of Clovis, 511. He laid the foundation of Notre Dame, a celebrated church at Paris: reigned with wisdom and moderation; and was universally regretted by his people.

Clotaire the First succeeded his brother Childebert, 558, having before shared in the government. He was a cruel barbarian, killed two of his nephews, and aimed at the life of the third: his reign was one continued scene of horrors and murders.

Caribert, son of Clotaire, 562. This prince having raised successively to a share in his throne two females of the lowest birth, the bishop of Paris thought proper to excommunicate him. Caribert had a taste for literature, and some historians represent him as a good king.

Chilperic the First, brother of Caribert, 567. This prince, for his repeated cruelties, was called the Nero of France: he loaded his subjects with

taxes, and many on this account were compelled to quit their native soil. He at last suffered for his crimes, by being assassinated.

Clotaire the Second, 584. He was victorious over the Saxons, and reigned successfully.

✓ Dagobert the First, 628, succeeded his father Clotaire. He was enslaved by superstition, and bestowed great part of his revenues upon the monks, who loaded him with flattery.

Clovis the Second, son of Dagobert, 638. In this reign France was afflicted with a great famine; and the king, to relieve the necessities of the poor, caused the gold and silver ornaments with which the tombs of the nobility were decorated to be sold, and the money distributed among them.

Clotaire the Third, 660. In this reign, and the two preceding it, the power assumed by the mayors of the palace (or chief ministers) was so excessive, that the kings were merely the tools of profligate and ambitious men, who, under this title, bore the supreme sway.

Childeric the Second, 668. A weak and irresolute prince: his councils quickly fell into contempt.

Thiery the First, 673. The mayors of the palace, in this reign, usurped the regal power; and the only shadow of royalty he possessed was the title of king.

Clovis the Third, son of Thiery, 690. This prince died at the age of fourteen, and performed no action worth recording.

✓ Childebart the Second, 695. He was surnamed

the Just; and exercised the confined authority allowed him by the mayors in such a manner as to gain the hearts of his people.

Dagobert the Second, 711. He was twelve years of age when he ascended the throne, and died at the age of seventeen, leaving only one son, who was judged by the mayors of the palace unfit to support the weight of government, and therefore set aside by them.

Clotaire the Fourth, 718, reigned only one year. His indolence was such that he never interfered in the affairs of state, but left all to his ministers.

Chilperic the Second, 719. He emerged from that indolence in which the former Merovingian kings had been plunged; and asserted his right to govern alone, against Charles Martel, a famous mayor of the palace, but with little success.

Thiery the Second, 721. During his minority Charles Martel continued to hold the sovereign authority (while Thiery bore the name of king), and distinguished himself by his wisdom and valour.

Childeric the Third, 743, surnamed the Simple, was the last of the Merovingian race. Charles Martel died in this reign. He had signalised his courage and ability by splendid victories. In the plains of Poitiers, he defeated a numerous army of Saracens, invading France from Spain, and thus probably saved Europe from being overrun by those fierce infidels. From the circumstance of his using, in that battle, a ponderous iron mace, he was surnamed Martel, or Hammer. Pepin

and Carloman, the sons of Charles, shared the supreme authority, and dethroned Childeric, who died in the monastery where he was confined.

✓ Pepin the Little, 760, son of Charles Martel, succeeded to the undivided authority. He abolished the office of mayor of the palace, and governed alone. Pepin was a celebrated hero, and defeated the Saxons, Sclavonians, and Bavarians.

Charlemagne and Carloman, the sons of Pepin, 768. Carloman soon quitted the throne, and assumed the Benedictine habit; Charlemagne then reigned alone, and was crowned by the pope Emperor of the West. This great prince trod in the steps of his father. He favoured literature and the sciences, and invited learned men to his court. The light of knowledge now began to dawn upon the nation. At this period flourished the famous hero Orlando, or Roland, celebrated in early romances. Charlemagne re-established the ancient national assemblies, under the name of Parliaments, giving them a share in the government of the country.

Louis the First, surnamed the Debonnaire, 814, the son of Charlemagne. He was weak and superstitious in the highest degree; was twice deposed and taken prisoner by his children; yet, upon being restored to the throne, he pardoned their offences. Soon after this he died; and his children, contending for empire, fought the first famous battle of Fontenoy, in which one hundred thousand French are said to have been killed. ✓

✓ Charles the Bald, grandson of Louis the First, 840. In this reign the Normans invaded and plundered France. Charles was hated by his subjects; had few virtues and many vices. He was poisoned by a Jewish physician, named Ledecias, in whom he placed great confidence.

Louis the Second, surnamed the Stammerer, 877. From this reign the kings of France ceased to possess the empire of Germany, acquired in that of Charlemagne. Louis lavished the honours and estates of the crown; and his abilities were by no means adequate to his high station.

Louis the Third and Carloman, the children of Louis the Stammerer, 879. They reigned jointly with great harmony. The Normans again ravaged the French provinces, but were attacked and defeated by the brothers. Louis died first, and Carloman did not long survive, being mortally wounded by one of his servants, who was aiming a javelin at a boar.

Charles the Fat, 884, Emperor of Germany, was invited to accept the French monarchy. He was pious and devout: but wanting abilities and resolution, incurred the contempt of his people, and was declared incapable of holding the reins of government. His subjects unanimously revolted; and a few months of disease and misery, in which he was compelled to beg his bread, were followed by his death. ✓

✓ Eudes, 888, was elected after the death of Charles. His reign was short, turbulent, and glorious. He resigned the throne to Charles the

Simple, son of Louis the Stammerer; and died shortly after, beloved and regretted.

Charles the Simple, 898. He obtained this degrading name from the little improvement he made of the victories he gained over the Duke of Lorraine. Rollo, the famous Norman chief, took the city of Rouen. Charles's people deserted him and set up a new king called Rodolph, or Randolph. Charles died in captivity.

Rodolph, who had been crowned before the death of Charles, succeeded, 924. He defeated the Normans and Hungarians. After his death, France was again divided by rival claimants.

Louis the Fourth, son of Charles the Simple, 936. He seized upon Normandy, and promised Hugh, Count of Paris, to share it with him; but having broken his word, Hugh became his enemy. His army was afterwards routed by the Normans; Louis was carried prisoner to Rouen, and committed to the custody of Hugh, who obliged him to restore Normandy to Richard, the lawful possessor.

Lothaire, son of Louis, 964. He possessed courage, activity, and vigilance. Hugh, Count of Paris, having ceded his rights to the throne, Lothaire gratefully acknowledged the favour, by bestowing upon him the province of Aquitaine. Hugh died in his reign, leaving a son, who was afterwards the renowned Hugh Capet. Lothaire is said to have been poisoned by his queen.

Louis the Fifth, surnamed the Slothful, 986. He reigned only one year, and was poisoned. Hugh Capet had been appointed his governor;

but the wise counsels of Hugh were totally thrown away upon this headstrong prince, who was hated for his vices, and despised for his folly. He was the last of the Carlovingian race.

Hugh Capet was raised by the nobility to the throne, 987. His reign was happy and glorious. His people felt and admired his virtues ; and he transmitted to his son a peaceful and undivided inheritance.

Robert, the son of Hugh Capet, succeeded, 996. France experienced the sad effects of a dreadful famine in this reign. The pope threatened to excommunicate Robert for marrying Bertha, who was related to his father. His sons rebelled, instigated by their mother ; but he compromised matters with them, and died highly regretted.

Henry the First, son of Robert, 1031. He was brave, pious, and had many other good qualities.

The custom of duelling was so prevalent in this reign, that Henry enacted a severe law to put a stop to it. His people were frequently led out to war ; for as he was jealous of the Normans, he tried every method to check their conquests.

Philip the First, contemporary with William the Conqueror, 1060. Baldwin, Count of Flanders, was regent in his minority. Avarice, perfidy, and ingratitude were the striking features in this king's character. In this reign, the Crusades, or enterprises for recovering Jerusalem and the Holy Land from the Saracens, were set on foot by the blind zeal of an ecclesiastic, named Peter the Hermit. In the first of these, nearly five hundred thousand persons engaged, of various ranks and

ages, of whom few lived to return to their native country. Philip's quarrels with William of England were frequent, and their issue bloody. In the latter part of his life, Philip abandoned himself wholly to voluptuous pleasures ; and guided by his queen, an ambitious and wicked woman, incurred the just hatred of his subjects.

CONTINUATION
OF
THE FRENCH REIGNS

FROM THAT OF

LOUIS THE SIXTH TO THE PRESENT TIME.

✓ LOUIS the Sixth, surnamed the Gross, assumed the government in 1108, on the death of his father, Philip. He had all the qualities necessary to form a good king. By him permission was given to cities to purchase charters of freedom and to become corporate bodies. He appointed travelling commissaries to inspect the conduct of judges and governors of provinces. His chief minister was the Abbé Suger, one of the most enlightened and upright statesmen recorded by history. In this reign schools were opened, especially in convents, and the University of Paris assumed a regular form. He was sometimes at war with Henry the First of England. On his death-bed he is said to have delivered his ring to his son with these words: — “ May the power with which you will shortly be invested be considered as a sacred trust committed to you by Providence, and for which you must be accountable in a future state ! ”

Louis the Seventh, surnamed the Young, to distinguish him from his father, whose authority

he had shared, ascended the throne, 1137. He commanded a fine army, the flower of France, in the Holy Land: but disease and the calamities of war had so decreased it, that on his return only the shattered remains accompanied him. During the absence of Louis, his kingdom suffered all the miseries of depopulation. He was continually embroiled with England and his own barons. In this reign the Troubadours, a kind of wandering French poets, or bards, first appeared.

Philip the Second, surnamed Augustus, 1180. He engaged in the crusades with Richard the First of England. The monarchs quarrelled; and on his return home, Philip attacked Richard's French dominions. He displayed great military talents, and in the plains of Bouvines, defeated the united forces of Otho, emperor of Germany, and of the earl of Flanders. He committed the extreme folly of expelling from his dominions the Jews, his most industrious, profitable, and wealthy subjects. To counterbalance these errors, he restrained the tyranny of the nobles, endeavoured to reform the manners of the people, protected and embellished his cities, and checked the oppression exercised by the priests and soldiers. In his reign, the orders of the Dominicans and Franciscans were established; and he engaged in the cause of Arthur of Bretagne, against his cruel uncle, John, king of England. ✓

Louis the Eighth, son of Philip; 1223. He reigned only three years, and in that time dispossessed the English of some lands in France. He is said to have died by poison; and left in his will

legacies to two thousand persons affected with leprosy, as that disorder then raged dreadfully.

Louis the Ninth, son of Louis the Eighth, 1226. He was a truly good and amiable sovereign, sincerely devout, fond of peace, and solicitous to maintain it : yet on necessary occasions manifesting high spirit and courage. Plain and simple in his dress and manners, he administered justice impartially to all. Undertaking an expedition to the Holy Land, he was defeated and made prisoner by the Saracens : he might have escaped, but nobly disdained to forsake his subjects in their distress. On his return, after being ransomed, he foolishly resolved to engage in another crusade ; and, besieging Tunis in person, fell a victim to the plague. His confessor, Robert de Sorbon, instituted the university at Paris called the Sorbonne, which afterwards became the most famous theological school in Europe.

Philip the Third, surnamed the Hardy, 1270. . He continued the wars against the infidels, till he compelled the king of Tunis to sue for peace. In this reign was perpetrated that massacre of the French called the Sicilian Vespers. Philip conciliated the friendship of the English Edward the First, and engaged in frequent wars with Sicily, in order to support the claims of his son to the throne of that island. A general corruption of manners scandalously prevailed at this period, which was disgraced by the inhuman crusade against the Albigenses in the south of France and Piedmont ; the sanguinary Flemish war ; and the barbarous

treatment of the Knights Templars, with the abolition of their order. ✓

✓ Philip the Fourth, 1285. This prince continued the war with England, and joined Baliol, king of Scotland, against Edward. Philip was perpetually embroiled with Pope Boniface the Eighth, and Guy, count of Flanders: he gained a decisive victory over the latter. In this reign, the three Swiss cantons of Switz, Uri, and Underwalden, threw off the Austrian yoke, and asserted their independence.

Louis the Tenth, surnamed Hutin, 1314. He strangled his queen on account of her repeated enormities. On his accession, finding the treasury in an exhausted state, he accused Marigni, who had been his father's minister, as the cause of the national necessities, and seized upon his fortune to defray the expenses of the coronation. This unfortunate nobleman in vain endeavoured to vindicate his honour: he was condemned to expire on a gibbet; and the king, after a short reign of two years, died by poison, given him by the friends of Marigni.

Philip the Fifth, surnamed the Young, succeeded his brother, by virtue of the Salic law, which excluded the daughter of Louis, in 1316. A contagious disorder raged in France, and the superstitious people imputed it to the Jews having poisoned the waters. Philip's kingdom was torn by faction; and he died after a short reign of six years. ✓

Charles the Fourth, 1322. This prince was the last of the Capetine line. He expelled the Lom-

bards and Italians from his dominions, for their extortion. Charles tried unsuccessfully to reunite the kingdoms of France and Germany. He had neither shining talents nor great vices. ✓

Philip the Sixth, the first of the line of Valois, 1328. Edward the Third, of England, asserted his claim to the French crown; Philip, however, succeeded, by the Salic law, and called upon Edward to do him homage; but receiving no satisfactory reply, he seized upon Edward's French territories, who, to recover his dominions, performed the subjection required. Discontents were again renewed, and the English, in a naval engagement, took two hundred and thirty of the French ships; Philip also lost thirty thousand seamen and two admirals. Four years after was fought the memorable battle of Creci; and Hugh, Count of Dauphiné, annexed his dominions to the French crown, on condition that the king's eldest son should bear the title of Dauphin. John, surnamed the Good, succeeded his father, 1350. This prince was very unfortunate in his wars with England. In the battle of Poitiers, he and his son Philip were taken prisoners, and the French army was totally routed. On promise of paying a ransom, amounting to four millions of gold crowns, he was permitted, after four years' captivity, to revisit his native soil; when he found that the miseries of his people had been heightened by civil commotions, the consequence of his son's inexperience: and as the stipulated ransom could not be paid, he nobly returned to captivity in England, where he died, after having been

generously and honourably treated. A pestilence carried off thirty thousand of his subjects.

Charles the Fifth, son of John, 1364. This prince behaved with such great prudence, in the dangerous and critical state of the kingdom, that he was honoured with the title of the Wise. Du Guesclin, the celebrated French commander, lived in this reign, and, after the death of Edward and the Black Prince, retook most of the English possessions in France. Charles died in the prime of life, universally lamented, leaving the kingdom in a tranquil state, its government well arranged, its treasury full, and its army well disciplined. ✓

✓ Charles the Sixth, 1380, son of the late king. He laboured under an unfortunate imbecility of mind, caused by a fright he received. The war with England was renewed: but the battle of Agincourt gave the English a decided superiority. Henry the Fifth, their king, gave his hand to Catharine, the French king's daughter. Charles shortly after died, abandoned by his subjects, who directed their attention to Henry of England, his expected successor.

Henry the Sixth of England, upon the death of his father, was proclaimed king of France, when only nine months old, 1422: but the famous Joan of Arc, Maid of Orleans, assisting and heading the dispirited troops of Charles the Dauphin, the English were defeated; Henry was obliged to relinquish his claim; and Charles, the Dauphin, ascended the throne of his ancestors, by the title of Charles the Seventh.

Charles the Seventh, surnamed the Victorious,

1436. In his reign, the English were gradually expelled from one province after another, till they were deprived of all dominion in France, excepting the town of Calais. When the rage of civil war had abated, he endeavoured to regulate the disordered finances, and restore commerce; but experienced a series of domestic calamities, occasioned by the intrigues and daring spirit of his son, afterwards Louis the Eleventh, who proceeded to acts of open rebellion against him. Charles, suspecting Louis of intentions to poison him, refused all nourishment for some days: he fell a victim to his distrust, and died in that deplorable situation.

Louis the Eleventh succeeded, 1461. The title of Most Christian King was given him by the pope, though little suited to his character; as he was dreaded by all his subjects, and hated by his neighbours. This prince assisted the famous Earl of Warwick, with a fleet and army, to restore Henry the Sixth of England to his throne. After Henry's death, Louis ransomed Margaret of Anjou, from Edward the Fourth. The French monarchy became absolute in this reign. Charles, Duke of Burgundy, was the constant opposer of this ambitious king, whose oppression and barbarities must shock every heart not dead to the feelings of humanity. ✓

Charles the Eighth, 1483, being in his minority, Anne, eldest daughter of Louis the Eleventh, was chosen regent: she possessed strong powers of mind, and great prudence. Charles, on his marriage with Anne of Bretagne, took the cares of state upon him; and complying with the entreaties

of the ambitious Ludovico Sforza, he attempted the conquest of Naples, whose king was oppressed by age and infirmities. The French king besieged that city in person, defeated the Neapolitans, and obliged their monarch, Ferdinand the Second, to fly: he soon, however, by force of arms, regained his throne, and Charles died not long after.

Louis the Twelfth, surnamed the father of his people, 1498. He engaged in wars with the Venetians and Milanese. Ludovico Sforza having usurped the government of Milan, Louis defeated and sentenced him to perpetual imprisonment. This king was beloved by his subjects, having shown his clemency on many remarkable occasions, repealed several severe taxes, re-established the due administration of the laws, and revived the military discipline. He married the Princess Mary of England, sister to Henry the Eighth.

✓ Francis the First, Count of Angoulême, who had married the daughter of the late king, ascended the throne, 1515. This is the era of French literature; Francis loved, and encouraged the arts. He was brave to excess in his own person, but his valour and ambition endangered the safety of the kingdom. He contended unsuccessfully for the German empire. The Duke of Bourbon, a powerful lord, who resented the indignities he had received from the king and his mother, joined Charles the Fifth of Germany and Henry the Eighth of England, in a confederacy to place Charles the Fifth upon the French throne. Francis, by his valour and address, delivered his kingdom from the threatened danger;

but being unable to perform the conditions insisted upon by Charles, after the fatal battle of Pavia, in which he was taken prisoner, he was engaged in a war with the Emperor till his death. His frequent wars, his excessive extravagance, his lavish generosity, burdened the kingdom with debts, and drained its resources. In his reign, the light of the Reformation shone forth in Germany, and penetrated to many parts of France.

Henry the Second, son of Francis, 1547. The reign of this prince was chiefly distinguished by his wars with Pope Julius the Second and the emperor, against whom he allied himself with the Protestant princes of Germany. Henry married Catherine de Medicis, daughter of the Duke of Urbino. The battle of Saint Quintin, fought with the Spaniards, was lost by the French; but Henry's celebrated general, the Duke of Guise, preserved the lustre of the French arms, against the united powers of England, Spain, and Flanders: he took Calais from the English. Henry was unfortunately killed at a tournament, while celebrating the nuptials of the Princess Elizabeth with Philip King of Spain. ✓

Francis the Second, son of Henry, 1559. The government of the kingdom, during this reign, was intrusted to Catherine de Medicis. The King married Mary Queen of Scots; and wholly guided by his mother and his uncles, the Guises, persecuted the Protestants, now known by the name of Huguenots. Worn out by the oppressions of the Catholic party, they at length took up arms; and this was the beginning of those dreadful civil, falsely termed

religious, wars which desolated France, and stained with indelible infamy the rulers of the French nation. Francis died after a short reign of two years.

Charles the Ninth, second son of Henry the Second, succeeded, in his minority, 1560. Catherine de Medicis governed him; and, joining to great abilities boundless ambition and keen revenge, she prevailed upon the King to arm against the Protestants, whose growing numbers she dreaded. Civil wars followed; after which (on the memorable St. Bartholomew's Day, the 24th of August, 1572) began that horrid massacre, which extended through Paris, Lyons, Orleans, Rouen, Angers, and Thoulouse. Thus merely for difference in opinion, thirty thousand Frenchmen were inhumanly put to death by their vindictive enemies. Charles, after this, concluded a peace with the Huguenots; and a prey to severe remorse and the effects of a dreadful disorder, he expired, being only twenty-three years of age.

Henry the Third, brother of Charles, 1574. He had been elected King of Poland; but on the death of Charles he fled from his northern kingdom to Paris, and the Poles chose another king. Henry, fond of pleasure, fickle and irresolute, was governed by Catherine de Medicis. The civil wars were renewed between the Catholics and Protestants, one of which was called the Holy League, and headed by the Duke of Guise. Henry, fearing this nobleman had designs upon the crown, basely caused him to be assassinated with his brother, the Cardinal of Guise; and the King, shortly after, experienced the same fate, from the

hands of Clement, the monk. The detestable Catherine de Medicis died just before her son, aged seventy.

Henry the Great, first of the house of Bourbon, 1589. He was bred a Protestant, and gallantly defended that cause when King of Navarre; but wishing to heal disturbances, and conciliate the affections of his people, in 1593 he reconciled himself to the Roman Catholic Church, though he was always supposed to be attached to his old opinions. Soon after this, he published the edict of Nantes, which granted to the Protestants the exercise of their religion, the enjoyment of their estates, and made them eligible to public offices. After a glorious reign, Henry was assassinated by an enthusiast named Ravallac, in the streets of Paris.

Louis the Thirteenth succeeded his father, 1610, when only nine years of age. Mary of Medicis, his mother, was appointed regent; they renewed the civil wars, which had continued during the reigns of five princes, and destroyed nine cities, four hundred villages, and two thousand monasteries, by their horrid ravages. Richelieu then became minister: he humbled Spain, and the spirit of the French nobility; defeated the Huguenots, and checked the ambitious views of Austria: to him Louis owed his authority; for on his own account the King was little feared or loved by his people.

Louis the Fourteenth succeeded his father, when only five years old, in 1643. His mother, Anne of Austria, with Cardinal Mazarin, conducted public affairs. This reign was the longest, and in its

first part, the most splendid, of any in the French annals. Turenne and the Prince of Condé multiplied the conquests of Louis, and obtained the most brilliant victories. Louis revoked the edict of Nantes, and granted protection to James the Second, King of England. After the death of Mazarin, Colbert became prime minister, whose exertions in his country's services are never to be forgotten. Louis was the munificent patron of the arts; and twice defeated William the Third; but Marlborough tore the laurels from his brow, and humbled his pride. He lived to see the English government in the hands of Charles the First, Cromwell, Charles the Second, James the Second, William and Mary, Anne, and George the First.

✓ Louis the Fifteenth succeeded his great-grandfather, 1715. The King being a minor, the Duke of Orleans was appointed regent, and endeavoured to relieve the miseries of war, and restore commerce and agriculture. When the King became of age, the Duke de Bourbon, and Cardinal Fleury, were successively ministers. When Fleury died, Louis took the reins of government into his own hands, and, by the talents of the Duke of Berwick, of Villars, and Saxe, obtained great success in wars carried on in Italy, Spain, and Germany. Peace succeeded; and for seven years the arts and literature flourished in France. This king assisted the Pretender in his schemes upon England. The conclusion of his reign was unfortunate: his people, exhausted by war, loudly murmured; but Louis was deaf to their complaints, and pursued his arbitrary

measures till his death. During this reign, a severe persecution was excited against the Protestants, many of whose ministers lost their lives, and numbers of their families forsook their native country, to its great detriment.

✓ Louis the Sixteenth, 1774, grandson of the late king. Upon him fell the weight of those miseries which his predecessors had caused. At the commencement of his reign he endeavoured to alleviate the distresses of his subjects. He submitted to the conditions imposed by the National Assembly, and accepted the constitution approved by the representatives of the people. But the spirit of moderation, which prevailed among the first leaders of the Revolution, was too soon lost in the tumult of violence; and the regal authority which had subsisted eleven hundred years was abolished. The unhappy monarch, having vainly endeavoured to escape from the indignities offered him, was arraigned at the bar of the Convention, and condemned to die. He met his death with the dignity of a sovereign and the fortitude of a Christian, A.D. 1793. His queen, Marie Antoinette, shared the same fate a few months after. These executions, contrary to existing laws framed by the Convention themselves, cast an eternal stigma upon the French nation, and caused the friends of real liberty to mourn the barbarities and excesses which have been committed by the abusers of that sacred name. ✓

✓ France, after the death of Louis the Sixteenth, was declared a republic, and for some time was governed by consuls; but monarchical government was restored by Napoleon Bonaparte, who,

after filling the office of first consul, was raised to the imperial dignity under the title of Napoleon the First. To strengthen his Continental interests and give stability to his throne, he obtained a divorce from his first wife, Josephine Beauharnois, and married Maria Louisa, daughter of Francis the Second, emperor of Austria. But his ambitious schemes having united against him in one powerful league all the great states of Europe, he was, after a long and arduous contest, compelled to abdicate the throne, and ended his life a state prisoner at St. Helena. The Bourbon dynasty having been restored in April, 1814, Louis the Eighteenth, the brother of Louis the Sixteenth, was placed upon the throne, which he occupied about ten years. ✓

Charles the Tenth, count of Artois, Louis the Eighteenth's younger brother, succeeded him on his death, in 1824. This weak and arrogant prince inherited the arbitrary principles of his ancestors. Attempting to extend the royal authority and to impose restrictions on the liberties of the nation, the people of Paris, in 1830, broke out into open rebellion, and, after a hard struggle of three days, overpowered the royal troops, and compelled Charles to abdicate a throne which he had so unworthily occupied. The Duke of Orleans was immediately invited to place himself at the head of the government, and ascended the throne, on the 9th of August, 1830, under the title of Louis Philippe the First, King of the French.

The commencement of Louis Philippe's reign was marked by great moderation. But the revo-

lutionary spirit which had long prevailed in France still showed itself at intervals in insurrectionary attempts at Lyons and elsewhere, and in repeated attempts to assassinate the king. All these, however, proved abortive; and had Louis Philippe looked with a single eye to the prosperity of France, rather than to dynastic objects, he might have bequeathed his kingdom to his successors. But this was not the case. Various restrictive measures were from time to time introduced into his system of government; corruption prevailed in every direction; and the just desires of the people for greater constitutional privileges were set at nought. ✓

At length, in February 1848, the government having signified its intention to prevent a Reform Banquet from being held in Paris, the populace, aided by the national guard, had recourse to barricades, and a conflict began with the royal troops, which ended in the abdication and flight of Louis Philippe, the overthrow of his dynasty, and the establishment of a republic.

The first president was Louis Napoleon Bonaparte, a nephew of the Emperor, whose name was still dear to the rural population of France. Intrigues were hatched by various parties from time to time to disgust the people with the republic; but the president bided his time, and on the 2nd of December, 1851, he perpetrated what is called a *coup d'état*, by which he dissolved the National Assembly, and made himself dictator of France. His acts, violent and illegal as they were, received the apparent sanction of the French people, who

confirmed him in his office by an overwhelming majority of votes; and when they were once more appealed to in 1852, they sanctioned his assumption of the title of Napoleon III., Emperor of the French.

The French lines of kings were the Franks, the Merovingians, the Carolingians, the line of Capet, of Valois, and of Bourbon. And the four French kings most famed in history were, Charlemagne, contemporary with our Egbert; Philip the Second, with our Richard the First; Francis the First, with Henry the Eighth; and Henry the Fourth, or Great, with our Queen Elizabeth. The best French historians are Philip de Comines, Davila, De Thou or Thuanus, and Mezerai. The four grand æras in the history of France are, the introduction of Christianity; France almost entirely conquered by Henry the Fifth of England; the massacre of the Protestants on St. Bartholomew's day; and the Revolution, in the reign of Louis the Sixteenth. Since that period France has, at intervals of greater or less duration, passed through a series of changes in its government, which are not sufficiently great to be designated as æras, and leave little ground to expect stability for any government during a lengthened period.

ABSTRACT
OF THE
ROMAN KINGS
AND MOST DISTINGUISHED HEROES.

✓ ROMULUS, founder of the Roman state and senate.

Numa Pompilius, the institutor of religious ceremonies. A wise and upright man, and an able politician. During a long and happy reign, he maintained peace, established good laws and useful institutions, and confirmed the infant strength of Rome.

Tullus Hostilius revived the warlike spirit of the Romans, and extended the power of the rising state, by destroying Alba, and adding its population to that of Rome. In his reign the conflict between the Horatii and the Curiatii took place. Tullus was burnt to death in his palace, which was set on fire by lightning. ✓

✓ Ancus Martius greatly improved the city, and renewed the institutions of Numa.

Tarquinius Priscus increased the number of the senate, and built a magnificent temple to Jupiter.

Servius Tullius was slain by Tarquin the Proud, after a useful reign.

Tarquinius Superbus. A valiant, ambitious, wicked prince, who was dethroned, and expelled from Rome by the indignant people, led on by Brutus, Collatinus and others. The regal authority was now entirely abolished. ✓

✓ Lucius Junius Brutus, the first consul: he brought his own sons to justice, for a conspiracy in favour of Tarquin.

Titus Lartius; the first dictator, or magistrate, intrusted with absolute power.

Menenius Agrippa. In his time the first tribunes were chosen. He was famed for his eloquence. ✓

✓ Caius Martius Coriolanus. He was, on account of his oppressive arrogance, banished from Rome, and returned with an army to besiege it; but his mother's entreaties prevailed upon him to spare the city. In his time the first ediles were chosen.

Terentius Arsa was a famous tribune, and the active friend of the people.

Lucius Quintius Cincinnatus, a celebrated dictator, taken from the plough to command the Roman armies. In his time the decemviri were appointed. ✓

✓ Virginius. In his time the unjust authority of the decemviri was abolished. He killed his own daughter, to prevent her falling a sacrifice to the villany of Appius Claudius.

Marcus Manlius, the brave defender and saviour of his country in the war with Brennus, king of the Gauls. ✓

✓ Camillus, a renowned commander and statesman, who led the Romans on to victory.

Marcus Curtius, who is recorded to have precipitated himself, armed, and on horseback, into a gulf which suddenly opened in the forum of Rome, and which it had been declared would never close until the most precious thing in the city should be thrown therein. +

✓ Manlius Torquatus. He put his son to death for contempt of his consular authority, and as an example of military justice.

Fabricius, one of the poorest and most virtuous of the Romans. His integrity was unshaken amidst every attempt to bribe him; and his noble spirit will transmit his name and merits to the latest ages.

Regulus. In his time the first Punic war began. He returned with the Carthaginian ambassadors to Carthage, in performance of his promise, though he knew that torments and death awaited him there. And accordingly he perished in dreadful torture. ✓

✓ Marcellus. He vanquished the Gauls invading the Roman territories, and checked the victories of Hannibal the great Carthaginian general, and for his valour was called his country's sword.

Fabius, famed for his wisdom and prudent conduct: he was styled the buckler of Rome.

Scipio Africanus, the great conqueror of Spain and Africa; and the vanquisher of Hannibal, the Carthaginian general.

Scipio Æmilianus, the destroyer of Carthage. He shone equally in learning as in arms. ✓

The Gracchi; the friends of liberty and virtue: they endeavoured to stem the rising torrent of corruption, but fell a sacrifice to the attempt.

Metellus Numidicus; a skilful commander, and a man of strict integrity.

Caius Marius; famed for his insatiable pride and ambition, and his valour and conduct in war: he brought great calamities upon the Roman empire. ✓

✓ Sylla, a great conqueror, tyrannical in command, and cruel in the exercise of power; but who had, at last, the magnanimity to resign all his dignities, and retire to a private station.

Marcus Tullius Cicero; the great Roman orator, and the distinguished friend of liberty.

Pompey; a brave general, but whose ambition, led to his country's slavery.

Julius Cæsar; the greatest hero and the most accomplished man of his time. He was chosen perpetual dictator of Rome; but was assassinated by some of the senators, who had conspired against him for trampling upon the liberties of the Roman people. ✓

✓ Marc Antony; the friend of Cæsar; famed as a general, but still more noted for his attachment to Cleopatra, Queen of Egypt, and for his extravagances and cruelties.

Augustus Cæsar; the first Roman emperor, and the grand-nephew of Julius. In his reign the Romans enjoyed peace; literature flourished; and Jesus, the long-promised Messiah, appeared in Galilee. ✓

ABSTRACT

OF THE

MOST CELEBRATED GRECIANS

DOWN TO THE THIRD CENTURY BEFORE CHRIST.

~~~~~

CECROPS, the first king of Athens, supposed to have lived about sixteen centuries before Christ.

Theseus, king of Athens; memorable for his courage and conduct: he is said to have killed the minotaur, a monster kept by Minos, and achieved many great exploits.

Jason, a noble Thessalian, who is said to have sailed with forty-nine companions to Colchis, in search of the golden fleece; this expedition belongs, however, like the adventures of Jason, more properly to the region of fable than of true history.

Agamemnon, general of the Grecian armies at the siege of Troy, and king of Argos and Mycenæ, in the Morea.

Codrus, king of Athens; he devoted himself to death for the benefit of his country. The monarchical government was abolished at his decease, and aristocracy substituted for it.

Cadmus, king of Thebes, and the inventor of letters.

Ulysses, king of Ithaca, and one of the wisest among the Greeks.

✓ Lycurgus, the celebrated Spartan lawgiver ; he totally new-modelled the constitution, and composed a code of jurisprudence, selected from the best laws made by Minos and others.

Homer, the prince of poets ; supposed to have been born at Smyrna ; but seven cities contended for the honour of having given him birth. The Iliad and Odyssey were his great works. Hesiod was his contemporary. ✓

✓ Æsop, a native of Phrygia, renowned as a writer of fables. His actual productions are lost ; but the Latin fabulists profess to have translated from his original Greek.

Thales, a Grecian philosopher, astronomer, geographer, and geometrician.

Pythagoras, a native of Samos, who founded the sect of philosophers called the Pythagoreans, who believed in the doctrine of the metempsychosis, or transmigration of souls. He was the first to assume the title of philosopher. ✓

✓ Pindar, the most celebrated lyric poet of antiquity. His odes are esteemed models for sublimity of sentiment, boldness of metaphor, and harmony of numbers.

Herodotus, called “ the father of history.” He publicly repeated his history at the Olympic games, and received such applause, that the names of the nine Muses were unanimously awarded to the nine books into which it is divided.

Draco, the rigid legislator of Athens : he punished all offences with indiscriminate severity ; hence his laws were said to be written in blood. ✓

✓ Solon, the wise reformer, and improver of the Athenian laws.

Alcæus, and Sappho, a Greek poet, and poetess, who wrote chiefly in lyric numbers.

Simonides, a famous Grecian poet.

Pisistratus, an aspiring Athenian, who, while Solon travelled into Egypt, took advantage of his absence to usurp the government of Athens. ✓

✓ Clisthenes, the introducer of the Ostracism: he was endued with great penetration and abilities, which, however, were seldom properly directed.

Miltiades, an Athenian general, who gained the battle of Marathon against the Persians, but was treated ungratefully by his countrymen.

Leonidas, the Spartan king, who fell at the battle of Thermopylæ, in defence of his country's rights.

Harmodius and Aristogiton, two young Athenians, who delivered their country from the tyranny of the sons of Pisistratus, and were honoured with high marks of esteem and admiration. ✓

✓ Anacreon, of Teos, a celebrated poet; his works are distinguished by their elegance and simplicity of expression.

Thespis, the inventor of tragedy, from whom springs the phrase of the Thespian art, applied to the drama.

Æschylus, Sophocles, and Euripides, tragic poets.

Aristophanes, the most celebrated writer of comedies in antiquity.

Democritus, of Abdera, a city of Thrace, usually called "the laughing philosopher," from

the scornful view he took of the follies and vanities of mankind.

Thucydides, a celebrated Grecian historian, whose work is one of the most valuable and authentic records that has come down to our times.

Heraclitus, a native of Ephesus, usually called "the weeping philosopher," from his mournful contemplation of the vices of the human race.

Epicurus, an Athenian philosopher, whose name has become a general designation of those who make pleasure the chief end of life.

Diogenes, of Sinope, the most celebrated adherent of a sect of philosophers, called the Cynic, from the Greek word signifying a dog, indicative of their snarling humour.

Zeno, a native of Citium, in Cyprus, and the founder of the stoic sect of philosophers.

Themistocles, an Athenian general, famed for his valour and address: he gained the signal victory at Salamis; but, being afterwards banished by his ungrateful countrymen, he sought refuge at the court of Artaxerxes, king of Persia, and soon after poisoned himself.

Aristides, an Athenian general and statesman, whose integrity procured for him the epithet of "The Just." He was the great rival of Themistocles, whose jealousy led to his being banished by ostracism; but he subsequently returned and distinguished himself by the combined vigour and mildness of his administration.

Cimon, son of Miltiades, a famous general: he, too, was banished, but, at the expiration of five years, returned to Athens, and his gallant spirit,



forgetful of former injuries, once more animated the Greeks to fame and conquest.

✓ Pericles, an Athenian statesman and orator, celebrated for his love of the fine arts : the age in which he flourished is called that of luxury, as he introduced a taste for expensive pleasures at Athens. In his time began the famous Peloponnesian war.

Lysander, the renowned Spartan conqueror of Athens : the treasures which he then brought to Lacedemon insensibly corrupted the pure morals of its citizens. ✓

Alcibiades, a brave Athenian, who had some splendid virtues, counterbalanced by great vices : his character was peculiarly magnificent and ostentatious. He was killed by command of the thirty tyrants imposed upon the Athenians by the victorious Spartans.

Thrasybulus, the Athenian, who overturned the power of the thirty tyrants, and restored peace to his bleeding country.

Xenophon, a warrior and historian ; who wrote the history of Cyrus, and the account of the retreat of the 10,000 Greeks after the battle of Cunaxa ; which retreat he himself conducted.

Socrates, an Athenian philosopher, whose mind was too enlightened for the times in which he lived. The Athenians accused him of disrespect to their gods, and he fell a martyr to their suspicion and vengeance, being condemned to take a draught of hemlock. ✓

✓ Agesilaus, a Spartan king, who gained many important victories in Asia and in Greece.

Pelopidas, a Theban general, who rescued his country from the Spartan yoke, assisted by the valour of his friend, Epaminondas.

Epaminondas, a Theban warrior, who was as illustrious for his love of science and virtue as for his military talents. He gained two celebrated victories over the formidable Spartans, at Leuctra and Mantinea; at the latter of which he fell.

Philip, king of Macedon, and father of Alexander the Great. By his great valour and consummate address, he enlarged his dominions, and gained a fatal ascendancy over the free republics of Greece. He gained the famous battle of Chæronea, and obtained various successes against the Thebans and Athenians. He was soon after killed by one of his own guards.

Alexander the Great, a renowned conqueror. He ran a rapid career of what the world calls glory; and after defeating the Persians and destroying their empire, he died at Babylon, as is supposed, from the effects of a fit of intemperance.

Plato and Aristotle, celebrated philosophers. The latter was pupil of Plato, and tutor of Alexander the Great.

Demosthenes, the most celebrated Grecian orator. Æschines was his contemporary and rival.

Pyrrhus, a king of Epirus. He conquered Macedonia from the successors of Alexander. His life was one continued scene of war and tumult.

ABSTRACT  
OF A FEW  
CELEBRATED CHARACTERS

FROM THE THIRD CENTURY BEFORE CHRIST TO THE  
SIXTH CENTURY AFTER CHRIST, INCLUSIVE.

---

*CHARES*, a Rhodian statuary: he made the celebrated Colossus, which was destroyed by the Saracens in 667.

*Euclid*, an Egyptian mathematician, famed for his Elements of Geometry.

*Zoilus*, an austere critic and accurate grammarian, whose severe and illiberal criticisms on Homer, Isocrates, and Plato, made him generally dreaded.

*Theocritus*, of Syracuse: his pastoral poems are written in the Doric dialect, and have been imitated by Virgil, in his Bucolics.

*Callimachus*, an ancient Grecian poet: a few of his Hymns only are extant. ✓

✓ *Archimedes*, of Syracuse; celebrated for his skill in mathematics and mechanics. He defended Syracuse against the Romans, commanded by Marcellus, by the wonderful machines he invented. He was killed when the city was taken, contrary to the express order of the noble-minded Roman general. ✓

✓ *Ennius*, a native of Calabria, usually designated the "Father of Roman Song," and from whom Virgil borrowed many thoughts and expressions.

*Second Century before Christ.*

*Plautus*, a Latin dramatic author; famed for his comedies, his poetry, and eloquence.

*Bion*, of Smyrna, a Grecian poet: his Idyls were written with delicate simplicity. They are usually associated with those of Moschus, a contemporary pastoral poet. ✓

✓ *Terence*, a highly celebrated dramatic Latin writer: six of his plays only remain.

*Aristarchus*, a critic and excellent grammarian; his strictures on Homer were severely just.

*Polybius*, the historian of Roman affairs: he accompanied Scipio in his military expeditions, and described his scenes from actual knowledge. He wrote in Greek. ✓

*Last Century before Christ.*

✓ *Roscius*, a celebrated Roman actor, never yet surpassed.

*Varro*, a learned Roman writer: there are extant three books of his Treatise on Husbandry, five on the Latin Tongue, and a few Epigrams, preserved by Scaliger. ✓

*Cicero*, famous as an orator, a statesman, and a philosopher. His learning and abilities have been the admiration of every age and country, and his style has always been held to be the true standard of pure Latinity. ✓



✓ *Atticus*, a noble Roman, the friend of Cicero, famed for the urbanity of his manners, and his acquaintance with the niceties of his native language.

*Cato the Younger*, one of the Stoic sect, rigid in his morals, and the firm friend of independence. After the battle of Pharsalia, which made Cæsar master of Rome, Cato stabbed himself at Utica, in Africa.

✓ *Catullus*, a Latin poet, and the friend of Cicero. His poetry is too licentious for a refined taste, and pure principles and feelings.

*Lucretius*, a Roman philosopher, who wrote a poem, in which the philosophical tenets of Empedocles and Epicurus are elucidated.

✓ *Sallust*, a Latin historian: all the remains of his works are Catiline's Conspiracy, and the Wars of Jugurtha.

*Julius Cæsar*, author of the celebrated Commentaries; in which, the history of his own campaigns is related with a noble simplicity, which places him among the first Roman writers. Cæsar was assassinated in the Senate at Rome, 44 years B.C.

✓ *Virgil*, prince of the Latin poets: his works are the *Æneid*, a heroic or epic poem; the *Georgics*, poetical treatises on agricultural subjects; and the *Bucolics*, or pastoral dialogues. His style is remarkable for smoothness, and a fine strain of feeling.

*Propertius*, an elegiac poet, contemporary and friend of Ovid and Virgil.

✓ *Tibullus*, the contemporary of Virgil and

Horace: four books of his Elegies are extant, which display all the graces of style and sentiment.

*Diodorus Siculus*, author of the Egyptian, Persian, Median, Grecian, Roman, and Carthaginian History; a valuable work, but many books of it are lost.

✓ *Vitruvius*, a celebrated Roman architect: he flourished under Augustus.

*Cornelius Nepos*, a Latin historian: his *Lives of the Grecian and Carthaginian Generals* is a valuable school-book.

✓ *Horace*, a Latin poet, the friend of Virgil. His odes, satires, and epistles are distinguished by their felicity of style and epigrammatic point, and above all by their good sense.

*Mæcenæ*s, the minister of Augustus, and the friend and patron of Horace, Virgil, and the galaxy of genius that then flourished at Rome.

✓ *Ovid*, a Latin poet of lively genius: his works are numerous; but his delicacy of sentiment by no means equals the purity of his diction.

*Strabo*, the author of a "Geography," celebrated for elegance, purity, and universal knowledge.

✓ *First Century after Christ.*

*Livy*, a native of Padua, the author of a celebrated Roman history. It consisted of one hundred and seventy books, of which only thirty-five are extant.

*Phædrus*, a writer of fables remarkable for their elegance and simplicity.

✓ *Valerius Maximus*, author of a collection, or compilation, of celebrated anecdotes and maxims.

*Velleius Paterculus*, a Roman historian, who composed an epitome of the Roman history.

*Celsus*, celebrated as a physician at Rome: he wrote on medicine, agriculture, rhetoric, and military affairs: all his works, except that on medicine, are lost. ✓

✓ *Seneca*, eminent at Rome as a moralist, and the preceptor of Nero, who basely condemned him to death.

*Lucan*, the nephew of Seneca, famed for his poem describing the wars between Cæsar and Pompey, and entitled the *Pharsalia*. ✓

✓ *Petronius Arbiter*, the dissolute but accomplished friend of Nero: he was a man of great abilities, but very lax morality.

*Persius*, a Roman satirical poet.

*Epictetus*, a Grecian philosopher, author of the *Encheiridion*, or Compendium of Stoic Philosophy, a work much esteemed. ✓

✓ *Pliny the Elder*, celebrated for his *Natural History*: he was suffocated by the vapour and ashes thrown out from Mount Vesuvius, during an eruption, to which, urged on by scientific curiosity, he approached too near. ✓

✓ *Juvenal*, a Roman poet, who lashed the vices of his age in elegant and nervous satiric poetry.

*Martial*, a Roman poet, chiefly noted for his epigrams.

*Quintilian*, an orator, and rhetorician, the celebrated instructor of youth: his *Institutes of Oratory* are deservedly in high estimation. ✓

✓ *Tacitus*, a noble Roman historian, remarkable for strength and conciseness of style: he wrote a treatise on the manners of the Germans, the life of Agricola, and the annals of the Roman empire under Tiberius, Nero, and Caligula.

✓ *Pliny the Younger*, nephew of the elder Pliny, famed for his love of polite literature: he wrote ten books of elegant letters to his friends, which are still extant.

*Second Century after Christ.*

✓ *Plutarch*, an eminent Grecian biographer: his *Lives of Illustrious Characters* will ever be read with pleasure and admiration.

*Suetonius*, a rhetorician and grammarian: he wrote the *Lives of the Twelve Cæsars*, but in a very incorrect style.

✓ *Aulus Gellius*, a Roman grammarian and rhetorician: author of the *Attic Nights*, a selection of detached remarks, written at Athens, whence it takes its name.

*Lucian*, a Greek satiric writer: he composed *Dialogues of the Dead*, and other works, which were enlivened by wit, but sometimes disgraced by profaneness and indecency.

✓ *Apuleius*, a celebrated philosopher, and author of the well-known allegory, called the "Golden Ass."

*Galen*, a Greek physician, unrivalled by his contemporaries in surgery and medicine: he wrote many volumes on the science of medicine: five only have been transmitted to posterity.

✓ *Pausanias*, a Grecian historian, celebrated for



his geographical knowledge: he wrote a description of Greece.

*Celsus*, an Epicurean philosopher and writer against Christianity. ✓

*Diogenes Laertius*, author of the Lives of the Philosophers.

*Justin*, a Latin historian, and abridger of an universal history. ✓

*Third Century after Christ.*

*Herodian*, a Greek writer, author of a Roman history, in eight books: the style is elegant, but deficient in accuracy.

*Dion Cassius*, the author of a Roman history, from the foundation of the city down to the reign of Alexander Severus. ✓

*Longinus*, a Greek critic and philosopher, author of a treatise on the Sublime, part of which is extant: he was secretary to the celebrated Zenobia, queen of Palmyra, in Asia.

*Fourth Century after Christ.*

*Eusebius*, a Christian bishop of Cæsarea, born in Palestine, and author of an ecclesiastical history. ✓

*Aurelius Victor*, a Roman biographer of the lives of the Cæsars, from Julius to Julian: this writer is minute and faithful.

*Quintus Curtius*, a Latin historian, celebrated for his History of Alexander the Great, compiled with great elegance of style, but great inattention to chronological arrangement: his history was in ten books: the two first being lost, have been

well supplied by Freinshemius, a learned German, historian to Christina, queen of Sweden.

✓ *Macrobius*, a Latin writer, whose criticisms and miscellaneous observations are thought valuable by the learned.

*Eutropius*, a Latin writer, whose Roman history, being short and easy, is much used as a school-book.

✓ *Ammianus Marcellinus*, the last Latin writer that merits the appellation of an historian.

*Claudian*, an Egyptian, and Latin poet: his works were miscellaneous.

*Fifth Century after Christ.*

*Musæus*, a Greek poet, famed for his lives of Hero and Leander: a poem sometimes erroneously attributed to the Musæus who flourished in the time of Orpheus.

*Boethius*, a Roman, banished to Milan, by Theodoric, king of the Ostrogoths, where he wrote his celebrated Consolations of Philosophy.

# ABSTRACT OF BRITISH BIOGRAPHY

CONTAINING THE MOST EMINENT PERSONS  
WHO HAVE FLOURISHED IN THE UNITED KINGDOM,  
ARRANGED ACCORDING TO THE DATE OF THEIR DEATH.

Man in society is like a flower  
Blown in its native bed : 'tis there alone  
His faculties, expanded in full bloom,  
Shine out ; there only reach their proper use.  
COWPER'S *Task*.

## A.

✓ *ROGER ASCHAM*, born in Yorkshire, 1515 ; died, 1568. He was Latin secretary and tutor to Queen Elizabeth, an excellent Greek scholar, and wrote a treatise on the education of youth, for which he was eminently qualified. *53 years old*

*Joseph Addison*, born in Wiltshire, 1672 ; died, 1719. He is distinguished as a poet and moralist ; and his prose style is marked by its elegance and ease. He was appointed one of the secretaries of state in Queen Anne's reign ; and was a liberal contributor to the *Tatler*, *Spectator*, and *Guardian*. *47 years*

✓ *Francis Atterbury*, bishop of Rochester, born in Berkshire, in 1662 ; died, 1732. He was accused of treasonable practices in the reign of George the

First, and banished the kingdom: but whatever were his political opinions, his writings show him to have been a man of first-rate abilities. *70 yrs.*

*George Lord Anson*, a brave British officer, born in Staffordshire, 1697; died, 1762. He was celebrated for his naval victories, and his voyage round the world. *65 yrs.*

*Mark Akenside*, a physician and poet, born at Newcastle-upon-Tyne, 1721; died, 1770. His fame rests chiefly on his beautiful poem, called *The Pleasures of Imagination*. ✓

✓ *Sir Richard Arkwright*, a distinguished mechanician, born at Preston, in Lancashire, 1732; died, 1792. His first employment was that of a barber; but by the invention of machinery for the spinning of cotton, he added in an extraordinary degree to his country's wealth; and became himself possessed of a handsome fortune. ✓

✓ *Sir Ralph Abercromby*, born in Clackmannanshire, 1738; died, 1801. After nearly forty years' service in the army, he was appointed Commander-in-chief of the British forces in the West Indies: and by his active exertions, Demerara and the islands of St. Lucia, St. Vincent, and Trinidad were added to the British conquests. On his return he was subsequently sent to dispossess the French of Egypt; and on the 21st of March, at the battle of Alexandria (so glorious to his country's arms), he received a mortal wound. ✓

✓ *Thomas Arnold, D.D.*, born at Cowes, Isle of Wight, 1790; died, 1842. This distinguished scholar was head master of Rugby school, and Professor of Modern History at Oxford. His



Roman history and Lectures on history have given him a high place among the writers of the age; but he was no less remarkable for the benevolence, purity, and integrity of his character than for his enthusiasm for learning. Few can equal him in talents and attainments: his Christian character may be imitated by all.

✓ *Jane Austen*, born in Hampshire, 1775; died, 1817. Her numerous prose fictions, but especially "Pride and Prejudice," and "Sense and Sensibility," still enjoy great popularity, and are distinguished by truthfulness of delineation and simplicity of style. ✓

## B.

*Bede*, surnamed "The Venerable," born in the bishopric of Durham, 673; died, 735. His ecclesiastical history of Britain is still quoted as an authority. ✓

✓ *Nicholas Breakspere*, (Adrian IV.) the only Englishman who has attained the papal dignity, born at Langley, near St. Alban's, 1094; died, 1159. After an ineffectual attempt to obtain admission into an English monastery, of which his father was servitor, he went to France, became a clerk in the monastery of St. Rufus, near Avignon, of which he was afterwards chosen abbot, and subsequently was sent as ambassador to Denmark and Norway, where he made many converts. One of his chief acts after his elevation to the papal chair was the issuing, in favour of Henry II., the celebrated bull which sanctioned the conquest of Ireland. In addition to great talents, he possessed a mild and

forgiving character, and his disinterestedness is proved by his not having enriched the members of his own family.

✓ *Thomas à Becket*, archbishop of Canterbury, born in London, 1119; died, 1171. This prelate has been noted in history for unbounded ambition and excessive pride. Henry the Second, who had raised him to this degree of eminence, wearied with his insolence, quarrelled openly with the primate; and four of the king's knights, taking advantage of some inconsiderate expressions used by Henry, assassinated Becket at the altar in Canterbury cathedral. He was canonised not long after, and his shrine was much frequented.

✓ *Roger Bacon*, a Franciscan monk, born in Somersetshire, 1214; died, 1294. He was a natural philosopher and mathematician: he introduced some curious chemical experiments into Europe, and first discovered the composition of gunpowder; but, by keeping secret one of the ingredients, prevented its powerful effects from being publicly known.

*George Buchanan*, born in Dumbartonshire, 1506; died, 1582. He was a Scottish historian and distinguished Latin poet, and the tutor of James the First of England and Sixth of Scotland. He made a beautiful version of the Psalms into Latin verse.

✓ *William Baffin*, born, 1584; died, 1640. He was famous for his discoveries in the arctic regions, and gave his name to the great inlet of the sea, called Baffin's Bay.

*Francis Beaumont*, born in Leicestershire,

1586; died, 1615. In conjunction with his friend Fletcher, he wrote many plays and poems, which in refined sentiment, good sense, humour, and pathos, are surpassed only by Shakspeare and Chaucer.

*Francis Bacon*, Viscount St. Albans, born in London, 1561; died, 1626. He was a man of universal genius, an illustrious philosopher, an eminent statesman, and lord high chancellor of Great Britain in the reign of James the First. He has been justly styled the light of science, and the father of experimental philosophy.

*Richard Boyle*, called the great Earl of Cork, born in Kent, 1566; died, 1643. By prudence and valour he rose, from a humble station, to the peerage, and flourished as a statesman and general, under Elizabeth, James the First, and Charles the First.

*Robert Blake*, a celebrated English admiral, born in Somersetshire, 1599; died, 1657. He gained many brilliant victories during the protectorate of Cromwell.

*Isaac Barrow*, born in London, 1630; died, 1677. He was a great mathematician and divine, and the master of Trinity College, Cambridge.

*Samuel Butler*, born in Worcestershire, 1612; died, 1680. He was the author of "Hudibras," a political satiric poem of great humour and power of versification; but he lived and died in obscurity.

*John Bunyan*, born in Bedfordshire, 1628; died, 1688. He was a tinker, a soldier, and finally a preacher of the Gospel: his name is perpetuated

by "The Pilgrim's Progress," the most popular allegory in the English language. *60 yrs old.*

*Honourable Robert Boyle*, seventh son of Richard, the great Earl of Cork, born at Lismore in Ireland, 1627; died, 1691. This highly distinguished philosopher is worthy to be ranked with Newton and Bacon. His whole life was devoted to philosophical pursuits; and his discoveries and voluminous productions have proved of the highest utility to science. *64 yrs old.*

*Robert Barclay*, a Quaker, born in Edinburgh, 1648; died, 1692. He was a celebrated writer in defence of the principles of his own sect. *44 yrs old.*

*Richard Busby*, born in Lincolnshire, 1606; died, 1695. He was, for many years, the master of Westminster school, and an excellent grammarian and linguist. *89 yrs old.*

*Gilbert Burnet*, bishop of Salisbury, born at Edinburgh, 1643; died, 1715. He is memorable for his "History of the Reformation," and a "History of his own Times." *72 yrs old.*

*Charles Boyle*, earl of Orrery, born in Ireland, 1676; died, 1731. He was a great mathematician; and the machine representing the solar system, having received his approbation, was called, after his title, an Orrery. *55 yrs old.*

*Richard Bentley*, born at Wakefield, 1662; died, 1742. His literary character, as a critic, is known throughout Europe.

*Joseph Butler*, bishop of Durham, born in Berkshire, 1692; died, 1752. This able and learned prelate was the author of the "Analogy of Revealed and Natural Religion," a work which for



depth of reasoning and clear logical arrangement has never been surpassed.

✓ *George Berkeley*, bishop of Cloyne, born in Ireland, 1684 ; died, 1753. He was a metaphysical writer of great celebrity, and his virtues have been highly eulogised by Pope and other distinguished men of the age. His hypothesis of the non-existence of material objects in nature otherwise than in mind made much noise in his time.

✓ *James Brindley*, born in Derbyshire, 1716 ; died, 1772. This celebrated mechanic, though destitute of the advantages of education, was the planner of the Duke of Bridgewater's canal from Worsley to Manchester ; he designed one of still greater extent, from the Trent to the Mersey.

*Sir William Blackstone*, born in London, 1723 ; died, 1780. He was very eminent as a lawyer ; and his Commentaries on the Laws of England have done more to make the nature of the British constitution intelligible to his countrymen, than any work published before or since.

✓ *James Bruce*, the Abyssinian traveller, born in Stirlingshire, 1730 ; died, 1794. His journey to Abyssinia forms an epoch in the annals of discovery. He made great accessions to the sciences of geography and natural history ; and his statements, which on their first promulgation were assailed by doubt and ridicule, have been verified or corroborated by all subsequent travellers.

✓ *Robert Burns*, the national poet of Scotland, born in Ayrshire, 1759 ; died, 1796. His poems, written chiefly in the Scottish dialect, display a richness of humour, pathos, and energy, that have

never been surpassed; and the language of his country will be perpetuated in his works long after it has ceased to be spoken. 37 years.

*Edmund Burke*, born in Carlow, Ireland, 1729; died, 1797. One of the most elegant writers of his age. He wrote many political tracts; but his *Essay on the Sublime and Beautiful* has stamped his fame as an author. He was one of the most eloquent and powerful parliamentary speakers of his day. ✓ 62 years.

✓ *Joseph Black*, a distinguished chemist (of Scottish descent), born near Bordeaux, in France, 1728; died, 1799. He was professor of Medicine at Glasgow. His important discoveries of carbonic acid gas and of latent heat laid the foundation of modern pneumatic chemistry, which has opened to the investigation of the philosopher a fourth kingdom of nature; viz. the gaseous kingdom. He was styled by Lavoisier the illustrious Nestor of the chemical revolution. ✓ 71 years.

✓ *Dr. Blair*, born in Edinburgh, 1718; died, 1800. This celebrated divine was an ornament of the Scottish church, and has immortalised his name by his "Sermons" and "Rhetorical Lectures." 82 years.

*Dr. James Beattie*, born in Kincardineshire 1735; died, 1803. He was a distinguished poet, moralist and miscellaneous writer. His "Essay on Truth" has now fallen into comparative neglect; but his "Minstrel," his "Odes to Retirement," and "Hope," and his "Hermit," will perpetuate his name as one of the most pleasing poets of the eighteenth century. 68 years. ✓

✓ *Charles Burney*, born at Shrewsbury, 1726;

died, 1814. He was a celebrated musical composer and critic, and England is indebted to him for one of the most complete histories of music that has yet appeared. His daughter, Madame D'Arblay, was the authoress of *Evelina*, and numerous other novels that have long maintained their popularity. 557-21

*Mrs. Brunton* (Mary Balfour), born in the Orkney Islands, 1778; died, 1818. She was a highly accomplished and amiable woman, and is known as the authoress of the excellent novels "Self-Control," "Discipline," and other valuable works. 4487-1

*Thomas Brown*, an eminent metaphysician, born at Kirkcudbright, Scotland, 1778; died at Brompton, 1820. He succeeded the eminent Dugald Stewart in the chair of Moral Philosophy at Edinburgh, and his lectures were remarkable for their depth, eloquence, and originality. They were published after his death in 4 vols. 8vo., and have gone through numerous editions. 1712-7

*Sir Joseph Banks*, born, 1743; died, 1820. He was an eminent naturalist, and particularly skilled in botany. He went round the world with Cook, and became president of the Royal Society. 777-4

*George Lord Byron*, born in London, in 1788; died, 1824. He was endowed with a genius almost unrivalled for power and versatility; but he indulged a sceptical and misanthropic temper, and some of his works are exceptionable. For some years previously to his decease he lived abroad, and his death took place at Missolonghi, while he was engaged in the cause of the independence of Greece. 767-1

✓ *Mrs. Barbauld* (Anna Letitia Aikin), born, 1743; died, 1825. An amiable, benevolent, pious, and highly-gifted woman. Her "Hymns and Stories for Children," her "Defence of Public Worship," her "Address to the Deity," and various poems, attest her superior abilities and excellence of heart and mind. 827

✓ *Robert Bloomfield*, born, 1766; died, 1823. The most recent pastoral poet that England has produced. His "Farmer's Boy" makes near approaches to Thomson's "Seasons" in its style of excellence, and is pervaded by a virtuous rectitude of sentiment and an exquisite sensibility for the beautiful which cannot fail to gratify all who respect moral excellence and admire the delightful scenes of English rural life. 827

✓ *Sir David Baird*, born in Banffshire, 1757; died, 1829. One of the most gallant generals of whom England has to boast. He was taken prisoner by Tippoo Saib after the battle of Perim-bancum; but was subsequently released, and commanded the storming party at the memorable siege of Seringapatam, in which Tippoo Saib was slain. He afterwards served successively in Egypt, at the siege of Copenhagen, and at Corunna, where he lost his left arm; and on his return home was honoured for the fourth time with the thanks of Parliament. ✓ 727

✓ *Jeremy Bentham*, born in London, 1747; died, 1832. His works on law, in which he endeavoured to reform that science on philosophic principles, excited considerable interest for a time, but the number of his adherents has greatly diminished since his death. 827



*Sir Charles Bell*, born at Edinburgh, 1778 ; died, 1842. He published various works on surgery ; and his discoveries connected with the nervous system have given him a European name.

✓ *Joanna Baillie*, born at Bothwell, 1762 ; died at Hampstead, 1851. She was the sister of Sir Matthew Baillie, an eminent London physician, and the niece of the great surgeon, John William Hunter. Her chief writings are her "Plays of the Passions," in which she has revealed a knowledge of human nature, and a power of depicting it, that has rarely been equalled. During the greater part of her life she lived at Hampstead, with her sister Agnes, where she was visited by men of genius from all parts of the world. ✓ 39

✓ *Charlotte Brontë*, better known as "Currer Bell," a distinguished writer of fiction, born at Thornton, in Yorkshire, 1816 ; died, 1855. She first appeared as an author in 1846, when, in conjunction with her sisters Emily and Ann, they published a volume of poems under the names of "Currer, Ellis, and Acton Bell." This volume was hardly noticed by the public ; but in 1847 she produced her novel of "Jane Eyre," which at once gave her a place among the first writers of the age, and was speedily followed by "Shirley" and "Villette," which displayed nearly equal powers of observation, depth of passion, and vigorous delineation of character. A few months before her death, she married the Rev. Mr. Nicholls, her father's curate at Haworth, where she had spent the greatest part of her life. ✓ 39

## C.

✓ *Geoffrey Chaucer*, born in London, 1328; died, 1400. He has been called the father of English poetry, and his works justify this appellation.

*William Caxton*, a printer, born in Kent, the latter part of Henry the Fourth's reign; died, 1491. He first set up a printing press in England, in the reign of Edward the Fourth.

✓ *Thomas Cromwell*, earl of Essex, the son of a blacksmith, born in Surrey, 1490; died, 1540. His merit and talents gained him the patronage of Cardinal Wolsey, after whose fall, Cromwell having been instrumental in promoting the Reformation, and the dissolution of monastic institutions, was created, by Henry the Eighth, earl of Essex; but this capricious monarch, being disgusted with Anne of Cleves, who had been recommended to him as a wife by Cromwell, caused his former favourite to be accused of heresy and treason, and he was beheaded upon Tower Hill.

✓ *Thomas Cranmer*, archbishop of Canterbury, born in Nottinghamshire, 1489; died, 1556. This excellent prelate was humble in his opinion of himself, charitable in that which he formed of others: his manners were extremely conciliating; and he may be considered in every respect as a shining ornament to the English church. He imbibed, however, the spirit of his age, and became a persecutor. In the reign of Edward the Sixth he caused a Kentish lady to be put to death for dissenting from the established doc-

trines. He himself suffered martyrdom for the Protestant cause in Mary's reign.

✓ *Sebastian Cabot*, a celebrated navigator, born at Bristol, 1477; died, 1557. He discovered Newfoundland, and a great part of America.

*James Crichton*, called the Admirable Crichton, born at Perth, 1560; died, 1582. Nature, fortune, and education joined to form this extraordinary character, and his attainments almost exceed credibility. He is said to have run through the circle of sciences by the time he was twenty. He disputed in the foreign universities with the most learned professors, and came off victorious. The circumstances of his death are doubtful; but his biographers relate, that it happened through the treachery of his pupil, son to the Duke of Mantua, who had ordered a band of assassins to attack him. Crichton having routed them all except one, who was masked, discovered him to be his pupil, whereupon he fell on his knee, and presented his sword to the young prince, who basely stabbed him to the heart.

✓ *William Cecil*, lord Burleigh, a celebrated statesman, born in Lincolnshire, 1521; died, 1598. He was Lord High Treasurer to Queen Elizabeth for twenty-seven years, and one of the chief supporters of her government; and though he might have accumulated riches, yet his disinterestedness was so great, that at his death he left only a small portion for his family. This great and good man was firmly attached to the principles of the reformed faith—and the queen had the strongest reliance upon the wisdom of his administration.

*William Camden*, an antiquary, born in London, 1551; died, 1623. He was author of "The Britannia," a work which contains the history of the ancient British, their origin, manners, and laws. Camden was not less illustrious for his virtues than for his learning.

*Sir Edward Coke*, Lord Chief Justice of England, born in Norfolk, 1549; died, 1634. He was an excellent lawyer, and had studied his profession thoroughly: his best work is the "Institutes of the Laws of England."

✓ *Lucius Carey*, lord Falkland, born in Oxfordshire, 1610; died, 1644. He was the most accomplished nobleman of the time in which he lived; and resisted the arbitrary measures of Charles the First, as far as his conscience would permit; but when civil war actually broke out he (being an advocate for monarchy) thought it his duty to follow the king's standard, and fell at the battle of Newbury, defending his cause gallantly. ✓ 34

✓ *William Chillingworth*, a divine, born in Oxfordshire, 1602; died, 1644. He was a celebrated controversial writer, and more than once changed his own religious opinions. He studied the Scriptures with great attention, and was accustomed to say, that the Bible alone is the religion of Protestants. 42

*Abraham Cowley*, a celebrated poet, born in London, 1618; died, 1667. He had great genius, and an amiable character. ✓ 49

✓ *Anthony Ashley Cooper*, earl of Shaftesbury, born 1671; died, 1713. He greatly distinguished



himself as a statesman and philosopher, and his "Characteristics of Men, Manners," &c., will long be read as a spirited and elegant work, though it is greatly tinged with scepticism. *42 years.*

*John Churchill*, duke of Marlborough, born in Devonshire, 1650; died, 1722. This renowned general and statesman commanded Queen Anne's forces, and gained the victories of Blenheim, Ramillies, Oudenard, and Malplaquet. *72 years.*

*Dr. Samuel Clarke*, born in Norfolk, 1675; died, 1729. A divine of the deepest learning, and most amiable character. *54 years.*

*William Congreve*, born near Leeds, 1670; died, 1729. This distinguished comedian studied for the bar, but soon relinquished it for literature, and wrote many witty and spirited plays, which long kept possession of the stage, though they are too licentious for the present day. *59 years.*

*William Collins*, a poet born in Sussex, 1720; died, 1756. His "Oriental Eclogues" are models of pastoral poetry. The greatest part of his life was passed in disease and misery; and when fortune favoured his wishes, he became a lunatic. *36 years.*

*Thomas Chatterton*, a poet, possessed of an extraordinary genius, born at Bristol, 1752; died, 1770. He first came into notice as the editor of some poems which he averred were written by Rowley, a priest, who flourished in the fifteenth century. He declared that he found these productions in a chest in Redcliff church, Bristol; but it was soon generally believed that they were the offspring of his own muse, though the truth has never yet been ascertained. Not meeting

with the friends he expected, and having strong unbridled passions, Chatterton, in a fit of despair, put an end to his life by a dose of poison.

✓ *Robert Lord Clive*, baron of Plassey, born in Shropshire, 1725; died, 1774. He rose from a comparatively humble station to be Governor-General of India, and by his valour and conduct secured to the East India Company a vast accession of territory. After the well-fought battle of Plassey, he was created a peer; and from the Mogul he received a grant of lands worth 27,000*l.* a year. His great wealth exposed him to an accusation in the House of Commons of having abused his power; but though the charge fell to the ground, it preyed so deeply on his mind that he put an end to his life. 49

✓ *Captain James Cook*, born in Yorkshire, 1728; died, 1779. This celebrated navigator sailed three times round the world, and his discoveries have been of the most essential service to nautical and geographical knowledge. He was killed at one of the Sandwich isles, in a skirmish with the natives. 51

✓ *William Cowper*, the bard of truth and feeling, born in Hertfordshire, 1731; died in 1800. He had the most original genius; and his works, while they possess all the imagery and fire of true poetry, are the most persuasive sermons, bringing the great truths of Christianity, and the moral duties, home to the hearts of his readers. The poet Hayley published Cowper's "Letters"; and this confidential correspondence shows him in a new, and still more amiable, light. 699

*Charles Cornwallis*, marquis Cornwallis, born in England, 1738 ; died in India, 1805. In America, and as Governor-General of the East Indies, he eminently shone as a patriot, warrior, and philanthropist. 1742-1805.

*Cuthbert Collingwood*, lord Collingwood, a distinguished naval officer, born at Newcastle-upon-Tyne, 1750 ; died off Minorca, 1810. He served with great distinction in America and the West Indies ; and bore a conspicuous part in the victories of Lord Howe over the French fleet, Jervis at Cape St. Vincent, and Nelson at Trafalgar ; where, after the death of England's naval hero, he assumed the command. As a scientific seaman, he had few equals : in command he was firm but mild ; in action his judgment was as cool as his courage was warm ; and the extraordinary enlightenment of his mind, considering the circumstances of his life, is testified by his letters to his wife on the education of his daughters, which are full of good sense and feeling. 1750-1810.

*Dr. Edward Daniel Clark*, a celebrated modern traveller, born, 1767 ; died, 1821. His voluminous Travels in Europe, Asia, and part of Africa, will always be esteemed for their graphic and faithful delineations of the men and countries which he visited. 1767-1821.

*George Canning*, born in London, 1771 ; died, 1827. Born in humble circumstances, he raised himself, by wit, talent, and eloquence, to the highest distinction. After having been long a member of the ministry, he had risen to the rank of premier, when his premature death took place. 1771-1827.

✓ *Dr. Adam Clarke*, an eminent scholar and antiquary, born, 1762; died, 1832. He belonged to the Wesleyan community, in which he was an able preacher; but he is chiefly known for his laborious "Commentary on the Bible," and a useful "Bibliographical Dictionary." 70

✓ *George Crabbe*, born in Suffolk, 1754; died, 1832. This distinguished poet was trained to the medical profession; but his passion for literature led him to abandon it, and he came to London as a literary adventurer. Here he had to struggle at first with great difficulties; but he subsequently obtained the acquaintance and friendship of Edmund Burke, whose conduct towards the poet forms a brilliant chapter in his history. He was induced to enter the church; and began a career of prosperity, which continued till his death. His poems are distinguished by simplicity, pathos, force, and truth, and his moral character is an almost perfect model. 78

✓ *Dr. William Carey*, born, 1761; died, 1834. A profound Oriental scholar and divine, whose varied attainments raised him from a comparatively low station in life to a professor's chair in Fort William College, Calcutta. He was celebrated for his translations of the Bible into numerous Eastern languages and dialects, and for his collections in natural history. 73

*Samuel Taylor Coleridge*, born in Devonshire, 1772; died, 1834. This distinguished poet and philosopher was the friend of Southey and Wordsworth, in conjunction with whom he published the "Lyrical Ballads," which laid the foundation of a



new school of poetry in England. His "Ancient Mariner" and "Christabel" display great original genius. His translation of Schiller's "Wallenstein" is deservedly considered as a masterpiece: and he was long the only representative of German metaphysics in England. He was also celebrated for his extraordinary conversational powers.

✓ *William Cobbett*, born in Surrey, 1762; died, 1835. Though the public life and political conduct of this extraordinary man cannot be held up to imitation, it has been truly said of him, that birth, station, employment, ignorance, temper, character in early life were all against him; but he emerged from and overcame them all. He published numerous works on a variety of subjects; but he will be chiefly remembered for his "Political Register," and Grammars of the French and English Languages, which have had a large circulation.

*Sir Astley Paston Cooper*, born in Norfolk, 1768; died, 1841. At an early age he discovered a great aptitude for anatomical pursuits, and became the most popular lecturer on anatomy of the day. He published several works of great utility; but his fame rests chiefly on the extraordinary facility with which he performed the most difficult operations.

✓ *Sir Francis Chantrey*, born near Sheffield, 1781; died, 1841. Though of humble birth, he soon rose to the first rank as a sculptor, and during a long and successful career executed busts and statues of nearly all the eminent men of his era; but the most lasting monument of his fame will be one

of his earliest productions, the exquisite group of "Sleeping Children" in Lichfield cathedral. *66*

✓ *Allan Cunningham*, born in Dumfriesshire, 1780; died, 1842. Originally bred as a mason, by dint of his talents, he raised himself to a high position as a poet and novelist; and his *Biography of Burns* and of *Wilkie*, and his "Lives of the Painters," &c., have become standard works in English literature. *62*

✓ *Thomas Campbell*, the most purely correct and classical poet of his age, was born in Glasgow, 1777; died at Boulogne, 1844. His "Pleasures of Hope," published at the early age of twenty-one, is replete with romantic beauty and generous enthusiasm; his "Gertrude of Wyoming" abounds in the most beautiful home-scenes, and is marked by the most perfect delineation of character and passion; his "O'Connor's Child" is full of antique grace and passionate energy, while his noble lyrics or war songs form the richest offering ever made by poetry at the shrine of patriotism. His prose works also are numerous; and his "Specimens of the British Poets" are models of chaste yet animated criticism. *67*

✓ *Dr. Thomas Chalmers*, a voluminous writer, and one of the most eminent preachers of his time, born in Fifeshire, 1780; died, 1847. For a long time he remained in the quiet discharge of his parochial duties at Kilmany; but on his powers of eloquence becoming known, he removed to Glasgow, and was in succession Professor of Moral Philosophy at St. Andrews, and of Theology in Edinburgh. His works are all distinguished for

enlarged views and energetic expression, but his greatest and most original work is his "Astronomical Discourses," which enjoys a European fame. *67 yrs.*

## D.

✓ *Gawin Douglas*, bishop of Dunkeld, born in Angusshire, 1474; died of the plague, 1522. His original poems, and his translation of the *Æneid*, display great elegance and spirit; and he was one of the most distinguished luminaries of the 16th century. *45 yrs.*

*Robert Dudley*, earl of Leicester, born, 1532; died, 1588. He was created by Elizabeth earl of Leicester, and though pride, insolence, and venality distinguished his character, he continued in high favour at court to the time of his death. *56 yrs.*

✓ *Sir Francis Drake*, born in Devonshire, 1545; died, 1596. This distinguished naval officer served under Queen Elizabeth with high reputation; he made also a voyage round the world. *51 yrs.*

*Devereux*, earl of Essex, born in Herefordshire, 1567; died, 1601. He distinguished himself at the battle of Zutphen, and on his return to England was appointed by Elizabeth her master of the horse. She afterwards gave him a commission to quell a rebellion in Ireland; but his return to England without the queen's permission so highly offended her that she deprived him of his offices, and imprisoned him for a term. On his release, he had the imprudence to use some improper expressions respecting his sovereign; and having, in a fit of ungovernable passion attempted to arm his

friends in his defence, he was seized, tried, and beheaded: but Elizabeth, from that day, lost her cheerfulness, and continually regretted his death.

✓ *William Drummond*, a celebrated Scotch poet, born at Hawthornden, near Edinburgh, 1585; died, 1649. His poems are replete with tenderness and delicacy. His friendship with Ben Jonson is well known. Grief for the fate of Charles the First is said to have accelerated his death. *64 years*

*Sir William Davenant*, born in Oxford, 1605; died, 1668. He succeeded Ben Jonson as poet laureate, and his works consist of dramas, masques, and an unfinished epic; but he is chiefly remembered for being the introducer of the Opera into England. *65 years*

✓ *John Dryden*, an excellent English poet, born in Northamptonshire, 1631; died 1700. His plays, poems, and translations are universally known and admired. He was buried in Westminster Abbey. *67 years*

*Daniel Defoe*, born in London, 1660; died 1731. He was a political writer, and tolerable poet; but he is now best known as the author of "Robinson Crusoe," a pleasing and instructive romance, founded on the real history of Alexander Selkirk, who lived four years upon the desolate isle of Juan Fernandez. *71 years*

✓ *Philip Doddridge*, an eminent dissenting divine, born in London, 1702; died, 1751. His amiable disposition and manners, ministerial assiduity, piety, and learning have caused him to be regarded as one of the ornaments of the religious com-



munity to which he belonged. His "Rise and Progress of Religion in the Soul" and his "Family Expositor" have been of incalculable benefit in cherishing a deep spirit of piety, and form enduring monuments of his fame. 49

✓ *Robert Dodsley*, born in Nottinghamshire, 1703; died, 1764. He rose by merit and genius from a footman to be an eminent bookseller, published some poems and dramas of merit, and was the projector of the "Annual Register," and many other useful works. 61

✓ *Dr. Erasmus Darwin*, of Derby, born in Nottinghamshire, 1721, a physician and poet; died, 1802. Author of many beautiful poems, particularly the "Botanic Garden"; his "Zoonomia" and "Pythologia," the one containing experiments in natural productions, and medical effects, the other the philosophy of agriculture and gardening, convey elevated ideas of the author's mental powers, though it must be admitted they were greatly perverted. 81

✓ *Adam Duncan*, viscount Duncan of Camperdown, a distinguished naval officer, born at Dundee, 1731; died, 1804. He commanded the North Sea fleet, 1795; subsequently shared in the gallant exploits of Keppel and Rodney, and finally gained the brilliant victory over the Dutch off Camperdown, for which he was elevated to the peerage. 73

✓ *Charles Dibdin*, a dramatist, poet, and actor, born at Southampton, 1745; died, 1814. Many of his theatrical pieces were successful; but his chief fame rests on his naval songs, which breathe

an unrivalled spirit of truth and loyalty, and have exercised a most favourable influence on the British sailors. His sons, Thomas and Charles, both distinguished themselves in the same walks of literature; the latter died in 1833, the former in 1841. *61 years.*

*Sir Humphry Davy*, born at Penzance, 1778; died, 1829. His invention of the safety lamp, and other important inventions and discoveries, raised him to the first rank among chemical philosophers, and have given him an imperishable name. In 1820 he was elected president of the Royal Society. His "Consolations of Travel" are replete with the soundest lessons of wisdom and philosophy. *51 years.*

## E.

✓ *John Evelyn*, born in Surrey, 1620; died, 1706. His "Sylva, or a Discourse on Forest Trees," is well-known, and his "Autobiography" is one of the most interesting literary productions ever given to the world. He was one of the first fellows of the Royal Society. *86 years.*

*George Augustus Eliott*, born in Roxburghshire, 1718; died, 1790. A gallant British general, and the noble defender of Gibraltar against the united efforts of France and Spain. He was raised to the peerage by the title of Lord Heathfield and Baron Gibraltar. His steady military discipline, self-denial, and temperance, form an excellent example for all young men of his profession. *72 years.*

✓ *Richard Lovel Edgeworth*, born at Bath, 1744; died in Ireland, 1817. He was educated for the

profession of the law, but, directing his studies to the mathematical sciences, he became an excellent mechanist, and the inventor of many ingenious and useful instruments. He was the father of the popular author Maria Edgeworth, in conjunction with whom he wrote some valuable observations on education. 7372

✓ *Hon. Thomas Erskine*, son of the earl of Buchan, born, 1750; died, 1823. He was perhaps the most powerful advocate that ever pleaded at the English bar. He was engaged in most of the state trials that occurred towards the end of the last century; and some leading, but, till his appearance, disputed, constitutional doctrines (for instance, in regard to trial by jury,) have been firmly established by his exertions. In 1806 he was raised to the dignity of Lord Chancellor, and created a peer by the title of Lord Erskine. 7373

## F.

✓ *John Fox*, born at Boston, in Lincolnshire, 1517; died, 1587. Originally a Roman Catholic, he embraced the principles of the Reformation with such zeal that he was expelled from Oxford on a charge of heresy, and suffered considerable persecution under Mary, but on the accession of Elizabeth he was restored to favour, and received a prebendal stall in the Cathedral of Salisbury. His "History of the Acts and Monuments of the Church," commonly called "Fox's Book of Martyrs," a work of great popularity, though its veracity has often been called in question, is

the only one of his numerous productions that has survived. 7072

*Sir Martin Frobisher*, an English navigator, born in Yorkshire, time uncertain; died, 1594. He bore a great share in three attempts to discover the north-west passage, and fought against the Spanish Armada with determined bravery.

*Dr. Thomas Fuller*, born in Northamptonshire, 1608; died, 1661. He was an English historian and divine: his chief work is entitled "The Worthies of England." All his writings are replete with learning, wit, and humour. 5342

✓ *George Fox*, born in Leicestershire, 1624; died, 1690. The founder of the sect called Quakers, or *Friends*. He was apprenticed to a shoemaker, but having an enthusiastic mind, commenced itinerant preacher. He affirmed that the light of Christ in the heart is the only qualification for the ministry, and that the order of clergy is unnecessary. Fox was imprisoned, and, for a time, silenced; but he propagated his opinions in Holland, Germany, and America. His followers were called Quakers, from their frequent tremblings; and they now constitute a very peaceable, respectable, and actively benevolent religious body. 8872

✓ *John Flamsteed*, born in Derbyshire, 1646; died, 1719. He was celebrated for astronomical and mathematical knowledge; and upon the erection of the Greenwich Observatory he was appointed astronomer royal. He composed the British catalogue of fixed stars, and published several works both on astronomy and the mathematics. 7342

*Henry Fielding*, born in Somersetshire, 1707;



died, 1754. His first literary productions were plays; but his fame as an author is perpetuated in his novels, several of which, but more especially his "Tom Jones," will be always perused with delight for their accurate descriptions of life, and the genuine humour and knowledge of human nature they display. 47

✓ *William Falconer*, born at Edinburgh, 1730. His "Universal Marine Dictionary" was long in general use in the navy; but his chief fame rests upon "The Shipwreck," a beautiful poem which is still read with delight, and may be recommended to young sailors, not only to excite their enthusiasm but to improve their seamanship. His fate was a melancholy one. He was appointed purser to the *Aurora* frigate, which sailed from England, Sept. 30, 1769, touched at the Cape of Good Hope in December on her voyage to India, and was never heard of after. 39

✓ *James Ferguson*, born in Scotland, 1710; died, 1776. He was a self-taught genius, having, merely by unwearied application, attained high astronomical eminence. His great work is, "Astronomy explained on Sir Isaac Newton's Principles." 66

*Samuel Foote*, born in Cornwall, 1722; died, 1777. He was a distinguished wit, wrote for the stage, and occasionally performed in his own pieces. 55

✓ *Right Hon. Charles James Fox*, a distinguished statesman and orator, and the great rival of Mr. Pitt, born, 1748; died, 1806. Parties have differed, and will still continue to differ, as to his

politics: but all will allow the honesty of the man; all must bow to the conviction of his lofty mind and gigantic talents. His nephew, the late Lord Holland, inherited much of his genius and zeal for the popular cause. He was distinguished also for his learning, wit, and hospitality.

✓ *John Flaxman*, born at York, 1755; died, 1826. This distinguished sculptor executed many beautiful groups and designs, and became professor of sculpture in the Royal Academy.

## G.

*Sir Thomas Gresham*, born in London, 1519; died, 1579. This princely merchant erected the Royal Exchange at his own expense in Queen Elizabeth's reign; and to her three predecessors, Henry, Edward, and Mary, he had been eminently serviceable. He converted his own house into a college for the profession of the liberal sciences, and left perpetual salaries for the professors. Though steadily attentive to business, he applied himself in his leisure hours, with so much success, to literature, that he gained the appellation of the Learned Merchant.

✓ *Thomas Guy*, son of a lighterman in Horsleydown, Southwark, born, 1643; died, 1724. He was apprenticed to a bookseller, and by attention to business, and extreme parsimony, accumulated immense riches. He built Guy's Hospital, in the Borough, which cost 18,793*l.*; and left by will 219,499*l.* to endow it. To Christ's Hospital he bequeathed 400*l.* a year for ever; and 80,000*l.*

320,194 218,793  
219,499

(the residue of his estate) was distributed among those who could claim any affinity to him.

*John Gay*, an eminent poet, born in Devonshire, 1688; died, 1732. He was intimate with all the great men of his age; and his fables, poems, and dramatic pieces still retain their popularity.

*Thomas Gray*, born in London, 1716; died, 1771. His learning and taste were great; but his fame chiefly rests upon his lyric poems, which, though few in number, have never been surpassed in excellence. His "Elegy in a Country Church Yard," even though he had written nothing else, would have sufficed to place him in the foremost rank of British poets.

*Dr. John Gregory*, born at Aberdeen, 1724; died, 1773. Eminent as a physician, but still more by his writings in favour of morality. His "Comparative View of the State of Man and other Animals," and "A Father's Legacy to his Daughters," have been universally read. His son, Dr. James Gregory, succeeded Dr. Cullen, as professor of the practice of physic in Edinburgh University; and published, among other valuable works, the treatise so well known as "Gregory's Conspectus."

*Oliver Goldsmith*, a poet, born in Longford, Ireland, 1728; died, 1774. He subsisted chiefly by his pen; and his varied life may instruct those who are entering into its busy scenes. He was by turns a poet, historian, writer of plays, and natural philosopher; and his "Vicar of Wakefield," "Traveller," and "Deserted Village," will retain their popularity so long as there is taste to appreciate the productions of genius.

*David Garrick*, born in Herefordshire, 1716; died, 1779. The most celebrated actor that ever trod the English stage, and an author of no small eminence in the lighter walks of literature.

*Thomas Gainsborough*, born in Suffolk, 1727; died, 1788. An eminent portrait and landscape painter, equally distinguished by talents and virtues. His portraits have been compared to Vandyke's and Rubens'; his landscapes to those of Claude Lorraine. *6 pages*

*Francis Grose*, famed as an antiquary, born, 1731; died, 1791. Besides numerous other works, he published the "Antiquities of England and Wales," in a series of engravings; and afterwards those of Scotland and Ireland. *6 pages*

*Edward Gibbon*, born in Surrey, 1737; died, 1794. He was the learned historian of the "Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire;" which, it is to be regretted, breathes throughout a spirit of hostility to Christianity. *54 pages*

*William Gifford*, born at Ashburton, in Devonshire, 1757; died, 1826. In spite of a neglected education, his talents displayed themselves in a strong thirst for knowledge; and he rose to be one of the best critics and most able political writers of his time. He was one of the founders, and long the editor, of the Quarterly Review, and besides a number of miscellaneous productions, published an admirable translation of Juvenal, and valuable editions of Massinger, Ben Jonson, and other early English poets.

*William Godwin*, born at Wisbeach, Cambridge-shire, 1756; died, 1836. His name as a writer is chiefly known in connection with his "Treatise



on Political Justice ;” but his best title to fame is derived from his novels, “ Caleb Williams,” “ St. Leon,” and “ Cloudesley,” which display great powers of observing and portraying character, and are otherwise replete with interest. His wife was the celebrated Mary Wolstoncroft, and his daughter, Mrs. Shelley, obtained considerable reputation in the literary world by her novel called “ Frankenstein,” and other works.

*John Galt*, born in Ayrshire, 1779 ; died, 1839. This voluminous author wrote on an infinite variety of subjects ; but he is chiefly celebrated as a novelist, and his “ Ayrshire Legatees ” and “ Annals of the Parish ” will ever secure him a high rank for genuine humour and a faithful delineation of character.

## H.

*Henry Howard*, earl of Surrey, born, 1516 ; died, 1546 ; accomplished in all the learning of the times, and in all kinds of courtly and chivalrous exercises. He was also the best English poet of his age ; and his poetry is remarkable for a flowing melody, gentle and melancholy pathos, and purity of expression. He was the first to introduce the sonnet and blank verse into English poetry. Having fallen under the displeasure of Henry VIII., he was beheaded on Tower Hill.

*John Hooper*, one of the most venerated martyrs of the Reformation, born in Somersetshire, 1495 ; died, 1555. He was appointed bishop of Worcester by Edward VI. : but on the accession of Mary

he was required to recant his opinions, and on his refusal was condemned to the flames.

*Richard Hooker*, born near Exeter, 1553; died, 1600. The mildness of his temper, joined to his piety and great learning, procured him the esteem of his contemporaries; and his great work, called the “Laws of Ecclesiastical Polity,” is still looked upon as one of the chief bulwarks of the Church of England, and of ecclesiastical establishments in general.

*John Hampden*, a celebrated patriot, born in London, 1594; died, 1643. He was the defender of his country’s liberties against the arbitrary measures of Charles the First, and fell in the battle of Chalgrove Field, Oxford.

*Thomas Howard*, earl of Arundel, born, 1586; died, 1646. He was employed in several diplomatic missions by James the First and Charles the First; but is chiefly remarked for his patronage of the fine arts and his unrivalled museum of antiquities. The celebrated “Parian Chronicle,” now at Oxford University, formed part of his collection, and, together with the inscribed stones accompanying it, is hence called the Arundelian Marbles.

*William Harvey*, the discoverer of the circulation of the blood, born at Folkstone, in Kent, 1578; died, 1659. He published his important discovery in 1628. He possessed a truly philosophic indifference to wealth and fame, which preserved him from all spirit of rivalry and jealousy. His researches led him to entertain the most profound reverence for the Universal Creator

and Ruler, to whose immediate agency he ascribed all the wonderful operations of nature with which he was acquainted. He wrote in Latin, and his style is perspicuous, easy, and, at times, eloquent.

*Edward Hyde*, earl of Clarendon, born in Wiltshire, 1608 ; died, 1673. He was famed as a statesman and politician, and was chancellor of England, but is best known by his "History of the Rebellion."

*Sir Matthew Hale*, born in Gloucestershire, 1606 ; died, 1676. He was chief justice of the King's Bench. As a lawyer his reputation is high, and his integrity unimpeached ; the only spot upon his memory is the fact of his having condemned two wretched women for witchcraft, at Bury St. Edmund's, in 1665.

*Thomas Hobbes*, born at Malmesbury, 1588 ; died, 1679. He lived on intimate terms with Bacon, Ben Jonson, and all the distinguished men of his time ; became tutor to the Prince of Wales, afterwards Charles the Second ; and though many of his philosophical and political opinions have been condemned, he must be considered as the father of psychology, and the first great English writer on the science of Government.

*Sir John Holt*, lord chief justice of the King's Bench, born in Oxfordshire, 1642 ; died, 1709. He was an able, learned judge ; and his resolution and firmness of mind were such, that neither the smiles nor frowns of the great could prevail upon him to swerve, in the slightest degree, from what he believed to be truth and law.

*Matthew Henry*, born in Shropshire, 1662 ;

died, 1714. A learned nonconformist divine. His piety and good works have made him respected by all persuasions. His chief work is, "An Exposition of the Bible," which has been frequently reprinted.

*Edmund Halley*, a celebrated astronomer, born in London, 1656; died, 1742. His observations and discoveries have been of the greatest use to the astronomical and mathematical world. He was the first who proved that comets form a constituent part of the solar system, and revolve regularly round the sun: the comet whose periodical return he predicted is universally styled Halley's comet.

*James Hervey*, born in Northamptonshire, 1714; died, 1758. His piety and amiable character are undisputed; and his "Meditations among the Tombs" and several other religious works have been much admired, though they abound in turgid declamation and strained fancies.

*William Hogarth*, born in London, 1697; died 1764. This celebrated painter and engraver long continued in obscurity till his "Harlot's Progress," "Rake's Progress," and "Marriage à la Mode" turned the public attention upon him. Hogarth is the first English painter that can be said to have acquired any name among foreigners.

*David Hume*, a philosopher and historian, born in Edinburghshire, 1711; died 1776. He published many tracts; but the most distinguished of his works are, his "Treatise on Human Nature," his "Essays," and his "History of England," which, with all its inaccuracies, still retains its



popularity, owing to the attraction of the style in which it is written.

*Selina, Countess of Huntingdon*, distinguished in the religious history of the last century, born 1707; died, 1791. She was one of the daughters and coheiresses of Earl Ferrers, and, after the death of her husband, she warmly attached herself to the Calvinistic Methodists, and spent her large fortune in the support of their principles, and in acts of private charity. She founded a college at Trevecca in Wales for the education of ministers; and a body of Methodists who have embraced her peculiar opinions, are known by the name of *The Countess of Huntingdon's Connection*.

*James Harris*, the father of the first Lord Malmesbury, born in Wiltshire, 1709; died, 1780. He is particularly known as the author of "*Hermes; or, a Philosophical Inquiry concerning Universal Grammar*," which is considered one of the most beautiful pieces of analysis that has appeared since the days of Aristotle.

*Jonas Hanway*, born in Hampshire, 1712; died, 1786. A merchant, whose benevolent and public-spirited schemes must make his name dear to posterity. The Marine Society and the Magdalen House owe their institution to him, and he was one of the great promoters of Sunday Schools.

*John Howard*, born at Hackney, 1726; died, 1790. This great philanthropist, who, to borrow the words of the inscription on his monument in St. Paul's, "trod an open but unfrequented path to immortality, in the ardent and unremitted

exercise of Christian charity," travelled through Europe with the noble design of relieving the miserable state of the suffering prisoners. He published an account of the prisons in England and Wales with those of foreign countries, and at last died at Cherson, of a contagious disease, caught by generously attending a young lady who was sick there.

*William and John Hunter*, celebrated anatomists, brothers, and natives of Scotland. William, the elder, was born, 1718; died, 1783: John born, 1728; died, 1793. The abilities of William Hunter were soon distinguished; he was appointed physician extraordinary to the Queen, and president of the College of Physicians. He formed an anatomical museum, and a fine collection of medals, fossils, corals, shells, &c., which finally became the property of the Glasgow University. John Hunter was at first an assistant to his brother; but his skill soon developed itself, and he ultimately became, confessedly, the first practical surgeon in Christendom, and imparted a profound character to the art of surgery, which it did not previously possess.

*Richard, Viscount Howe*, born, 1725; died, 1799. This gallant admiral entered the service very young. In 1782 he relieved Gibraltar; and on the first of June, 1794, he obtained a signal victory over a powerful French fleet, and received the thanks of both Houses of Parliament.

*James Hutton*, an eminent geologist and natural philosopher, born at Edinburgh, 1726; died, 1797. He is chiefly distinguished for a theory or system

of geology, named the Plutonian, which referred the structure of the solid parts of the earth to the action of fire.

*Samuel, Viscount Hood*, born in Somersetshire, 1724; died, 1816. He served with great distinction in the Mediterranean, America, and the West Indies, under Rodney; and to great personal bravery and promptitude of decision he united an extraordinary coolness, skill, and judgment, which rendered him one of the most distinguished naval commanders of which this country can boast. His younger brother was raised to the peerage by the title of Viscount Bridport, for his naval services; and his two cousins, Sir Samuel Hood and Captain Hood, have reflected great honour on the naval service of England by their skill and bravery.

*Right Honourable Warren Hastings*, born in Worcestershire, 1732; died, 1818. Left an orphan, while still an infant, he early unfolded those great talents which raised him from a clerkship in the East India Company's Service to be Governor-General of India. On his return to England, he was accused of extortion and oppression, and impeached by the House of Commons, and after a trial of eight years' duration, honourably acquitted by the House of Lords. His actions may be thus summed up:—he had preserved and extended an empire; he had founded a polity; he had administered government and war with more than the capacity of Richelieu; had patronised learning with the judicious liberality of a Cosmo de' Medici; and after triumph-

ing over the most formidable combination of enemies that ever sought the destruction of a single victim, at length went down to his grave in the fulness of age, in peace, after so many troubles—in honour, after so much obloquy.

*Reginald Heber*, Bishop of Calcutta, born in Cheshire, 1783; died, 1826. His mind was cast in a purely classic mould, and his strong natural abilities were fortified by assiduous cultivation; his narrative of a "Journey through the Upper Provinces of India" has powerfully contributed to direct public attention to the moral and religious wants of that vast portion of the British dominions.

*Right Honourable William Huskisson*, born, 1770; died, 1830. He held many important situations under Government, but he is chiefly remarkable for being one of the most enlightened financiers of modern times. He died at Manchester, in consequence of severe injuries sustained from a locomotive steam-engine, at the celebration of the opening of the Liverpool and Manchester railway.

*William Hazlitt*, born at Maidstone, 1778; died, 1830. His life was one unintermitting course of literary exertion; but his chief claim to celebrity is derived from his "Essays" on subjects of taste and literature, which still retain their popularity.

*Robert Hall*, born, 1764; died, 1831. This clergyman, of the Baptist persuasion, was considered long the most popular and eloquent preacher in England.



*Rev. Rowland Hill*, born at Hawkesworth, 1745; died, 1833. Though possessing all the advantages of birth and fortune, he devoted himself to the well-being of his poorer countrymen with singular zeal; and the memory of his virtues will long survive.

*Mrs. Hemans (Felicia Dorothea Browne)*, born at Liverpool, 1794; died, 1835. Her imagination was rich, chaste, and glowing; and her "Records of Woman," "Forest Sanctuary," and numerous scattered lyrics, are distinguished by a high-toned purity and beauty of thought and expression.

*James Hogg*, commonly called the Ettrick Shepherd, born in the forest of Ettrick, Selkirkshire, 1772; died, 1835. His works, both in prose and verse, are numerous; but his chief title to fame rests upon the "Queen's Wake," a poem which, for sweetness and simplicity, has scarcely a superior in any language.

*Theodore Hook*, born in London, 1788; died, 1841. At an early age he wrote several successful pieces for the stage, but his fame as a dramatist was afterwards totally eclipsed by his novels, which display a mixture of humour, pathos, and knowledge of the world, rarely if ever surpassed. In private society the sprightliness of his wit and the versatility of his powers made him universally acceptable.

*Thomas Hood*, a versatile writer of great wit, humour, and pathos, born in London, 1798; died, 1845. His "Whims and Oddities," "Whimsicalities," and innumerable other burlesque pieces, first

gained him great popularity; but he afterwards struck out a pathetic vein, which found a climax in his "Song of the Shirt," and other serious productions, that have become as household words.

*Sir Henry Havelock*, one of the most heroic characters of whom England has to boast; born at Bishop Wearmouth, 1795; died near Lucknow, 1857. His whole life was spent in the discharge of his military duties. In comparative obscurity he had borne a share in the Burmese war, the Afghan war, the Gwalior campaign, the campaign against the Sikhs, and the Persian expedition; and it was not till the mutiny of the Sepoy regiments broke out in 1857, that his extraordinary efforts for the relief of Lucknow filled Europe with his fame. In prosecuting this achievement he gained no less than nine victories in less than two months, over forces ten times numerically superior to his own; and when he died, worn out by anxiety and fatigue, he left a name that will be honoured to the latest ages, as a type and model of a true Christian soldier.

#### I. and J.

*John Jewell*, Bishop of Salisbury, born in Devonshire, 1522; died, 1571. He was one of the ablest champions of the Reformation, and published a celebrated "Apology for the Church of England."

*Ben Jonson*, an English poet and dramatic author, born in Westminster, 1574; died, 1637. He was the contemporary and friend of Shakespeare, and celebrated for his wit and learning.

*Inigo Jones*, a celebrated architect, born in London, 1572; died, 1653. He designed many noble edifices, particularly the Banqueting-house, Whitehall, the Church and Piazza of Covent Garden, and Gunnersbury: Lincoln's Inn Fields was originally planned by him, but the design was not carried into effect. He has been called the English Palladio.

*Dr. Samuel Johnson*, one of the brightest luminaries of the 18th century, born at Lichfield, 1709; died, 1784. He was a man of gigantic abilities. His "Rambler," "Idler," "English Dictionary," "Rasselas," and "Lives of the Poets," are all excellent in their kind. The "Biography of Dr. Johnson," written by his friend James Boswell, has immortalised at once the writer and the subject.

*Sir William Jones*, born in London, 1746; died, 1794. His literary powers were great, and his industry indefatigable. He was skilled in the Oriental languages, and published a grammar of the Persian. He practised for some time as a barrister; and in 1783 was appointed Judge of the Supreme Court of Bengal. He published several law tracts, Arabian poems, a translation of Isæus, and many valuable papers.

*Edward Jenner*, born in Gloucestershire, 1749; died, 1823. This most amiable man practised as a physician at Sudbury; but his fame rests imperishably on his having been the introducer of vaccination—a discovery which has diminished mortality more than all the labours of all the physicians that have lived either before or since.

*John Jervis*, Earl St. Vincent, born at Meaford, in Staffordshire, 1734; died, 1823. Having entered the naval service of his country at the age of ten years, he acquired great distinction in various parts of the world; but the crowning exploit of his life was his defeat of a far superior Spanish fleet off Cape St. Vincent, February 14th, 1797; for this victory, which shed a lustre over the British arms, he was raised to the peerage by the title of Earl St. Vincent, and received a pension of 3000*l.* per annum.

*Francis, Lord Jeffrey*, equally eminent on the bench, at the bar, and in the world of letters; born at Edinburgh, 1773; died, 1850. He was brought up to the Scottish bar, and after being Lord Advocate of Scotland, was promoted to the bench. He was one of the founders of the Edinburgh Review; and remained its editor and one of its chief contributors for nearly thirty years. His principal essays have been published separately.

*Douglas Jerrold*, one of the most eminent satirical writers of the age; born in London, 1803; died, 1856. His first calling was that of a midshipman in the navy; but he was afterwards apprenticed to a printer; and in this situation, having made a successful essay in literature, he soon afterwards devoted himself entirely to a literary career. As a dramatist he will long be remembered for his "Black-eyed Susan" and "The Rent Day;" and his papers in "Punch," to which he was long the leading contributor, were of the most amusing and caustic



nature. In social life he was remarkable for his keen, ready, and sparkling wit.

## K.

*John Knox*, born in Haddingtonshire, 1505; died, 1572. He was an eminent Scottish reformer, undaunted and severe. His memory is revered as that of one of the chief instruments and promoters of the Reformation. Boldness and intrepidity mark his character. At his funeral, the Earl of Morton, then regent of the kingdom, pronounced his eulogium in the words, "There lies he who never feared the face of man."

*John Ker*, third Duke of Roxburgh, born, 1740; died, 1804. He had acquired an extraordinary taste for old publications, and formed the largest private collection of rare and curious books in the kingdom. The public sale of his extensive library in 1812, created an unprecedented excitement among book collectors. A society, called in honour of him "The Roxburgh Club," has been instituted for the collection and reprinting of rare books and MSS.

*John Keats*, born in London, 1796; died, 1821. His chief poem is the "Endymion," which displays great brilliancy of imagination and wild luxuriance of style. He was of a very sensitive disposition, and his death was attributed to the violence of a shock which he received from a severe attack on his poetry in the Quarterly Review.

*John Philip Kemble*, born at Prescott, in Lancashire, 1757; died, 1823. He early displayed a

great predilection for the stage. His fine taste and classical acquirements were perceptible in every effort, and his personation of the loftier heroes of the drama, such as Brutus, Coriolanus, Cato, King John, and King Lear, has never been equalled. In society, Mr. Kemble was ever the convivial companion and accomplished gentleman. He enjoyed to the last the respect of the noblest and wisest in the land, and the theatrical profession owes him a debt of gratitude for the respectability to which he raised it by his example. His sister was the celebrated Mrs. Siddons (born, 1755; died, 1831), the greatest female tragedian that England has produced; and his brother Charles Kemble (born, 1775; died, 1854), in certain parts of the higher comedy, such as "Don Felix," and "Mercutio," &c. &c., was without a rival.

*Richard Payne Knight*, born in Herefordshire, 1750; died, 1824. His whole life was spent in archæological pursuits, which a fine fortune allied to fine taste enabled him to indulge; but his only production, which is interesting to the general reader, is an "Analytical Enquiry into the Principles of Taste"—a work of great originality and acuteness of thought. He bequeathed his splendid collection of antiques and other works of art (which were valued at 50,000*l.*) to the British Museum.

## L.

*Hugh Latimer*, Bishop of Worcester, born in Leicestershire, 1472; died, 1555. He was an

excellent Protestant prelate, and one of those who were condemned in Mary's cruel reign. He resigned his bishopric upon a scruple of conscience in the latter part of Henry the Eighth's reign, and during the last six years of it was a prisoner in the tower. Edward the Sixth released him; but on Mary's accession he was again committed, and afterwards burned at the stake with Ridley.

*William Laud*, Archbishop of Canterbury, born at Reading, in Berkshire, 1573; died, 1644. This prelate lived in the turbulent times of Charles the First; his arbitrary and oppressive measures in the high commission court, and his intolerant and persecuting conduct, made him obnoxious to the Parliament, which passed a bill of attainder against him, and he was beheaded on Tower Hill.

*John Locke*, born near Bristol, 1632; died, 1740. He was one of the most celebrated philosophers of his own or any other age, and made a distinguished figure in polite literature. His chief works are "Letters upon Toleration," "Essay upon the Human Understanding," and "Treatises upon Government."

*Nathaniel Lardner*, born in Kent, 1684; died, 1768. He was a celebrated nonconformist Unitarian divine; and his "Credibility of the Gospel History, and the Testimony of Jewish and Pagan Authors to its Truth," form most able defences of the Christian Revelation.

*Dr. John Langhorne*, born in Westmoreland, 1735; died, 1779. He published many beautiful poems, but his fame rests entirely on his trans-

lation of "Plutarch's Lives," which he undertook to solace his grief for the death of his wife.

*Sir Thomas Lawrence*, born at Bristol, 1769; died, 1830. An accomplished artist, long the first portrait painter of the age. He succeeded Mr. West as president of the Royal Academy.

*Charles Lamb*, born in London, 1775; died, 1834. Educated in Christ's Hospital, he soon displayed a taste for literature; and the first-fruits of his talents was a volume of poems, which he published in conjunction with his school-fellows, Coleridge and Lloyd. But his fame rests chiefly on his prose writings, and his "Essays of Elia" and other works will secure him an honourable place in our literature as long as there is taste to appreciate the outpourings of a healthy and benevolent mind, expressed in a piquant, terse, and playful style.

*Lætitia Elizabeth Landon* (Mrs. M'Lean), a celebrated English poetess, well known by her initials, L. E. L., born at Chelsea, 1802; died, at Cape Coast Castle, in Africa, 1838. Besides innumerable pieces scattered throughout different periodical publications, she was the authoress of the "Improvisatrice," the "Troubadour," &c., and three novels in prose. Though of a cheerful disposition, her poems are pervaded by a tone of plaintive melancholy, and her early death in a distant land has invested her fate with a deep and painful interest.

*John Claudius Loudon*, a distinguished horticulturist, born in Lanarkshire, 1783; died, 1843. His "Arboretum Britannicum," the result of long



experience in landscape-gardening and arboriculture, stands unrivalled; and his Encyclopædias of Gardening, Agriculture, Plants, and Architecture have contributed so largely to the embellishment of every corner of the island, as to have earned for their author the title of a public benefactor. He married Miss Webb, a lady who had gained great reputation by her ingenious novel called "The Mummy," and whose fame, as Mrs. Loudon, was greatly increased by various works on gardening and other congenial subjects. Mrs. Loudon died in 1858.

*Dr. John Lingard*, a distinguished historian, born at Hornby, 1769; died, 1851. He was educated at the Roman Catholic Seminary at Douay, where he imbibed those principles of religion which he adhered to throughout life, and which are so conspicuously displayed in his "History of England."

*John Gibson Lockhart*, a novelist, critic, and biographer, born in Lanarkshire, 1793; died, 1854. As the son-in-law and biographer of Sir Walter Scott, his name will always be associated with the literary history of England; while his novels of "Valerius," "Adam Blair," "Reginald Dalton," &c.; his "Letters of Peter to his Kinsfolk," his "Life of Burns," and his "Spanish Ballads," will carry his name down to posterity as one of the most able and versatile authors of his age. He succeeded Gifford as editor of the Quarterly Review.

*Sir Henry Laurence*, born at Ceylon, 1806; died at Lucknow, 1857. At the outbreak of the

great Sepoy mutiny in 1857, he was governor of the recently annexed kingdom of Oude; and it is to the fortitude and presence of mind which he then displayed, that the insurrection met such a check at its outset, as rendered it more easy to cope with and suppress. He died from the effects of a casual wound received during the memorable siege of Lucknow.

## M.

*Sir Thomas More*, Chancellor of England, born in London, 1480; died, 1535. This great man was an able lawyer and an honest statesman. When the divorce between Henry the Eighth and Catharine of Aragon was agitated, Sir Thomas resigned the high office which he had filled with such honour to himself and advantage to his country; and upon his refusal to take the oath of supremacy, he was committed to the Tower, and beheaded.

*Sir Hugh Middleton*, born in Denbighshire, time uncertain; died, 1636. He conferred great benefit on the citizens of London, by projecting and carrying into effect a scheme for supplying the metropolis with water by bringing the New River to Islington.

*John Milton*, born in London, 1608; died, 1674. His epic poem, "Paradise Lost," is perhaps the greatest continuous effort of human imagination; and his "Paradise Regained," "Comus," and many other poems and political works, all display sublimity of genius and profound learning. He was appointed secretary to the council of state

some years after the death of Charles I., and during the period he held this office he divided the attention of foreigners with Cromwell himself. His character is best portrayed in Dryden's celebrated verses, written under Milton's picture, which we subjoin:—

Three poets in three distant ages born,  
Greece, Italy, and England did adorn.  
The first in loftiness of thought surpass'd,  
The next in majesty, in both the last ;  
The force of Nature could no farther go, —  
To make a third, she joined the former two.

*Christopher Marlowe*, a dramatic poet, born 1565 ; died, 1593. Some of his plays contain passages which almost rival Shakspeare's manner, and in his "Faustus" even Goëthe, the great German poet, is said to have borrowed not a little from his English predecessor. To him we are indebted for the first regular form of the English drama divested of rhyme, and he may be considered as the link between Shakspeare and the old plays or Moralities.

*Philip Massinger*, born at Salisbury, 1584 ; died, 1640. His plays are very numerous ; some of them still retain possession of the stage, and the character of Sir Giles Overreach in "A New Way to pay Old Debts," was one of the most celebrated personations of the late Edmund Kean, the great tragedian. In dramatic power, delicacy of expression and beauty of thought, he approached more nearly to Shakspeare than any of his contemporaries.

*Andrew Marvel*, born in Yorkshire, 1620 ; died,

1678. A writer of considerable celebrity, member for Hull, his native town. He was the intimate friend and associate of Milton; and the incorruptible integrity which he maintained in times of the greatest venality and corruption, gives him a claim to the remembrance of after ages.

*Lady Mary Wortley Montagu* (daughter of the Duke of Kingston), born at Thoresby, in Nottinghamshire, 1690; died, 1762. From her earliest years she displayed great attractions of person and sprightliness of intellect; but her mind was ill regulated, and her conduct in the many vicissitudes of her life cannot be held out for imitation. Her "Letters from Turkey" are remarkable for wit, humour, and sagacity, conveyed in a style at once flowing and forcible. She was the first to introduce into Europe the practice of inoculation for the small-pox.

*Earl of Mornington*, born in the County of Meath, 1720; died, 1781. Even when a child he was distinguished by a passionate love of music, which grew with his growth. His compositions are chiefly vocal: some of them are for the church; but he excelled most in what may be called our own national music—the glee; and his productions, "Here in Cool Grot," "Come, Fairest Nymph," and "O, Bird of Eve, &c.," are confessedly some of the most beautiful and elegant effusions that vocal harmony can boast. He was the father of the late Marquis Wellesley and the Duke of Wellington; and, as has been truly observed, whatever praises may be bestowed upon Lord Mornington as a man of genius, the glory



that encircles his name derives its highest lustre from the acts of his immediate progeny:—one, the most accomplished statesman of his time, and the other, the greatest general that this or any age ever produced.

*James Macpherson*, born in Inverness-shire, 1738; died, 1796. His pen was most prolific in history, disquisitions, and pamphlets; but he is chiefly remarkable for having been the first to give to the world the poems of Ossian, which he professed to have translated from the Gaelic language. The genuineness of these poems from the first became a matter of dispute, and a violent controversy long raged in the literary world upon the subject; but it is now the established opinion that Ossian was composed by Macpherson himself, though founded on some fragmentary poems preserved by oral tradition among the Highlanders.

*Charles Macklin*, born in Ireland, 1690; died, 1797. This veteran actor was particularly famed in Shakspeare's Shylock, which he both looked and spoke. He also wrote the plays of "Love à la Mode," and "The Man of the World;" and was esteemed a man of wit and abilities.

*William Mason*, a poet, born at Hull, 1725; died, 1797. Two tragedies, a descriptive poem called the "English Garden," and some odes, are his principal productions; but he is now best remembered as the friend and biographer of the poet Gray.

*Sir John Moore*, son of Dr. Moore (celebrated for his "Travels," and the novels of "Zeluco,"

“Edward,” and “Mordaunt”), born in Glasgow, 1761; died, 1809. He entered the army, rose to the rank of general, and distinguished himself in the West Indies, Ireland, Holland, Sweden, and Egypt. In 1808 he was appointed to the command of the British army in Spain; but distracted by every species of disappointment and false information, and learning at length that the whole of the disposable armies of the French in the Peninsula were gathering to surround him, he commenced a rapid march to the coast through the mountainous region of Galicia, and after the most splendid and masterly retreat that has been recorded in the annals of modern warfare, he arrived at Corunna with the army under his command almost entire and unbroken. Here a desperate engagement was fought, in which the British troops inflicted a decided repulse on their pursuers; but their triumph was dearly purchased by the loss of their commander, the circumstances of whose death may challenge a comparison with the most illustrious examples of heroism in ancient and modern times. On the following day, after the British troops had embarked for England, the guns of the French paid the wonted military honours over the grave of the departed hero; and Soult, the French general, with a kindred feeling of magnanimity, afterwards raised a monument to his memory on the spot.

*Alexander Murray*, born in Kircudbright, 1775; died, 1813. This distinguished philologist was an eminent example of the successful pursuit of knowledge under great difficulties. His father

was a shepherd, and he himself was trained to the same occupation ; but his inherent genius burst through all the fetters of his position, and he ultimately became professor of Hebrew in the university of Edinburgh. His " History of European Languages " is still quoted as an authority.

*James Mill*, born in Forfarshire, 1773 ; died, 1827. By his powerful and original productions, as well as by the force of his personal character, he soon earned for himself a high reputation. He contributed many admirable articles on various subjects to the leading Reviews, and the *Encyclopædia Britannica* ; but his fame chiefly rests on his " History of British India."

*Henry Mackenzie*, born in Edinburgh, 1745 ; died, 1831. This multifarious author wrote several tragedies, projected and was chief contributor to " The Mirror," but the works by which he is now chiefly remembered are the " Man of Feeling," and " Julia de Roubigné," which display great moral delicacy of sentiment and elegance of style.

*Sir James Mackintosh*, born near Inverness, 1765 ; died, 1832. He was first known by his answer to Burke on the French Revolution, and afterwards became illustrious as a legal and parliamentary orator. He spent part of his life as recorder at Bombay, where he distinguished himself by his fearlessness in the discharge of his judicial duties, and his exertions in the amelioration of the criminal law. He wrote the " History of England " and the " Life of Sir Thomas More "

for Lardner's Cyclopædia, a "History of the Revolution of 1688," and many articles for the Edinburgh Review; but his most finished production is his "Dissertation on Ethics" in the Encyclopædia Britannica.

*Hannah More*, born near Bristol, 1745; died, 1833. She was early distinguished in the literary world: her "Sacred Dramas," "Thoughts on the Manners of the Great," and "Cœlebs in Search of a Wife," &c., enjoyed great popularity, and are all designed to promote the interests of religion and virtue.

*Thomas M' Crie*, born in Berwickshire, 1772; died, 1835. This distinguished divine and historian belonged to a religious body called the Original Seceders. His Lives of Knox and Melville have placed their author in the first rank of ecclesiastical historians.

*Charles Mathews*, born in London, 1776; died, 1835. He was one of the most distinguished comedians of modern times; but his greatest popularity was achieved by his wonderful talent for imitation and personation, which he long exhibited in his performances, called his "Entertainments" and "At Homes." In private life he was universally respected; and in him the stage lost a perfect gentleman as well as a distinguished professor.

*Thomas Moore*, the national poet of Ireland, born in Dublin, 1779; died, 1852. Like Pope, he may be said to have "lisp'd in numbers." When in his nineteenth year, he came to London with the view at once of studying for the bar, and



of publishing by subscription a translation of "Anacreon." This was his first work. He soon became a frequent guest in the houses of the Whig aristocracy; while his talents, wit, and musical accomplishments made him a general favourite wherever he went. His numerous works, both in prose and verse, show wonderful versatility of genius. His "*Lalla Rookh*," for which he received 3000 guineas, is replete with Oriental gorgeousness; his "*Irish Melodies*" are confessedly the grandest lyrics of any age or country;—while hosts of minor productions testify to the keenness of his wit, his powers of satire, and the brilliancy of his fancy. His *Lives of Byron and Sheridan*, and his "*History of Ireland*" have become standard works.

*John Martin*, a celebrated painter, born near Newcastle, 1789; died, 1854. He commenced life as an heraldic painter, and for some time supported himself by painting on glass; but his genius at length burst through all the trammels that would have fettered it, and he gave to the world a series of pictures which have immortalised his name. His "*Fall of Babylon*," "*The Creation*," "*The Deluge*," are among the best of his works.

*James Montgomery*, a distinguished modern poet, born in Ayrshire, 1771; died at Sheffield (where he had spent the greater part of his life), 1854. As editor of the "*Iris*," Montgomery, suffered prosecution, fine, and imprisonment for the freedom of his political opinions; but he lived to see all the measures which he long and

strenuously advocated, for the social improvement of his countrymen, registered in the statute-book. The poems which establish his poetical reputation, such as the "World before the Flood," "Greenland," the "Pelican Island," and various minor pieces, were published separately, but they have since been issued in a single volume. They breathe a truly Christian and liberal spirit.

*Mary Russell Mitford*, born in Hampshire, 1789; died, 1855. She wrote a variety of pieces depicting English rural life in its most genial aspects, besides several tragedies and novels; but the tales collected and published under the title of "Our Village," will be her chief passport to fame.

*Hugh Miller*, one of the most remarkable men that Scotland has produced; born at Cromarty, 1802; died near Edinburgh, 1856. His early life was passed in the humble occupation of a stone-mason; but by the union of great natural powers, careful study, and assiduous self-culture, he rose to be one of the most distinguished geologists and most attractive writers of his age. His autobiographical works, "My Schools and Schoolmasters," and "First Impressions of England and its People," are models of genial narrative and dramatic power; while his "Old Red Sandstone," "Footprints of the Creator," and the "Testimony of the Rocks," evince powers of reasoning and observation of the highest order. In a paroxysm of insanity, brought on by excess of study, this distinguished man put an end to his existence, while still in the prime of life.

## N.

*Richard Nevill*, the brave and highly-celebrated earl of Warwick, called the King-maker; he fell at the battle of Barnet, 1471, during the civil wars.

*John Napier*, of Merchiston, born near Edinburgh, 1550; died, 1617. An able mathematician, the forerunner of Newton, and the inventor of logarithms for the use of navigators. His son was elevated to the peerage by the title of Baron Napier.

*Sir Isaac Newton*, the prince of modern philosophers, born in Lincolnshire, 1642; died, 1727. He made many discoveries in optics and in astronomy; among which was the grand discovery of the laws of gravitation, which has effected a complete revolution in the science of astronomy. All his actions were dictated by feelings of benevolence and a love of truth; and his character was so modest and unassuming that he was not in any degree elated by his universal reputation. Sir Isaac was not only a philosopher, but a Christian, and spent much of his time in elucidating the Scriptures.

*Horatio Nelson*, Viscount Nelson, and Duke of Bronte, in Sicily, born in Norfolk, 1758; died, 1805. Bred to the sea, this hero early evinced that prompt decision of character and intrepidity of conduct by which he was so eminently distinguished. In 1779, he was appointed post-captain; at Toulon, Bastia, and Calvi, he displayed his courage and conduct. When rear-admiral of the

blue and knight of the bath, he lost his right arm while gallantly signalising himself at the siege of Santa Cruz, in the isle of Teneriffe; but the successive victories of the Nile, Copenhagen, and Trafalgar complete the climax of his professional glory. In the battle of the Nile, nine French ships of the line were taken, and two burnt. Before Copenhagen, eighteen Danish ships were destroyed, seven of which were of the line. In Lord Nelson's last and greatest achievement, the ever-memorable battle of Trafalgar, the combined fleets were defeated, and twenty ships of the line taken and destroyed: he fell towards the close of the engagement; in life victorious, in death triumphant: and his remains were interred in St. Paul's Cathedral, with unexampled funeral pomp, at the public expense. Many Nelsons may be found among our gallant countrymen in courage and patriotism, but considered as a NAVAL COMMANDER, he stands unrivalled.

NELSON! to thee a grateful nation pours  
Her last deep homage 'mid funereal gloom;  
Thy powerful name e'en palsied strength restores,  
And martial ardour kindles at the tomb.

Assembled nobles tread the vaulted aisle,  
And tens of thousands range in silent awe;  
Pride drops her gaudy plumes to weep the while,  
And mourning princes own the sovereign law.

With arms reversed the faithful soldiers show  
Their country's loss, their own peculiar grief;  
Revenge for Nelson meditates the blow,  
Till in the bursting tear they find relief.



His fellow-seamen, who so oft have shared  
 His toils, his dangers, and his high renown,  
 Live to regret that they themselves are spared,  
 Unmindful of his bright, his glorious crown.

While prince and people at his grave attend,  
 The shatter'd colours flutter in the air;  
 Each tears a relic of his heart's best friend,  
 Each for his country lifts the solemn prayer.

Fair sun of glory, thy ascending height,  
 Beam'd on the Nile, and Copenhagen's shore,  
 But on Trafalgar fix'd meridian light,  
 Then set in victory —— to rise no more.

Oh ! may thy spirit still our hosts pervade !  
 Still through our navy breathe its vital power,  
 And distant ages bless the Hero's shade  
 Who saved Britannia in her darken'd hour.

The prayer is answered; see, on Maida's plains,  
 Embattled hosts before the British fly;  
 STUART evinces that this spirit reigns,  
 Tempered with gen'rous, prompt humanity.

*Alexander Nasmyth*, born at Edinburgh, 1757; died, 1840. He was the father of the Scottish school of landscape painting; and his chaste and elegant compositions grace the walls of many a mansion in England and Scotland. His eldest son, Peter (born, 1786; died, 1831), devoted himself to the same branch of art; and his admirable productions gained him the name of the English Hobbima. There is scarcely a collection of any note in England that does not boast the possession of a landscape by Peter Nasmyth.

## O.

*Sir John Oldcastle, Lord Cobham*, called "the Good," the first martyr and the first author among the nobility of England, was born in the reign of Edward the Third, the time and place uncertain. His universal talents qualified him to shine both in the cabinet and the field, while his great erudition was displayed in his edition of the works of Wickliffe, and many religious tracts and discourses. His attachment to the doctrines of the Reformation led to a charge of heresy and conspiracy being laid against him; and, without hardly the form of a trial, he was put to death in a barbarous and revolting manner, 1418.

*Thomas Otway*, a celebrated dramatic writer, born in Sussex, 1651; died, 1685. He displayed great power in depicting scenes of domestic distress and feelings; and his "Venice Preserved" still keeps possession of the stage. His great industry and genius did not ward off from him the miseries of indigence: his death, it is said, was caused by hunger.

*Amelia Opie*, a distinguished writer of fiction, born at Norwich, 1771; died, 1853. She was the daughter of Dr. Alderson of Norwich; and from her earliest years was distinguished for her wit, gaiety, and musical powers. Her first work was called "Father and Daughter," and this was followed by a long series of tales, written with a view to regulate the life and affections, all of which have become deservedly popular. She married John Opie, a celebrated artist; and a few years

after his death, became a member of the Society of Friends.

P.

*Sir William Petty*, born in Hampshire, 1623 ; died, 1687. He applied his mind to philosophical subjects, and was appointed physician to the army in Ireland ; but he is chiefly distinguished for his works on political economy, which show that he was free from many of the prejudices of his age. He was the ancestor of the Lansdowne family.

*Thomas Parnell*, born in Dublin, 1679 ; died, 1718. The elegant poems of this amiable divine have ever been highly admired : he was the friend of Swift, Gay, Arbuthnot, and Pope, and all the leading wits of the reign of Queen Anne ; and his poems, but more especially "The Hermit," "The Fairy Tale," &c., are remarkable for smoothness of versification and elegance and purity of sentiment.

*William Penn*, a celebrated quaker, born in London, 1644 ; died, 1718. He colonised the province of Pennsylvania, honestly purchasing the lands of their natural owners, the native Americans, and making a treaty with them. He built the town of Philadelphia, and was deservedly esteemed by the good of all persuasions. He wrote several pieces in defence of his own opinions.

*Matthew Prior*, born in London or Dorsetshire, 1664 ; died, 1721. His father died while he was young, and his relations could ill afford to give him a liberal education ; but the Earl of Dorset patronised his rising merit, and his abilities at

length raised him to the office of secretary of state under Queen Anne. He professed to cultivate an acquaintance with the Muses only in his leisure hours, but he was certainly by nature gifted with the qualities of a poet.

*Alexander Pope*, a highly celebrated poet, born in London, 1688; died, 1744. He discovered a genius for poetry at a very early period; his "Pastorals" were his first productions; he afterwards published "Windsor Forest," the "Essay on Criticism," the "Rape of the Lock," the "Dunciad," and the "Essay on Man;" he also translated the "Iliad," and the "Odyssey."

*William Pitt*, Earl of Chatham, born in Cornwall, 1708; died, 1778. This illustrious statesman for more than forty years filled a large space in the public eye. His eloquence has been compared to a mighty torrent; his quick and penetrating genius pervaded every department of the state. A proud love of his country was his master passion; and as her greatness and her glory were ever the objects on which his eye was fixed, so his memory is revered with all the enthusiasm due to a great genius and a patriot.

*Joseph Priestley*, born in Yorkshire, 1733; died, in North America, 1804. He was a zealous controversial writer in divinity, and was celebrated as a natural and experimental philosopher. He was a strenuous defender of the Unitarian faith; and owing to the bigotry of the populace at Birmingham, his house there was destroyed, and his valuable library and manuscripts burnt. Though hostile to creeds, he defended the grand cause of



*general* Christianity against unbelievers, ably and successfully.

*William Paley*, born at Peterborough, 1743; died, 1805. This eminent divine was of Christ's College, Cambridge, and became one of the prebends of St. Paul's. His numerous religious and philosophical works entitle him to a high place among the literati of England; his "*Horæ Paulinæ*" is one of the most elaborate and original works ever published; and his great work on "*Natural Theology*" is not only one of the most convincing, but one of the most delightful works in the English language. Paley was most liberal-minded and charitable, and an able supporter of the principles of civil and religious liberty.

*Mungo Park*, born near Selkirk, 1771; died, 1805. He was one of the most distinguished modern travellers, and in two successive journeys explored a great part of Africa that was formerly unknown. In descending the Niger he was attacked by a native prince, and killed near Boussa.

*William Pitt*, second son of the illustrious Earl of Chatham, born in Kent, 1759; died, 1806. This great statesman was appointed chancellor of the Exchequer when only twenty-three, and continued prime minister with very little interruption till his death, which happened at a critical period for England. During the arduous discharge of public duty, he of course met with warm partisans and inveterate enemies: his perseverance in those measures which he deemed just, has been termed obstinacy; his magnanimity in changing them, when the national welfare required it, inconsis-

teney. But all parties concur in acknowledging that his great talents, integrity, disinterestedness, and love of his country, were eminently worthy of praise and imitation: that country decreed him public funeral honours, and granted 40,000*l.* for the payment of his debts.

*Richard Porson*, born in Norfolk, 1759; died, 1808. This very learned man was Greek professor in Cambridge University, and principal librarian of the London Institution. His mind was stored with all that is worth preserving in ancient or modern literature; and by his profound criticisms and marginal annotations, he enriched every book which came into his possession. Since the days of the Scaligers, such a universal scholar has not appeared. In the full vigour of intellect, he was suddenly snatched away by a kind of epileptic fit; and the University of Cambridge testified its respect for his remains by a solemn and public funeral.

*Samuel Parr*, a prebend of St. Paul's, born at Harrow-on-the-Hill, 1747; died, 1825. He was distinguished for his great talents, extensive learning, and pre-eminent conversational powers. His published writings display a profound erudition, a ready conception, and a flowing and vigorous style; but it is to be regretted that the greater part of his literary productions had reference to subjects of temporary interest, which are daily falling into oblivion.

*Robert Pollok*, born in Renfrewshire, 1799; died, 1827. His celebrated poem, "The Course of Time," has taken a foremost place in his

country's literature. It treats on the most solemn of all subjects, — religion, displays throughout a strong original genius, and is written in a highly glowing and powerful style.

*Dr. James Cowles Pritchard*, eminent for his ethnological researches, born at Ross, 1786; died, 1848. He long practised as a physician, and received the appointment of a commissioner in lunacy; but his chief claim to celebrity rests on his “*Researches into the Physical History of Mankind*,” — a work which is regarded as an authority in all parts of the world.

*Jane* and *Anna Maria Porter*, two sisters, who distinguished themselves in the world of letters. “*Thaddeus of Warsaw*” and “*The Scottish Chiefs*” are from the pen of the former, who died in 1850: the latter, who died in 1832, was the authoress of the “*Hungarian Brothers*,” and many other novels and poems. Their brother, *Robert Ker*, distinguished himself in the fine arts, and was knighted.

*Sir Robert Peel*, the greatest statesman of his age; born, 1788; died, 1850. He was the eldest son of *Sir Robert Peel*, who realised an immense fortune as a cotton-manufacturer. Soon after leaving Oxford, where he gained the highest honours, he entered parliament, and rose through various subordinate offices to be prime minister of England. For forty years he devoted his zeal and great talents to the service of his country; and his skill, courage, and liberal, though conservative tendencies, procured him the confidence and esteem of all classes of the community. He reformed the criminal code, introduced an effective

system of police, passed the Roman Catholic Emancipation Bill, and crowned a long life of patriotism and glory by abolishing the Corn Laws.

*Sir Edward Parry*, born at Bath, 1790; died, 1855. Under the command of this distinguished navigator, three successive expeditions were fitted out for the discovery of the north-west passage, and one in a bold attempt to reach the pole. In the group of "Parry Islands" still lives the name of him who first entered the great Polar Ocean; while in the annals of arctic adventure "Parry is still the champion of the north," none having ever succeeded in reaching a higher degree of latitude than that attained by him in 1827. *Sir Edward Parry* held various high offices in England and the colonies; and at the time of his death he was Lieutenant Governor of Greenwich Hospital.

## R.

*Nicholas Ridley*, Bishop of London (the friend of Latimer and Cranmer), born in Northumberland, 1500; died, 1555. This distinguished prelate early became the supporter of the doctrines of the Reformation; but on the accession of Mary he was thrown into the Tower, and after resisting many efforts to induce him to recant, was led to the stake with his friend Latimer. In Burnet's opinion, he was for piety, learning, and solid judgment, the ablest man of all that advanced the Reformation.

*Sir Walter Raleigh*, born in Devonshire, 1552;



died, 1618. He was a soldier, a scholar, and a gentleman, highly favoured by Elizabeth; but in James the First's reign, he was accused of high treason, imprisoned in the Tower twelve years, where he wrote his "History of the World;" released, and sent upon an expedition to South America; and afterwards beheaded (though his offence was never proved), at the instigation of the Spanish ambassador.

*John Ray*, a natural philosopher, born in Essex, 1628; died, 1705. He travelled through Europe, and published his observations on his travels; but his great work is entitled, "The Wisdom of God manifested in the Works of Creation."

*Allan Ramsay*, born in Lanarkshire, 1685; died, 1758. Next to Burns he was the most distinguished of the national poets of Scotland, and his "Gentle Shepherd," a pastoral comedy, is perhaps the best poem of its kind in any language. His eldest son (born, 1713; died, 1784) attained great distinction as a portrait-painter.

*Samuel Richardson*, born in Derbyshire, 1689; died, 1761. He became a printer of great eminence; but he is chiefly distinguished as the inventor of the modern English novel, which in the hands of his successors has stamped a new character upon English literature. His "Pamela," "Clarissa Harlowe," and "Sir Charles Grandison," enjoyed at one time greater popularity than any works of the day, and have been translated into most of the modern languages.

*George Lord Rodney*, a gallant admiral, born in Surrey, 1718; died, 1792. He obtained a great

victory over the French fleet, commanded by the Count de Grasse, 12th of April, 1782, which was rewarded with a peerage and a suitable annuity.

*Sir Joshua Reynolds*, born in Devonshire, 1723; died, 1792. He was a celebrated portrait and historical painter; a fellow of the Royal and Antiquarian Societies; and published "Discourses on Painting," delivered before the Royal Academy of Painting.

*William Robertson*, an eminent historian and divine, born in Scotland, 1721; died, 1793. His great works, the Histories of Charles the Fifth, emperor of Germany, of America, and of Scotland, are distinguished for deep and comprehensive views, and for sweetness, ease, and elegance of style.

*Thomas Reid*, born in Kincardineshire, 1710; died, 1796. He acquired a high reputation by his "Enquiry into the Human Mind," in opposition to Hume. He became professor of moral philosophy at Aberdeen, and then at Glasgow, and wrote three volumes on moral and intellectual philosophy.

*Sir Samuel Romilly*, born at London, 1757; died, 1818. After overcoming many difficulties in his youth he rose to the first distinction at the bar, and as a parliamentary speaker. His exertions were chiefly directed to the improvement of criminal jurisprudence.

*John Rennie*, an eminent engineer, born in Haddingtonshire, 1761; died, 1821. He was long regarded as the head of his profession; and was connected with every public work of magnitude

in the kingdom. Among his principal works may be mentioned Waterloo and Southwark bridges, the London Docks, the East and West India Docks, and the Breakwater at Plymouth. The magnificent structure of London Bridge was executed by his son, the present Sir John Rennie, from designs furnished by his father.

*David Ricardo*, born at London, 1772; died, 1823. He wrote valuable works on political economy, and during the short period he sat in parliament, obtained considerable reputation as a speaker on financial questions.

*William Roscoe*, born, 1752; died, 1831. This gentleman, a merchant of Liverpool, wrote classical histories of "Lorenzo de' Medici" and "Leo the Tenth," and contributed greatly to spread among his countrymen a taste for Italian literature and the fine arts. His youngest son Henry (born, 1800; died, 1836) attained considerable eminence as a writer by his "Lives of eminent Lawyers" in Lardner's Cyclopædia and other works.

*Samuel Rogers*, an eminent poet, born at Stoke Newington, 1762; died 1855. He was the son of a wealthy banker, whose business and fortune he inherited; but at an early age he cultivated the Muses; and his "Pleasures of Memory" and his "Italy" have gained for him a lasting fame. Mr. Rogers was a munificent patron of the fine arts; and around his hospitable board in London were wont to gather all the most distinguished persons of the age, whether in politics, literature, art or science.

## S.

*Sir Philip Sidney*, born in Kent, 1554; died, 1586. A gentleman, whose wit, learning, politeness, and courage were alike distinguished: he was general of the horse, under Queen Elizabeth, and died of a wound he received at the battle of Zutphen, universally mourned. He wrote the "Arcadia," a romance, and many minor poems of great merit.

*Edmund Spenser*, born in London, 1553; died, 1598. This celebrated poet was the friend of Sir Philip Sidney, through whose influence he was appointed secretary in Ireland to Lord Grey de Wilton. When the rebellion of Tyrone broke out, he was obliged to fly with such precipitancy as to leave behind his infant child, whom the merciless cruelty of the insurgents burnt with his house. The unfortunate poet came to England, with a heart broken by these misfortunes, and died, it is said, "of lack of bread." Spenser has been called the Rubens of English poetry; and the wonderful fertility of invention, richness of imagination, and gorgeousness of language displayed in all his productions, but more especially in the "Faery Queen," have placed him on a level with Chaucer, Shakspeare, and Milton, the great landmarks of English poetry.

*William Shakspeare*, born in Warwickshire, 1564; died, 1616. The Poet of Nature, Fancy's Child. Very few authentic particulars are known of his life; but out of the scanty materials that are extant, Mr. Charles Knight and Mr. Collier



have woven most interesting narratives, which, though in some respects overdrawn, deserve notice as excellent specimens of what Dugald Stewart styled *conjectural* history. Johnson thus admirably describes his genius:—

“ When Learning’s triumph o’er her barbarous foes  
First rear’d the stage, immortal Shakspeare rose !  
Each change of many-colour’d life he drew,  
Exhausted worlds, and then imagined new.  
Existence saw him spurn her bounded reign,  
And panting Time toil’d after him in vain ;  
His powerful strokes presiding Truth confess’d,  
And unresisting passion stormed the breast.”

*Algernon Sydney*, born, 1622 ; died, 1683. This patriot had much of the old Roman in his composition ; and during the civil wars in Charles the First’s time he sided with the parliament. He had studied the polity of his own country deeply, and wrote some discourses on government. When Cromwell assumed the reins, Sydney opposed his measures with great violence, as his wishes were for a republican form of government. On the restoration of Charles the Second, his friends wished to intercede for a pardon, but he refused it, and remained seventeen years in exile ; returning from which, he was, at length, accused of high treason, beheaded on bare suspicion of a pretended plot, and suffered with that serenity and fortitude which innocence alone can give.

*Sir Cloudesly Shovel*, born in 1650 ; died, 1707. This gallant naval officer went out as a cabin-boy, and rose progressively to be admiral of the

white, and commander-in-chief of the English fleet. He distinguished himself at the battle of Bantry Bay, in the service of King William the Third, who knighted him; and after a life of active services to his country, his ship in returning from the expedition against Toulon, struck upon the rocks of Scilly, together with several others, and the admiral, with all on board, unfortunately perished.

*Sir Richard Steele*, born in Dublin, 1671; died, 1729. A distinguished moral and political writer, the friend of Addison. He was the editor, and partly the author, of the *Tatler*, *Spectator*, *Guardian*, and *Englishman*; he wrote also several plays, and an excellent little tract, called the “*Christian Hero* ;” but his prudence by no means kept pace with his abilities, and he was frequently involved in the greatest pecuniary distress.

*Dr. Jonathan Swift*, born in Dublin, 1667; died, 1745. He was a celebrated wit, and his works have been universally read; but while his genius and imagination delight, his strong propensity to indiscriminate satire, and his moroseness, are intolerable. Three years before his death, he experienced that most dreadful of all human calamities, insanity. He appeared to have a presentiment of the change he was destined to undergo, and left all his fortune, some legacies excepted, towards building an hospital for idiots and lunatics.

*Henry St. John*, Lord Bolingbroke, born in Surrey, 1672; died, 1751. A philosopher, statesman, and political writer; a man of great abilities, and extensive knowledge. He took an active

part in the politics of the day in Anne's reign; but on the accession of George the First he was disgraced, and retired into France to avoid worse consequences: the king at length granted him a free pardon, and he returned. His "Letters on the Study and Use of History" are admirably written; and it is to be wished that all his publications had equally promoted the interests of virtue and religion.

*Sir Hans Sloane*, born in Down, Ireland, 1660; died, 1752. He was an eminent physician, naturalist, and botanist: he published the "Natural History of Jamaica;" and at his death left his valuable library, and large collection of shells, fossils, and curiosities, to the public, on condition that parliament should pay to his heirs 20,000*l.*, a sum considerably under the real value.

*William Shenstone*, born in Shropshire, 1714; died, 1763. His taste for simplicity and elegant rural pleasures appeared in his poems, and in the embellishment and great improvement of his paternal estate the Leasowes. He shone in pastoral and elegiac compositions.

*Laurence Sterne*, born at Clonmel, Ireland, 1713; died, 1768. This celebrated writer was a clergyman of the established church. All his writings are pervaded by a strong vein of wit and humour; and his "Sentimental Journey" is one of the most remarkable compositions in the language for genuine pathos and natural sentiment.

*Tobias George Smollet*, born in Scotland, 1721; died, 1771. He practised as a physician, but is chiefly known as an author. His works consist

of novels, history, translations, and political pieces. "Roderick Random," the first and best of his novels, is an admirable novel, and will always remain a favourite: his "History of England" is usually printed with Hume's: and his translation of "Don Quixote" contains much of the genuine humour of the original. His "Ode to Leven Water," and other poetical effusions, are marked by the feeling and inspiration of true genius.

*Philip Dormer Stanhope*, earl of Chesterfield, born, 1694; died, 1773. This celebrated character had a kind of universal knowledge: as a statesman, wit, and finished courtier, he was particularly distinguished. His "Letters to his Son" have been highly admired and severely censured.

*Adam Smith*, born at Kirkaldy, 1723; died, 1790. He became professor at Glasgow, and wrote the "Wealth of Nations," a celebrated work, which founded the present school of political economy, besides a great variety of other works.

*Right Hon. Richard Brinsley Sheridan*, born in Dublin, 1751; died in London, 1816. He was a man of brilliant and versatile talent; distinguished as a statesman, orator, and author. He began life as an author, but subsequently entered the House of Commons, when he became for a short time under secretary of state, with the rank of a privy councillor. His speeches were replete with wit and classic elegance; and his oration on the occasion of Warren Hastings's trial was a tremendous effort of eloquence, which will never be forgotten. But his chief fame rests upon his works: and his comedies of the "School for Scandal," the



“Rivals,” &c., and his opera of the “Duenna,” will always be considered perfect works of art. He also remodelled “Pizarro,” and other pieces from the German of Kotzebue; and many light and elegant effusions were the occasional offspring of his muse.

*Percy Bysshe Shelley*, born in Sussex, 1792; died, 1822. This brilliant, but wayward, poet endeavoured to strike out for himself a new system of ethics, and his fame and happiness were nearly shipwrecked in the attempt. He has left ample proofs of the depth and originality of his genius in his poems and tragedies. His translations from the Greek are exquisite: his “Prometheus Unbound” is one of the finest lyric dramas in the language; and his “Cenci” has been pronounced, after Shakspeare, the grandest and most perfect drama of modern times. His fate was a melancholy one. He was drowned while crossing the gulf of Lerici in a small pleasure-boat, and his remains were burnt by Lord Byron and Leigh Hunt, and conveyed to Rome, where they were interred beside those of his friend and brother-poet Keats.

*Dugald Stewart*, born, 1753; died, 1828. He distinguished himself highly as professor of moral philosophy in Edinburgh, and wrote a series of valuable works on the Philosophy of the Human Mind. A monument has been erected to his memory on the Calton Hill, Edinburgh.

*Sir Walter Scott*, born at Edinburgh, 1771; died, 1832. He was brought up to the bar, but soon devoted himself entirely to poetry and national antiquities. He was first advantageously

known by the collection entitled "Border Minstrelsy;" and his "Lay of the Last Minstrel," "Marmion," and "The Lady of the Lake," established his fame as a poet of the first class. In 1814 he began a series of historical romances illustrative of national manners, which soon rendered him the most popular writer of the age. His "Waverley," "Guy Mannering," "Ivanhoe," and the long array of their successors which flowed from his magic pen, have become familiar as household words, not only in Britain, but in every part of the civilised world. Though he had realised a larger fortune by his works than any writer that ever lived, he was involved in the ruin of his bookseller: but he nobly redoubled his literary exertions to retrieve his shattered fortune; and his labours would have been crowned with success, had his bodily frame been equal to the energy of his will. After seeking in vain to recruit his health in a foreign land, he returned to Scotland and breathed his last at Abbotsford. Strong as was the genius of Sir Walter Scott, he was no less distinguished for his good sense and the amiableness of his character, and he truly merited the appellation of a great and good man.

*Thomas Stothard*, an eminent artist, born in London, 1755; died, 1834. His admirable compositions for Bell's British Poets and the Novelist's Magazine, caused him to be employed in the chief illustrated works that issued from the British press; and his "Canterbury Pilgrims," "Flich of Bacon," and indeed all his works, are replete with simplicity, nature, grace, and truth.

*William Smith*, called the father of English geology, born in Oxfordshire, 1769; died, 1839. Of humble birth and scanty education, this distinguished man pursued the search after truth throughout a long life under disadvantages which would have disheartened any more worldly spirit, and his labours have enriched the world with numerous geological discoveries, which have proved of incalculable benefit to science. His latter years were comforted with honours: the Wollaston medal was awarded to him in 1831; and, the following year, a pension was conferred on him by government.

*Sir Sidney Smith*, born in Sussex, 1764; died at Paris, 1840. Entering the navy in his twelfth year, he rapidly gained distinction, by his skill and gallantry. He served for a short time in the Swedish navy, was subsequently imprisoned for two years in the Temple at Paris, and was the first to show at Acre, in 1799, that Buonaparte was not invincible.

*Robert Southey*, LL.D., the poet-laureate, born at Bristol, 1780; died, 1843. Eminent as a poet, biographer, critic, and historian. His wild and wonderful tale of "Thalaba," even had he written nothing else, would have stamped him as a poet of the highest class: his "Life of Nelson" is deservedly considered as a gem of biography; and the vast extent of his acquirements, and the power of his genius, are displayed in "The Doctor," &c., his "History of Brazil," and his numerous contributions to the Quarterly Review. Some years previously to his decease, his fine mind had sunk

beneath the long-continued and anxious pressure of his literary toils.

*Reverend Sydney Smith*, a distinguished political writer and critic, born in Essex, 1769; died, 1845. His whole life was one continued struggle in favour of liberal principles and measures; and his writings in the *Edinburgh Review*, of which he was the founder, were no less distinguished for power of reasoning than for wit, humour, and felicity of illustration.

*George Stephenson*, the most eminent civil engineer of his age; born near Newcastle, 1781; died, 1848. He began life as a pit-engine boy at 2*d.* a day's wages; but his skill and perseverance surmounted all the difficulties of his position, and he lived to see his name identified with the greatest mechanical revolution effected since the days of James Watt—the application of steam to railways. His son, Robert Stephenson, has reaped ample laurels in the same field of science.

## T.

*William Tyndale*, born in Wales, 1550; died, 1536. He embraced the doctrines of Luther at an early period, and was the first who printed an English translation of the Bible, which drew upon him the implacable hatred of the popish clergy. To avoid their persecutions he fled to Germany, and thence to Antwerp, where they had the address to cause his apprehension; and for his noble firmness in religious opinions he was strangled and then burnt.



*Jeremy Taylor*, bishop of Down and Connor, born at Cambridge, 1613 ; died, 1667. This eminently learned and pious prelate was chaplain to Charles the First, whom he attended in some of his campaigns, and aided by several writings in defence of the Church of England. After the parliament proved victorious he retired into Wales, where he kept a school. In this obscure situation he wrote those fervent discourses, whose fertility of composition, eloquence of expression, and comprehensiveness of thought, have rendered him one of the first writers in the English language. He was twice imprisoned by the republican government ; but at the Restoration he was elevated to the see of Down and Connor.

*Sir William Temple*, an eminent statesman, diplomatist, and writer, born in London, 1629 ; died, 1700. He spent twenty years in the service of the state, and then retired for the enjoyment of learned leisure. He was the model of a negotiator, uniting politeness and address to honesty ; and Dr. Johnson has said that he was the first writer who gave cadence to English prose. His works are, "Memoirs," "Miscellanies," "Letters," and "Observations on the United Provinces."

*Sir James Thornhill*, an eminent painter, born in Dorsetshire, 1676 ; died, 1734. Among his principal works are the dome of St. Paul's, the refectory and saloon at Greenwich Hospital, the hall at Blenheim, and some of the apartments at Hampton Court. He was knighted by George the First. His daughter was married to Hogarth,

the greatest English painter of whom England has to boast.

*Thomas Tickell*, born in Cumberland, 1686; died, 1740. Through the friendship of Addison he was made under-secretary of state, and was afterwards appointed secretary to the lords justices of Ireland. He was a contributor to the *Spectator*, besides writing several poems.

*James Thomson*, an eminent poet, born in Roxburghshire, 1700; died, 1748. His miscellaneous productions are in the highest esteem; and his poem of the "Seasons" will always remain one of the classics of English literature.

*John Horne Tooke*, born in Westminster, 1736; died, 1805. He attracted great attention towards the end of the last century by the violence of his politics. He was a man of great powers and considerable attainments; but he is chiefly remembered in the present day by his "Diversions of Purley," a work which has exercised considerable influence on almost all the works on the English language published since its publication.

*Joseph William Mallord Turner*, the most distinguished English landscape painter of his age; born in 1769; died, 1851. At first he limited himself to painting in water-colours, and produced a prolific series of sketches, embracing the topography of England in the "River Scenery," and the "Southern Coast," the scenery of the Alps, of Italy, and great part of Europe. His oil paintings in every variety of style testify to the brilliancy and fervour of his imagination, his breadth of observation, and his truth to nature.

His personal habits were peculiar and even penurious; but in all that related to art he was generous to munificence. He bequeathed the great bulk of his fortune to found almshouses for meritorious but unfortunate artists; — and he left his pictures to the nation.

## U.

*James Usher*, archbishop<sup>e</sup> of Armagh, born in Dublin, 1580; died, 1655. He was so eminent for his virtues and learning at an early period, that a remarkable exception was made to the canonical rule in his favour, by ordaining him both deacon and priest when under the age required. His candour and liberality were truly Christian; yet, during the rebellion in Ireland, in Charles the First's reign, he suffered severely, being plundered of all he possessed except his library. He died in England, and was interred in Westminster Abbey. His chief work is "Sacred Chronology," a learned and a valuable production.

## V.

*Edward Vernon*, a brave and successful English admiral, born in Westminster, 1684; died, 1757. In the reign of George the Second, he signalised himself by his bombardment of Carthagena in South America, and took Porto Bello with only six ships.

## W.

*Sir William Wallace*, a brave Scottish general,

who nobly defended his country, and attempted to rescue it from the English yoke, in the reign of Edward the First; but he was defeated by the English forces, taken prisoner, and though not amenable to the laws of England, was tried by them upon a charge of treason, and barbarously executed, 1304.

*John Wicliffe*, born in Yorkshire, 1324; died, 1384. He was the first who opposed the authority of the pope, and the jurisdiction of the bishops in England: he publicly preached against the tyrannical usurpations of the Romish church, and exposed its doctrines, while he propagated the reformed opinions in the reign of Richard the Second. Wicliffe's followers, known by the name of Lollards, incurred the persecuting hatred of the clergy at that period. He was the first who translated the Scriptures of the Old and New Testament into the English language.

*Sir Richard Whittington*, a wealthy citizen of London, who lived in the reigns of Richard the Second, Henry the Fourth, and Henry the Fifth. He was knighted when sheriff, and was three times lord mayor of London. Many fictitious anecdotes are related of him; but it is certain that he was a public benefactor to the city of London. He built Newgate, part of St. Bartholomew's Hospital, and the east end of Guildhall. The time of his death is uncertain; but his last mayoralty was in 1419.

*Thomas Wolsey*, a cardinal, and archbishop of York, born in Suffolk, 1471; died, 1530. This extraordinary man rising from a very inferior



station, attained under Henry the Eighth such a height of dignity and power as was never reached by any subject before. He was long the chancellor, the minister, and the prime favourite of that monarch; but his insatiable pride, his exactions, and his opposition to Henry's divorce from Catharine of Arragon, rendered him obnoxious to the king and people; he was therefore impeached; and his spirit being broken by the recent indignities he had suffered, he died of a broken heart at Leicester, while under arrest. Wolsey's vices were numerous; but it is also to be remembered that he was the encourager of learning and the arts, and the liberal friend of the poor.

*Thomas Wentworth*, Earl of Strafford, born in London, 1593; died, 1641. This celebrated character was, at his entrance into life, ranked among the oppositionists to the measures of Charles the First's ministry; but Charles, sensible of his value, endeavoured to draw him over, and so well succeeded, that he soon became one of the most faithful adherents the king ever possessed. The party Strafford had left, watched his conduct narrowly, and soon found room for accusation in his arbitrary and tyrannic government of Ireland, and various illegal and oppressive actions. A bill of attainder was passed against him: he was tried, condemned, and beheaded, to the infinite regret of the king; but the people were very differently affected.

*Edmund Waller*, a poet of some note, born in Hertfordshire, 1605; died, 1687. He was the

nephew of Hampden, to whose noble character his own career of abject meanness and servility presents the strongest contrast. He was inferior to many of his contemporaries in natural feeling and poetic fancy, but his poems possess all the smoothness and polish of modern verse, and hence a high—perhaps too high a rank has been claimed for him as one of the first refiners and improvers of poetical diction.

*William Wycherley*, born in Shropshire, 1640; died, 1715. His comedies are remarkable for their wit and humour, and knowledge of human nature; but they are too licentious for the present day.

*Sir Christopher Wren*, born in Wiltshire, 1632; died, 1723; the greatest architect of the age, and a good mathematician and astronomer. His philosophical works were approved by the Royal Society, and printed in their Transactions. Twice he served his country in parliament; and the magnificent fabric, St. Paul's Church, the Monument, St. Stephen's, Walbrook, and the Theatre at Oxford, are proofs of his eminence in architecture.

*Sir Robert Walpole*, born in Norfolk, 1674; died, 1745. A distinguished statesman under George the First and Second, and chancellor of the exchequer to the latter monarch; his abilities have never been questioned, his integrity often. He was created Earl of Orford.

*Dr. Isaac Watts*, born in Hampshire, 1674; died, 1748. A celebrated nonconformist divine, whose life was one continued scene of useful la-

bours. He published many devotional pieces, a "Treatise on Logic," and one on the "Improvement of the Mind."

*General James Wolfe*, born in Kent, 1726; died, 1759. A few, but strikingly glorious incidents form the short life of this gallant youth. He fought with honour in Austrian Flanders, when only twenty years of age; and afterwards, being appointed, by the Earl of Chatham, brigadier-general, under General Amherst, he distinguished himself at the siege of Louisburgh, in Cape Breton, which surrendered to the British arms. In 1759, Major-general Wolfe headed the expedition against Quebec. The humanity of the hero was here conspicuous. He published a manifesto to the Canadians, informing them that Britons scorned to make reprisals for the cruelties exercised by the French upon British subjects in America, and offering every protection to the inhabitants of Quebec, provided they would remain neuter. From July to September, the English were employed in concerting measures for the siege of Quebec; and on the 12th of that month, having gained some steep ascents, called the Heights of Abraham, a battle ensued with the French forces. Wolfe was shot in the midst of victory; and when, in the interval of fainting fits, which preceded the agonies of death, he heard the cry, "They run!" Being told it was the French, "Then," said he, "thank God! I die contented."

*John Wesley*, born in Lincolnshire, 1703; died, 1791. This celebrated divine is the acknowledged

founder of the methodist society in 1735, which, by his labours in the course of a long life, continued to increase in numbers. In manners Wesley was social, polite, and conversable: in the pulpit, he was fluent, clear, and argumentative. The approach of old age did not in the least abate his zeal and diligence: he was almost perpetually travelling; and his religious services, setting aside his literary and controversial labours, were almost beyond calculation.

*Wedgwood*, born in Staffordshire, 1730; died, 1795. A very distinguished improver of the English pottery manufacture. He improved the construction of the potter's wheel, and invented a species of ware for the table, which quickly came into general use. For awkward figures, and imitations of Chinese deformities and monstrous shapes, he substituted the elegant forms and ornaments of Etruscan and Grecian taste.

*Horace Walpole*, third son of Sir Robert Walpole, born, 1717; died, 1797. As a man of wit and taste, Mr. Walpole will long be remembered. He succeeded, at seventy-four, to the earldom of Orford, but did not assume the title. His "Letters," the well-known "Castle of Otranto," the "Mysterious Mother," and his "Anecdotes of Painting," are among his best productions.

*Henry Kirke White*, a youthful poet of great promise, born in Nottingham, 1785; died, 1806. From his earliest years he manifested an extraordinary love of learning, and after surmounting several obstacles, he was sent to Cambridge, where, at the early age of twenty-one, he fell a victim to



his unremitting zeal in his academical pursuits. His "Remains," consisting of poems, letters, and fragments, were laid before the world by Dr. Southey.

*James Watt*, born at Greenock, 1736; died, 1819. Rising from a humble station, he became the first mechanical genius of his age, and, by his improvements in the steam-engine, rendered the most signal services to his country. In conjunction with Mr. Boulton, he formed the great manufacturing establishment of Soho, near Birmingham.

*William Wilberforce*, born at Hull, 1759; died, 1833. The name of this distinguished philanthropist will be transmitted to posterity for his enthusiastic exertions in the cause of the abolition of slavery, and negro emancipation. He had the good fortune to live to see his labours crowned with success; and his death took place in the very year that the last fetters were struck from the slave, throughout the British dominions. His "Practical View of the prevailing Religious Systems of professed Christians," and his "Apology for the Sabbath," have been extensively read.

*Sir David Wilkie*, a celebrated painter, called the Raffaele of domestic art, born at Cults, Fife, 1785; died, 1841. At an early age he displayed a genius for painting, and having gone to London, attracted notice by the excellence of his first efforts. He excelled chiefly in popular and humorous subjects, and the "Blind Fiddler," "Rent Day," "Chelsea Pensioners," and innumerable others, have raised him to the highest eminence in his art. Having visited the East, with a view to

discover a new field for the exercise of his genius, he died at sea, off Gibraltar on his return home, and his body was committed to the deep.

*Richard Colley, Marquis Wellesley*, a statesman, diplomatist, and scholar, born in Dublin, 1760; died, 1842. This distinguished nobleman, after filling a few subordinate offices at home, was appointed Governor-General of India, in 1797; and while the promptitude and energy of his conduct, aided by the skilful generalship of his illustrious brother, the Duke of Wellington, greatly extended the boundaries of our Eastern empire, the judiciousness of his administration laid the foundation of a better æra of English rule in India. He subsequently served his sovereign as ambassador to the court of Spain, secretary of foreign affairs, and lord-lieutenant of Ireland, and in all these capacities was conspicuous for his enlarged views, moderation, and impartiality.

*William Wordsworth*, a distinguished poet; born at Cockermouth, 1770; died at Rydal Mount, 1850. His poetical career is remarkable for showing the vicissitudes of public taste. His early productions were generally received with contempt and ridicule; but as time rolled on, the great bulk of the thoughtful classes rallied around him; and his greatest work, the "Excursion," and his "Sonnets," are now reckoned among the classics of the age. He succeeded his friend Southey as poet-laureate in 1843.

*Arthur Wellesley*, Duke of Wellington, born, May 1st, 1769; died, September 14th, 1852. As a soldier, the greatest of his age, not excepting

even his great antagonist, Napoleon Buonaparte ; as a statesman, of consummate prudence ; as a patriot, of the most upright and pure, the name of the Duke of Wellington will never be eclipsed. His first military laurels were earned in India ; when at the great battle of Assaye he destroyed the Mahratta power ;—and on being transferred to Europe, he drove the French armies from Spain and Portugal, and crowned his long career of military glory by the overthrow of Napoleon at Waterloo. For these achievements he had been successively raised through all the gradations of the peerage to that of duke. He subsequently served his sovereign as prime minister and as commander of the forces ;—and in every relation of life his guiding principle was an energetic and unhesitating obedience to the call of duty. His remains were interred with great funeral pomp in St. Paul's cathedral, where the hero of the land now reposes side by side with Nelson, his brother hero of the sea.

*John Wilson*, a distinguished poet, critic, and prose writer ; born at Paisley, 1785 ; died, 1854. Soon after completing his studies at Glasgow and Oxford, he published the “ Isle of Palms,” which gave him a high place among the poets of his age ; and this was followed at intervals by “ The City of the Plague ” and his beautiful prose fictions, “ The Trials of Margaret Lyndsay,” “ The Lights and Shadows of Scottish Life,” “ The Foresters,” &c. Soon after the establishment of Blackwood's Magazine, he became its chief editor ; and, as “ Christopher North,” long filled the public

with delight and astonishment at the brilliant series of papers, imaginary and critical, which flowed from his pen. In 1820 he succeeded Dr. Thomas Brown in the chair of Moral Philosophy in the University of Edinburgh.

## Y.

*Dr. Edward Young*, a poet of well-established fame, born in Hampshire, 1681 ; died, 1765. His chief works are, "The Last Day," "Love of Fame," "The Universal Passion," and the "Night Thoughts."



A SKETCH  
OF  
GENERAL MODERN BIOGRAPHY.

*Arranged Chronologically according to the Death of each  
Character.*

~~~~~

But not alike to every mortal eye
Is this great scene unveiled : for since the claims
Of social life to diff'rent labours urge
The active powers of man, with wise intent
The hand of Nature on peculiar minds
Imprints a different bias, and to each
Decees its province in the common toil.
To some she taught the fabrie of the sphere,
The changeful moon, the circuit of the stars;
The golden zones of heav'n : to some she gave
To weigh the moment of eternal things
Of time and space, and fate's unbroken chain,
And will's quick impulse : others by the hand
She led o'er vales and mountains.

AKENSIDE.

A.

GUY ARETINO, an Italian musician, who flourished in the eleventh century, and is celebrated for having invented the musical gamut.

Abelard, a celebrated divine and philosophical writer, born, 1079, at Palais in Brittany; died, 1142. In early life he distinguished himself by his extraordinary abilities, which were in high esteem throughout the learned world. He became a monk in the Abbey of St. Denis, and afterwards

erected an oratory, called the Paraclete, in Champagne, whither his learning, and the holiness of his life, drew many followers. He is chiefly remembered in modern times for his deep attachment to Heloise, and its bitter fruits.

St. Thomas Aquinas, an Italian of royal descent, born, 1224; died, 1274. He became a monk much against the inclinations of his friends, and attended the lectures of Albertus Magnus. His fame for knowledge, and sanctity of manners, extended widely, so that after his death he was canonised; and his theological works have been always highly esteemed by the members of the Romish Church. His peculiar theological opinions gave rise to a sect called from him the Thomists.

Albuquerque, a distinguished Portuguese commander, who was employed by Emanuel, King of Portugal, to make discoveries and plant colonies in the East Indies. He was appointed governor or viceroy of the Portuguese settlements in those parts, and took Ormus, Goa, and Malacca, by assault: he died, 1515.

Ariosto, an Italian poet, born at Reggio, 1474; died, 1533. Charles the Fifth of Germany distinguished him highly, and honoured him with the laurel. His celebrated poem, "*Orlando Furioso*," has been translated into English by Harrington and Hoole, and still more recently by Rose, whose version is considered the best.

Michael Angelo (Buonarotti), an illustrious painter, statuary, and architect, born near Florence, 1474; died, 1564. He was beyond comparison the greatest master that ever lived. To

him Rome is indebted for the magnificent church of St. Peter's, the Sistine chapel, the monument of Julius the Second, and a variety of other architectural works of like grandeur and beauty. The picture of the "Last Judgment" is considered his masterpiece: and his statues of Moses, Lorenzo, and Bacchus, are worthy of a place beside the most noble productions of Grecian genius. His moral qualities also were of a high order: he was benevolent, temperate, and pious, and though courted and flattered by the greatest monarchs of the age, his demeanour was mild and unassuming.

The Duke of Alva, a Spanish general, born, 1508; died, 1582. He was long in the service of Charles the Fifth, Emperor of Germany, and his successor, Philip the Second. By the latter monarch Alva was appointed to reduce the Low Countries to abject submission to tyrannic power; for which purpose he exercised the greatest cruelties upon the natives, yet failed in his endeavours; for, exasperated by such treatment, they formally renounced their allegiance to the Spanish crown, and erected an independent state. Alva afterwards served his prince more effectually in an expedition against Portugal, dethroning its king, and seizing his dominions.

Albani, an Italian painter, born at Bologna, 1578; died, 1660. He was the pupil of the Carracci, and excelled in the delineation of female beauty: his Loves and Graces are inimitable.

D'Anville, geographer to Louis XIV., born at Paris, 1697; died, 1782. He devoted his whole

life to geographical studies, and the numerous valuable works and maps which he published, particularly those upon ancient geography, left him without a rival.

D'Alembert, a Frenchman, born at Paris, 1717; died, 1783. This celebrated philosopher and mathematician assisted in compiling the French *Encyclopédie*, published the "Elements of Philosophy," and various miscellaneous works, memoirs, &c. He rejected advantageous offers made him by two sovereigns to establish himself at their courts, preferring poverty with independence, and the enjoyment of his favourite studies.

Alfieri, a celebrated Italian poet, born, 1749; died, 1803. In early life his education had been greatly neglected, but his genius ultimately burst through every trammel; and his tragedies, both in number and excellence, have placed him at the head of this department of Italian literature.

Angerstein, a distinguished patron of the fine arts, born at Petersburg, 1735; died at Blackheath, 1823. His collection of paintings, which was esteemed inferior to none in Europe of the same extent, was purchased by the English government for 60,000*l.*, and formed the nucleus of the London National Gallery.

Arago, a distinguished astronomer and man of science, born at Estagal, 1786; died, 1853. His numerous discoveries in various branches of magnetism have given him a first place among the scientific men of the age; while his "Treatise on Astronomy," and his "Lives of Distinguished Men," are looked upon as standard works.

B.

Boccaccio, an Italian poet and prose writer, contemporary with Petrarch, born, 1313; died, 1375. He left some historical works behind him, but his "Decameron" (or Collection of Tales) is the most esteemed of his writings; though they certainly owe much of their reputation to the taste of the times, being ill suited to modern manners and feelings.

The Chevalier Bayard, a French warrior, born in Dauphiné, 1475; died, 1524. Distinguished equally by his active humanity, his disinterested generosity, and his heroic bravery. After many signal proofs of courage and conduct, he fell in Italy, in an action with the Imperialists, and has universally earned the title of the "Good Knight without fear, and without reproach."

Biron, Marshal of France, a celebrated French general under Henry the Third, and Henry the Great, of France, born, 1533; died, 1592. His military conduct and uncommon valour have immortalised his name. He fell, by a cannon-ball, at the siege of Eprenai. His son Charles was raised to the dukedom by Henry IV. and appointed ambassador to England; but having engaged in a conspiracy against his royal master, he was tried, condemned, and beheaded, 1602.

Tycho Brahe, a celebrated Danish astronomer, born at Knudstorp, 1546; died, 1601. He maintained that the earth is stationary in the centre, the sun revolving around her in twenty-four hours; but though his system is now altogether

exploded, he will always be remembered as one of the most profound and ingenious philosophers. Tycho Brahe was the first nobleman of his country who shook off the prejudices which forbade men of noble birth to publish and deliver lectures. He was accustomed to read lectures on astronomy and chemistry to crowded audiences, but being compelled by the intrigues of faction to leave Denmark, he retired to Prague, where he lived under the protection of the Emperor Rodolphus.

Bellarmin, an Italian Cardinal and Jesuit, born in Tuscany, 1542; died, 1621. He was a great controversial writer, and strenuous defender of the Romish church: his theological works are by his own party held in high estimation.

Balzac, a French writer, born at Angoulême, 1596; died, 1654. His knowledge of polite literature was extensive, but his works have been famed for excellence of style rather than of matter. He obtained the patronage of Cardinal Richelieu.

Bernini, an eminent Italian sculptor, born at Naples, 1598; died, 1680. At ten years of age, he succeeded admirably in carving a marble head; and at seventeen, Rome was enriched by many of his works. He was also a good painter and architect, and hence was called the Michael Angelo of his day.

Bossuet, Bishop of Meaux, an eminent Frenchman, born, 1627; died, 1704. He was a most eloquent and impressive preacher; and his theological and historical works are not only models of perfect style and expression, but rich fountains

of the most sublime and salutary truths. He was a severe antagonist of the illustrious Fénélon.

Bernoulli, a Swiss mathematician and geometer, born, 1654; died, 1705. He resided some time in England; and on his return to his native town (Basle), he read lectures on natural and experimental philosophy, mechanics, &c. His brother, John, and a nephew, Daniel, equalled, if they did not surpass, him in mathematical knowledge.

Bayle, a celebrated French writer, philosopher, and critic, born at Carlat, 1647; died, 1706. Author of the celebrated "Biographical and Critical Dictionary," and other works.

Boileau, a French poet and eminent wit, born at Paris, 1636; died, 1711. He was honoured with the patronage of Louis the Fourteenth, who distinguished his merit by many solid acts of kindness. He was originally intended for the bar, but the bent of his genius led him to prefer the society of the Muses. Boileau's "Satires," and his "Art of Poetry," have been universally admired.

Boerhaave, born near Leyden, in Holland, 1668; died, 1738. A celebrated physician of modern times, whose botanical and chemical knowledge was proportionate to his other acquirements. The greatest respect was paid to his opinions, and the highest reliance placed upon his professional skill, not only throughout Europe, but in every part of the civilised world.

Beccaria, an Italian monk, professor of philosophy and the mathematics at Rome, born, 1716; died, 1781. He was celebrated for his electrical

experiments and discoveries. He wrote on philosophical, astronomical, and electrical subjects, and must not be confounded with another philosopher of the same name, who wrote a judicious and much-admired work on "Crimes and Punishments," and died 1793.

Count de Buffon, a French naturalist and philosopher, born at Montbard in Burgundy, 1707; died, 1788. This great man early displayed his love of literature and the polite arts. His "Natural History" is replete with majestic descriptions of nature, deep learning, and eloquence of style; and notwithstanding many of its hypotheses are incorrect, will always challenge general admiration.

Bailly, a celebrated French astronomer, born, 1736; died, 1793. A man of universal talents; but his great work is a "History of Astronomy." At the beginning of the French Revolution, quitting the pursuits in which he had so successfully engaged, Bailly plunged into the whirlpool of politics, was made president of the first National Assembly, and became mayor of Paris in the year 1789, but was afterwards involved in the destruction of the Gironde party, and guillotined.

Bürger, a celebrated German poet, born, 1748; died, 1794. His ballad of "Leonora," which has often been translated into English, has given him a place in the first class of the German poets of his age.

Barthelemy, a French abbé, born at Cassis, 1716; died, 1795. This learned man was perfectly versed in the classical and oriental languages. His great production, the "Travels of

Anacharsis in Greece," is a most elegant and instructive work.

Beckman, professor of political economy at Göttingen, born, 1739; died, 1811. He united an extensive knowledge of nature with a remarkable facility in applying it to practical purposes; and his "History of Inventions," though not up to the level of the present advanced state of knowledge, has not yet been superseded.

Burchhardt, a celebrated Swiss traveller, born, 1784; died, 1817. The English Association for exploring Africa selected him as their missionary; but he died on his way to Timbuctoo, and his journals were subsequently published by the African Association.

Prince Blucher, a distinguished general, born at Rostock in Germany, 1742; died, 1819. He took part in the long series of engagements which harassed the world from the Seven Years' War down to the fall of Napoleon at Waterloo; and his fearless courage, combined with his great personal advantages, made him the idol of his soldiers. The astonishing celerity of his movements procured him the general appellation of Marshal Forwards.

Belzoni, an enterprising traveller, born at Padua, 1780; died, 1823. His researches in Egypt display the most laudable industry, and have been of great service to students of Egyptian antiquities.

Beethoven, born at Bonn, 1770; died, 1827. One of the greatest musical composers in modern times. His principal works are the oratorio of the

“Mount of Olives,” and the opera of “Fidelio ;” but the grandeur of his conceptions, and his marvellous skill in their development, are most manifest in his orchestral works, in his overtures, and more especially in his symphonies. He resided mostly at Vienna. For nearly the last twenty years of his life he was afflicted with incurable deafness ; a severe infirmity to all, but doubly so to a musician.

Bolivar, called the Liberator of South America, born at Caraccas, 1783 ; died, 1830. On returning to his native country from Madrid and Paris, whither he had gone to complete his studies, he embraced the cause of independence, and after a long and desperate struggle, of various success, the independence of Colombia was sealed, and Bolivar was chosen President of the Republic in 1821. He was subsequently created Dictator of Peru—an office, however, which he soon voluntarily resigned ; and part of Upper Peru was afterwards called Bolivia, in honour of the Liberator.

Bellini, a distinguished musical composer, born at Palermo, 1802 ; died, 1835. He was devotedly attached to the tragic muse ; and his operas of “Romeo and Juliet,” “Somnambula,” “Puritani,” and “Norma,” are universally admired.

Blumenbach, one of the most distinguished naturalists of modern times, born at Gotha, 1752 ; died at Göttingen, 1837. He early displayed a great aptitude for scientific pursuits ; and before he had attained his 24th year, his fame as an inquirer into nature had spread throughout the civil-

ised world. The science of comparative anatomy, so successfully cultivated in more recent times, may be said to owe its origin to Blumenbach.

Bernadotte, king of Sweden and Norway, born at Pau, 1764; died, 1844. Of humble origin, he joined the army as a private soldier in his 17th year, took a leading part in the wars that sprung from the French revolution, and rose to be a marshal of the empire, with the title of Prince of Ponte Corvo. In 1810 he was elected successor to the Swedish throne, to which he acceded in 1818, by the title of Charles XIV.; and if a mild, equitable, and enlightened system of government, and an unblemished private character, give a claim to the esteem and affection of a people, few princes deserve to be held in more grateful remembrance than this monarch.

Honoré de Balzac, one of the most distinguished and prolific novelists of modern times; born at Tours, 1799; died, 1850. His design was to make all his productions form one great work under the title of "*La Comédie humaine*;" and though he did not live to complete it, yet most of his novels, and especially his most recent ones, bear the impress of genius on every page.

Jean Pierre de Béranger, the most distinguished lyric poet that France has produced; born at Paris, 1780; died, 1857. His youth was passed in poverty and neglect; but soon after he was eighteen years of age, his genius burst forth; and from that time, for nearly forty years, he poured out his soul in popular "*Chansons*," which kept alive the memory of Napoleon

in the hearts of the people, and largely contributed to the fall of the Bourbon dynasty. Few men have left behind them a greater reputation for disinterestedness and noble simplicity of character.

C.

Columbus of Genoa, the discoverer of a new world, born, 1442 ; died, 1506. This truly great man experienced the most trying disappointments. He was long ridiculed by those who could not comprehend his schemes, or fathom his intentions. But he surmounted every obstacle ; and, under the auspices of Ferdinand and Isabella of Spain, added America to their dominions.

Philip de Comines, born in Flanders, 1446 ; died, 1509. He was an upright statesman, and an excellent and impartial historian. He resided at the court of France in the reign of Louis the Eleventh, and was in high esteem with that prince ; but upon his death, Comines was disgraced and imprisoned. His writings were, a "History of France," and the "General Affairs of Europe in the Fifteenth and the Beginning of the Sixteenth Centuries."

Correggio, an Italian painter of great merit, born at Modena, 1494 ; died, 1534. He excelled in the disposition of light and shade, and for the exquisiteness of his colouring ; and his pieces are in high estimation. Two of his best pictures, the "Education of Cupid," and "Ecce Homo," are in the National Gallery.

Copernicus, a Prussian born at Thorn, 1472 ; died 1543. This celebrated astronomer and ma-

thematician established the true system of the universe, in opposition to that of Ptolemy, which had till his time been generally received. The great work of Copernicus is entitled the "Revolutions of the Celestial Orbs." He had a taste for general literature, and was a proficient in painting.

Cortez, a celebrated Spaniard, born, 1485, at Medellin, in Estramadura; died, 1547. In 1518 he sailed for the conquest of Mexico, encouraged by the recent discoveries of Columbus; in which enterprise he succeeded to his utmost wishes. He served under Charles the Fifth, King of Spain and Emperor of Germany. The courage and perseverance of Cortez have been much admired; but he was destitute of humanity, the brightest gem which adorns the hero's sword.

Charles the Fifth, King of Spain and Emperor of Germany; sovereign, also, of Holland, the Netherlands, Mexico, and Peru; born at Ghent, 1500; died, 1558. This monarch, whose power and abilities were, at that period, unequalled, was, during a long war, the rival and opponent of Francis the First, King of France, and he was finally victorious. After bearing the toils of government thirty-eight years, Charles, disgusted with the parade of royalty, took the singular resolution of resigning his crown, and, in a solemn assembly of the states, gave to his brother Ferdinand the empire of Germany, and to Philip, his son, his Spanish dominions; he then retired to a monastery and survived this act about two years.

John Calvin, born in Picardy, 1509; died, 1564.

The celebrated religious reformer. He resigned his benefice upon his change of opinions; and, persecuted by the Catholic party, was obliged to retire into Switzerland, where he published his "Institutes of the Christian Religion." Calvin was afterwards chosen one of the ministers of the reformed church at Geneva; in which he exercised the most unbounded authority. The church of Scotland regulates her faith by his opinions and system of church discipline.

Las Casas, an eminent Spanish prelate, born at Seville, 1474; died, 1566. In his nineteenth year he accompanied Columbus in his second voyage to the West Indies; and on his return to Spain he embraced the ecclesiastical profession, in order that he might act as a missionary in the western hemisphere. Never did man more zealously endeavour to effect a great and good object. Twelve times he crossed the ocean, to plead at the foot of the Spanish throne the cause of the wretched Indians, and passed fifty years of his life in attempting the melioration of their condition, though with little effect. Of the writings of *Las Casas*, the most valuable is his "General History of the Indies."

Coligni, a French admiral, born at Châtillon, 1515; died, 1572. He was chief of the Protestant party during the civil wars in France, and was eminently brave and humane. *Coligni* fell in the atrocious massacre of St. Bartholomew's day.

Camoens, a Portuguese poet, born at Lisbon, 1524; died, 1579. He is called the Homer or Virgil of Portugal; and his "*Lusiad*" (well trans-

lated by Mr. Mickle into English) may be called a truly epic national picture of Portuguese glory. He shone also as a scholar and a soldier, and served his country bravely against the Moors and in India. His life was chequered with misfortune; and he finally died most wretchedly in an hospital.

Casaubon, born at Geneva, 1559: died in England, 1614. He was a learned commentator upon, and editor of, the Latin and Greek authors: his dedication of Polybius to Henry the Fourth is much admired; he published also an edition of the Greek Testament. James the First of England patronised Casaubon, and gave him some ecclesiastical preferment.

Cervantes, the proudest ornament of Spanish literature, born in Castile, 1547; died 23rd April, 1616, on the same day as his great contemporary Shakspeare. He signalised himself also by his valour in several expeditions against the Turks and the Moors. His pastoral romance, "Galatea," his first production, is beautiful in its spirit and pleasing in its narrative; but his chief title to fame rests on his admirable romance, "Don Quixote," which has immortalised his name.

The Caracci, Italians, all celebrated painters, born at Bologna, and founders of the Bolognese school of painting; Lewis, Augustine, and Hannibal. They flourished in the end of the sixteenth and the beginning of the seventeenth century: none of them survived the year 1619. Cardinal Farnèse employed Hannibal in painting the Farnèse gallery at Rome; Augustine resided at the

Duke of Parma's court ; and Lewis remained at Bologna. Augustine and Hannibal were brothers ; Lewis was their cousin.

Claude of Lorraine, an eminent landscape painter, born, 1600 ; died, 1682. His colouring is rich, powerful, and brilliant ; his tints are varied as Nature herself ; and his composition is a singular union of freedom and symmetry.

Colbert, a celebrated French statesman, born at Rheims, 1619 ; died, 1683. Cardinal Mazarin, in whose service he had long been, recommended him, in his last moments, to Louis the Fourteenth, who made him prime minister ; and never were honours more properly bestowed. He was the patron of the fine arts, and the founder of the Academy of Sciences at Paris : the navy, commerce, and manufactures were equally indebted to him : he built arsenals in the best French sea-ports ; regulated courts of justice, and improved the finances of the kingdom. His son was created a Marquis.

Corneille, called the father of the French drama, born at Rouen, 1606 ; died, 1684. His tragedies of the "Cid," the "Horatii" and "Curiatii," and "Cinna," are his greatest works. His chief characteristic is dignity of manner and style.

Louis, Prince of Condé, an illustrious French general, born, 1621 ; died, 1686. He entered the army when a boy, and was soon distinguished by his valour and conduct. In the very commencement of his career of military glory, he gained the battle of Rocroy, against the Spanish forces, at that time esteemed to be the best troops

in Europe ; and he added fresh laurels to his fame in Germany. By the intrigues of Cardinal Mazarin and the ministry, Condé was disgraced and imprisoned ; but he afterwards obtained his pardon, and again served his country.

Calderon, one of the two distinguished dramatists of Spain (the other being Lope de Vega), born at Madrid, 1601 ; died, 1687. In his youth he bore arms, but subsequently became a canon of Toledo, and employed his leisure in literature. His plays are very numerous, and many of them remind us of Shakspeare, in their flashes of genius and truth to nature.

Cassini, an eminent astronomer, born near Nice, 1635 ; died, 1712. His fame reaching France, he was invited to pay a visit to that country, where the kindness shown him by Louis the Fourteenth, and his minister, Colbert, caused him to remain for the rest of his life. He was the first resident in the Royal Observatory at Paris, instituted by the great Colbert ; and during forty years, his services were such as to do high honour to himself, as well as to the liberal monarch by whom he was patronised. Among his numerous discoveries may be mentioned that of four satellites of Saturn. Cassini had a son and grandson, both eminent mathematicians, who succeeded him as professors in the Royal Observatory at Paris.

Corelli, an Italian musician, born at Fusignano, 1653 ; died, 1713. He resided at Rome, was highly esteemed by the lovers of the science in which he excelled, and is said to have been the best player on the violin in the world.

Charles the Twelfth, King of Sweden, born, 1682; died, 1718. This monarch's passion for war and conquest gave him a title to the appellation of the Modern Alexander; while by some he has been termed, perhaps more properly, the Military Madman. At the early age of fifteen he gave proofs of that bold and decisive character which afterwards distinguished him. Russia, Denmark, and Poland having confederated against him, he defeated the Danish king, dethroned the Polish monarch, and gained a signal victory, at Narva, over Peter the Great; but Peter amply retaliated upon Charles at the battle of Pultowa, the loss of which obliged him to seek refuge in the Turkish dominions. Upon leaving Bender, he raised an army, and entered Norway, where, at the siege of Frederickshall, a pistol-ball put an end to his turbulent life.

Marquise du (Marchioness) Chastellet, born, 1706; died, 1749. This distinguished lady (daughter of Baron de Breteuil) gained considerable eminence in the literary world by her philosophical and mathematical attainments. To the English reader she is chiefly remarkable for having translated the great work of Newton into French, with an able Commentary. She lived on terms of great intimacy with Voltaire.

Calmet, a Frenchman, and Benedictine monk, born, 1672; died, 1757. He was an indefatigable writer, and a man of worth. His principal publications were, a "Commentary upon the Books of the Old and New Testament," the "History of the Old and New Testament," "Universal History,

Sacred and Profane," and an "Historical, Critical, and Chronological Dictionary of the Bible."

Crebillon, called the French *Æschylus*, born at Dijon, 1674; died, 1762. His tragedies are remarkable for their fire and dignity: that of "*Rhadamistus*" is well worthy of perusal. The son of *Crebillon* was also a writer, but not of such celebrity.

Marquis of Condorcet, a distinguished philosopher, born in Dauphiny, 1743; died, 1794. He became perpetual secretary of the Academy of Sciences, and took an active part in bringing about the French Revolution; but, like innumerable others, was ultimately sacrificed by the demon he had aided to call into existence. The great object of his life was to effect a system of perfect equality among mankind; and whatever may be thought of his judgment, his sincerity has never been called in question. His wife, of the family of Grouchy, and one of the most beautiful women of the day, distinguished herself by an elegant translation of Smith's "*Theory of Moral Sentiments*."

Antonio Canova, born in 1757, at Passagno, in the Venetian territory; died, 1822. He rose to high eminence in the art of sculpture, which, before his time, had greatly declined. Till the appearance of Thorwaldsen, he was considered without a rival. Among his numerous works, the finest are *Cupid and Psyche*, *Venus and Adonis*, and *Napoleon holding a Sceptre*.

Cuvier, born, 1769; died, 1832. He devoted himself to the study of nature, and became the

most eminent zoologist of the age. He excelled in comparative anatomy, to illustrate which he formed an extensive collection, preserved in the Jardin des Plantes at Paris. He also threw quite a new light on the history of fossil remains, of those of extinct animals. His great work is entitled "The Animal Kingdom, arranged according to its Organization." He was created a peer of France.

William Ellery Channing, a Unitarian divine, the greatest of American writers, born in Rhode Island, 1780; died, 1842. His essays on Milton and Bonaparte have attained a European reputation; and there are few subjects of interest to the existing generation of mankind upon which he has not thrown the light of a benevolent mind and powerful understanding. His prominent characteristics were masculine sense, and a plain, clear, strong way of placing his thoughts before the reader.

Châteaubriand, born 1769; died, 1848. His chequered career and numerous productions gained him a prominent place in the history of his time. At one period of his life (in 1793) he was indebted to the Royal Literary Fund for the means of subsistence; while thirty years later he represented Louis XVIII. at the court of St. James's, and became subsequently minister of Foreign Affairs to the same monarch. The work by which he is best known is his "Génie du Christianisme," which has been translated into all European languages.

James Fenimore Cooper, the most distinguished

novelist that America has produced ; born, 1789 ; died, 1851. A native passion for the sea, and a keen spirit of adventure, induced him to enter the American navy ; and many of his productions, such as "The Spy," "The Pioneers," "The Pilot," "Lionel Lincoln," testify to the influence which this portion of his career had upon his genius. All his novels display an admirable power of invention, a felicitous conception of character, and a mastery of graphic and impressive portraiture.

Eugene Cavaignac, a distinguished French general ; born at Paris, 1802 ; died, 1857. His chief campaigns were made in Africa, where he gained great distinction. Soon after the revolution of February, 1848, he was made minister of war. When the terrible outbreak of June took place he was nominated Dictator ; and to his energy and decision it was owing that the Socialist party did not succeed in their attempt to subvert the government. He was the rival candidate of Louis Napoleon, now Napoleon III., for the office of first President of the republic ; and when the *coup d'état* was perpetrated in 1851, he was seized and imprisoned, but soon after set at liberty. He died suddenly, leaving behind him the memory of a great soldier and a true patriot.

D

Danté, the greatest Italian poet, born at Florence, 1265 ; died, 1321. Danté's patriotic feelings, and independent spirit, impelled him to join

the popular party, at that time prevailing. But that party being afterwards overthrown, he was banished, and in exile wrote many of his best poems. His fame chiefly rests on that extraordinary production the "*Divina Commedia*," consisting of three parts, Hell, Purgatory, and Heaven; a work remarkable alike for its terrific grandeur and wild display of creative genius, and its grace, tenderness, and pathos.

Durer, a celebrated engraver and painter, born, in Germany, at Nürnberg, 1471; died, 1528. His engravings are numerous and excellent; his pictures are extremely scarce. He was patronised by Maximilian, Emperor of Germany, who granted him letters of nobility. He made great improvements in copper-plate and wood engraving.

Doria, born in Genoa, 1466; died, 1560. The greatest naval commander of his age, and the deliverer of Genoa from French oppression. The sovereignty of his country was offered him; but he nobly refused to deprive the Genoese of their independence: his grateful countrymen, however, raised a palace for Doria, created him Censor for life, with the title of Liberator and Father of his country, and after his death erected a statue in honour of their hero.

Domenichino, an Italian painter, born at Bologna, 1581; died, 1641. He was a pupil of the Caracci. His paintings are in high estimation, and his architectural designs have been much admired.

Des Cartes, a French philosopher and mathematician, born at La Haye, 1596; died, 1650.

Des Cartes' system of philosophy, though ingenious, was not solid; and it was completely overturned by the demonstrations of Sir Isaac Newton. Queen Christina of Sweden settled upon him a pension, and an estate. He published several works on geometry and meteors.

Dow, a Dutch painter, the scholar of Rembrandt, born in Leyden, 1613; died, 1680. His pieces are marked by elaborateness of detail, strong expression, and exquisite finish.

Carlo Dolci, an excellent painter, born at Florence, 1616; died, 1686. All the members of his family were distinguished for their proficiency in art. His singular piety induced him to devote his pencil almost exclusively to sacred subjects; and his numerous pictures were elaborated with consummate delicacy, and are full of gentle and tender expressions.

Andrew Dacier, born at Castres, 1651; died, 1722. He married Anne le Fèvre; and both husband and wife became eminent among the classical scholars of the seventeenth century. Madame Dacier translated the "Iliad" and "Odyssey," "Anacreon" and "Sappho," the comedies of Terence, and the works of Plautus: her husband translated "Horace," Plutarch's "Lives," and "Epictetus." Madame Dacier's enthusiasm for the ancients was unbounded, but free from all pedantry and conceit; nor did her learned occupations interfere with her duties as a wife or a mother.

Diderot, a French writer, born, 1713; died, 1784. Memorable as the principal author of the

famous French "Encyclopédie." He was greatly patronised by Catherine, Empress of Russia.

Timothy Dwight, an eminent Presbyterian divine, born at Massachusetts, America, 1752; died, 1817. He was professor of theology in Vale College, and published various works, many of which are held in high repute both in America and in England. He was eminently useful as a preacher; and his life bore witness to the sincerity of his own belief.

David, a celebrated painter, born at Paris, 1750; died, 1825. He took an active part in the French Revolution; and nothing but his distinction as an artist saved him from the guillotine. He was greatly esteemed and patronised by Napoleon; but on the restoration of Louis the Eighteenth, he was banished from Paris, and retired to Brussels, where he died. His best work is the "Rape of the Sabines;" his portrait of Napoleon is well known.

E.

Erasmus, a celebrated Dutchman, born at Rotterdam, 1467; died, 1536. He was the most elegant of the modern Latin authors, and the great restorer of learning in Europe. To the writings of Erasmus, we may, in part, attribute the dawning of the Reformation, since he first introduced a taste for literature, and consequently promoted the spirit of inquiry; but it is still doubtful what were his own religious opinions, as he occasionally temporised with both parties. He travelled into Italy, Switzerland, France, and

England, and was courted by the great men of those countries with the most sedulous attention. Among other works, he wrote the famous "Colloquies," so well known as a popular Latin school-book.

Ercilla, a celebrated Spanish poet, born at Madrid, 1533; died about 1600. Attached to the court of Charles the Fifth, he accompanied his son, afterwards Philip the Second, to England, on the occasion of his marriage with Queen Mary, and thence sailed as a volunteer for America to repress the revolt that had broken out among the brave Araucanians. His admirable epic, "Araucana," which faithfully describes the perils and exploits of that fierce and dangerous contest, was written on scraps of paper during those brief intervals which could be snatched from active duty. His merits as a soldier and a poet were ill requited by his sovereign; for he died in great penury at Madrid.

The Elzevirs, celebrated printers at Amsterdam and Leyden, who flourished between the years 1592 and 1680. They adorned the republic of letters with many beautiful editions of the best authors of antiquity.

Prince Eugene, born at Paris, 1663; died, 1736. This brave general at first served under Louis the Fourteenth; but that monarch refusing to advance his interests, Eugene quitted France, and entered the Austrian service as a volunteer: his valour soon procured him a company, and he defeated the Turks some time after at Peterwaradin. The Emperor sent him against the French, and

he became one of the most formidable enemies France ever knew. He was joined in command with the Duke of Marlborough; and amply shared the laurels gained by the allied armies of the British, German, and Dutch.

Euler, a great Swiss mathematician, born at Basle, 1707; died, 1783. In the reign of Peter the Great he was invited to Russia, and appointed professor of natural philosophy at Petersburg: he afterwards accepted an offer made him by Frederic the Great of Prussia, whom he advised on questions relating to the mint, navigable canals, &c. but he finally returned to Russia under Catherine the First. Euler's habits of life were strictly religious, the labours of each day being closed with a chapter from the Bible and family prayer.

Eichhorn, one of the most distinguished scholars of Germany, born, 1752; died, 1827. He succeeded the celebrated Michaelis in the chair of Oriental and biblical literature at Göttingen. His reputation was equally high as a proficient in Oriental, classical, and Scriptural antiquities; in philosophical criticism; in the history of nations, ancient and modern literature and science, and in universal bibliology. His works are in the hands of all the learned in Europe and America; but many of his opinions can meet with no support from those who lay claim to orthodoxy.

F.

Ferdousi, a celebrated Persian poet; died, 1020. His "Epic Poems" contain the annals of the Persian kings. This great work occupied his at-

tention for nearly thirty years, and was highly spoken of by Sir William Jones, whose critical knowledge of Persia enabled him to judge with accuracy of its beauties.

Dr. Faustus, a famous German scholar in the beginning of the fifteenth century, supposed to be the same as Fust, the assistant of Guttenberg, in the invention of the art of printing. He devoted himself to the study of medicine, astrology, and magic, in which he obtained such proficiency as to inspire his countrymen with a firm belief that he had familiar dealings with the other world. The supernatural feats performed by him and his servant, Mephistophiles, have been immortalised by the genius of Goethe.

Froissart, born in French Flanders, at Valenciennes, 1337; died, 1410. He was a very accurate historian of his own times; and his "Chronicles," admirably translated into English by Johnes, narrate the transactions and events connected with Spain, France, and England, during the reigns of Edward the Third and Richard the Second.

Ferreira, the reformer of the national poetry of Portugal, often called the Portuguese Horace, born at Lisbon, 1528; died of the plague, 1569. He carried to perfection the lyric and epistolary style, and his "Ines de Castro" is the second regular tragedy that appeared after the revival of letters in Europe.

Du Fresnoy, a French painter and poet, born in Paris, 1611; died, 1665. His Latin poem on the "Art of Painting" has been translated by Dryden and Mason. Du Fresnoy was also a good archi-

tect and mathematician, and well acquainted with the learned languages.

Ferrari, the name of a Milanese family, many of whose members during the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries were distinguished by their scholastic attainments. Of these may be mentioned, — *Octavio Ferrari*, born, 1518; died, 1586. He was professor of politics and ethics successively at Milan and Padua, translated the works of Athenæus into Latin, and wrote two treatises on the works of Aristotle. *Francisco Bernardino Ferrari*, born, 1577; died, 1669: celebrated throughout Europe for his intimate acquaintance with books and literature in general. His collection of rare books formed the foundation of the celebrated Ambrosian library at Milan, and his own writings display great erudition. *Octavio Ferrari*, born, 1607; died, 1682. He settled at Padua, where the fame of his learning brought him numerous scholars, and the patronage of Christina of Sweden and Louis the Fourteenth. Distinguished as he was by his great talents, he was not less remarkable for suavity of manners and disposition, which gained for him universally the appellation of the Pacificator.

De la Fontaine, a French writer, born, 1621; died, 1695. His "Tales" are highly objectionable on the score of morality: but his "Fables" belong to that small class of works, the reputation of which never fades, and which are just as well known at present as they were nearly two centuries ago. The great charm of Fontaine consists in the ease and grace of his narrative.

Fénélon, Archbishop of Cambray, a Frenchman, the ornament of his country, born, 1651; died, 1715. He was tutor to the Dukes of Anjou, Berri, and Burgundy, for the instruction of the last of whom he wrote his celebrated "*Telema-chus*." Having written a small work called "*The Maxims of the Saints*," in which mystical opinions were avowed, he was involved in a controversy with Bossuet, Bishop of Meaux, who had sufficient interest with the pope to procure the condemnation of the works, and the banishment of the archbishop to his diocese. In personal manners and in moral character he was most engaging. His works, which are very numerous, consist chiefly of religious and moral treatises. "*Telemachus*" is read at almost every European school.

Abbé Fleury, a French historian and divine, born at Paris, 1640; died, 1723. His reputation for learning caused him to be associated with Fénélon in educating the young dukes of Burgundy, Anjou, and Berri; and he afterwards became confessor to Louis the Fifteenth. His "*Manners of the Christians and Israelites*" are among the best works in the French language for elegance and precision of style; but his most valuable production is his "*History of the Church*." He possessed all the qualities and virtues of a scholar, an honest man, and a Christian.

Fahrenheit, an experimental philosopher, born at Dantzic, 1686; died, 1736. He was a great improver of the thermometer, and made an entirely new scale for that useful instrument, which has been generally adopted by the English.

Cardinal Fleury, a celebrated French statesman, and prime minister to Louis the Fifteenth, born, 1653; died, 1743. This extraordinary man was seventy-three years of age when the management of public affairs was placed in his hands, a task which he performed with great ability and uprightness. He appears to have been a sincere lover of peace, and to have laboured earnestly to preserve that blessing to his country. When no longer able to avoid the scourge of war, he died, lamenting with his last breath the loss of peace.

Fontenelle, born at Rouen, 1657; died, 1757. This distinguished French writer was the nephew of the great Corneille, and during a long life of a century signalised himself by the variety of his acquirements, and the brilliancy of his powers. His personal character was in admirable unison with the tone of his mind, and his career displays a union of genius, and amiability, and kindness of heart, rarely to be met with. His "Dialogues of the Dead," "Plurality of Worlds," and "History of Oracles," are the best of his works.

Farinelli, an Italian singer, never yet excelled, born at Naples, 1705; died, 1782. He appeared in London, and, by the magic of his voice, so delighted the public, that Handel was obliged to dismiss a rival company over which he presided, in spite of all his powers and popularity. Many extraordinary stories are related of his vocal skill; and the monarchs of Europe vied with each other in making him presents and doing him honour.

Frederic the Great, King of Prussia, born, 1712; died, 1786. The former part of his reign

was spent in war and tumult; the latter, dedicated to the extension of commerce, the improvement of the arts, the reformation of the police and the laws. Frederic's brow was adorned with the laurel and the bay; for he was a poet as well as warrior. In his retirement at Sans Souci, he enjoyed the society of the learned, and laying aside the monarch, felt only as the man. His chief works are "Memoirs of the House of Brandenburg," the "History of his own Times," "Poems, and other Miscellaneous Pieces."

Franklin, a name ever dear to the lovers of science, benevolence, and uprightness of heart, born at Boston, in America, 1706; died, 1790. He was apprenticed to a printer, but his superior talents soon appeared; and after a long series of trials and disappointments, which his interesting biography details at length, his abilities became generally known, and he was elected a member of the general assembly at Philadelphia. After the breaking out of hostilities between England and America, Franklin laboured without effect to heal the wound: he then turned his attention to America alone, assisted in the formation of her new constitution, and was appointed her ambassador to France. As a philosopher, his name is indissolubly connected with the history of electricity; and his brilliant discovery of the identity of the electric fluid and lightning is the corner-stone of his scientific fame.

John Gottlieb Fichte, a celebrated German philosopher and metaphysician, born in Upper Lusatia, 1762; died, 1814. He was successively

professor of philosophy at Jena and Erlangen, and rector of the university of Berlin. His personal character was held in high estimation, and along with Kant, Schelling, and Hegel, his name will be perpetuated as having effected a revolution in the history of the theory of mental operations.

Henry Fuseli, a distinguished artist, born at Zurich, 1741; died, near London, 1825. He was educated for the Church, but being involved in some dispute with the authorities of his native town, he came to London, where his talents and learning introduced him to Sir Joshua Reynolds, and laid the foundation of a prosperous career. He became professor of painting to the Royal Academy. His Shakspeare and Milton galleries are well known, and his lectures contain some of the best criticisms on the arts in the English language. His father, John Caspar Fuessli or Fuseli, was a celebrated portrait and landscape painter, and author of the "Lives of the Helvetic Painters."

G.

Giotto, an Italian, born at Florence, 1276; died, 1337. Famed as a painter, architect, and sculptor. He was originally a shepherd's boy, and amused himself with painting the flock under his care. The great Cimabue was his master.

Du Guesclin, a constable of France, born, 1314; died, 1380. A renowned French commander, who checked the conquests of Edward the Third. He is one of the most popular heroes of France.

Guttenberg, the inventor of printing, born at

Mentz, 1400; died, 1468. About 1438, he made use of moveable types of wood; and, in 1450, formed a co-partnership with John Faust, or Fust, a rich goldsmith, who furnished money to establish a press in which the Latin Bible was first printed.

Vasco de Gama, a Portuguese navigator, died, 1525. He was sent in 1497, by Emanuel, King of Portugal, to double the Cape of Good Hope, and is memorable as the discoverer of that passage to the East Indies. John the Third appointed him viceroy to the Indies.

Guicciardini, the historian of Italy, born at Florence, 1482; died, 1540. He served Pope Leo the Tenth, Adrian the Sixth, and Clement the Seventh. His nephew, Lewis Guicciardini, was also an excellent historian, and wrote a description of the Low Countries.

Gustavus Vasa, a Swede, born, 1490; died, 1560. Gustavus was the gallant deliverer of his country from the tyrannical oppressions of Christiern, King of Denmark. The Swedes, in gratitude for this signal service, elected him their king; and Gustavus had afterwards sufficient influence in the senate to render the monarchy hereditary. He reigned gloriously, and established the reformed religion in Sweden.

Guarini, an Italian poet, born at Ferrara, 1537; died, 1612. He was the author of the "Pastor Fido," a pastoral poem, remarkable for the softness and fluency of its versification.

Gustavus Adolphus, born, 1594; died, 1632. In 1611 he became King of Sweden, and soon

after appeared as the champion of the Protestant cause, and the greatest commander of the age. At Leipsic, he totally routed Tilly, the imperial general, and overran the greater part of Germany. He was then opposed by Wallenstein, Duke of Friedland, whom he defeated at Lutzen, but himself fell in the action. He was one of the best men that ever wore a crown; being simple and moderate in private life, sincerely attached to religion, and a wise administrator.

Guido, (whose surname was *Reni*), a celebrated Italian painter, born at Bologna, 1575; died, 1642. He studied in the school of Lewis Caracci. He excelled in tender, pathetic, and devotional subjects, and his heads are considered by many as equal to those of Raphael in correctness of design and propriety of expression. His finest painting represents the "Penitence of Peter after denying Christ."

Galileo, an Italian astronomer, born at Pisa, 1564; died, 1642. For maintaining that the earth goes round the sun, the fathers of the Inquisition imprisoned him for a year, and compelled him to renounce what they called his heretical opinions. He was then released, but having published some of his new discoveries, he was confined two years longer, and became blind by incessant application to study.

Hugo Grotius, born in Holland, at Delft, 1583; died, 1645. He was eminent as a civilian, philosopher, theologian, mathematician, political writer, and poet. His great work "On the Laws of Peace and War" is translated into all the Euro-

pean languages, and has long been used as a textbook for the study of international law.

Gassendi, one of the brightest ornaments of his age, distinguished as a philosopher, astronomer, naturalist, and mathematician, born in Provence, 1592; died, 1655. He was successively professor of philosophy at Aix, and of mathematics at Paris, and his life was passed in an entire devotion to study. His principal work is his "Life of Epicurus," in which he successfully clears the character of that philosopher from the stains with which it has been transmitted to posterity.

Dukes of Guise, the title of a branch of the sovereign house of Lorraine, which settled in France at the beginning of the sixteenth century. It flourished from 1550 to 1675, when it became extinct. The founder of this illustrious house was Claude, son of the Duke of Lorraine: he married a princess of the house of Bourbon, distinguished himself at the battle of Marignan, and died, 1550. His son Francis (in whose time began the factions between the Guises and the house of Condé), enjoyed the highest power, headed the Catholic party, and was killed by a pistol shot, 1563. He was the most illustrious of his family both for military talents and for his humanity and generosity. HENRY was son of Francis, head of the League, an association formed ostensibly for the purpose of defending the Catholic religion and King Henry the Third, but, in reality, to rule over both the king and kingdom for selfish purposes. He advised the slaughter of the Calvinists on Saint Bartholomew's night, and openly raised the standard of revolt against his

sovereign, who at last procured his assassination in 1588. His son, Henry the Second (born, 1614; died, 1664), was educated for the church, but subsequently embraced a political career. He placed himself at the head of the rebel Neapolitans, among whom was the celebrated Massaniello, and was afterwards taken prisoner by the Spaniards. Charles, after his father Henry's death, suffered a long imprisonment, but at length came to an accommodation with the king, and died, 1640.

Gellert, a distinguished German moralist, born in Saxony, 1715; died, 1769. His "Fables" and "Tales," and "Sacred Odes and Songs," have had a prodigious success in Germany; and the simplicity of his manners, his candour, and goodness of heart, made him universally respected and beloved.

Gronovius, the name of a family originally from Germany, but which settled in Holland, several members of which distinguished themselves by their classical learning in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries.

Goguet, born at Paris, 1716; died, 1786. He is chiefly remarkable for his elaborate work on the "Origin of Laws," which has been repeatedly reprinted and translated.

Gluck, a great German musical composer, born, 1714; died, 1787. He was the first German who not only rivalled but surpassed the Italians in opera music; and his "Iphigenia" and "Armida" originated a new and superior style of opera, which has since received such remarkable development at the hands of Mozart, Beethoven, and Weber.

Gessner, a poet, born at Zurich, in Switzerland, 1730; died, 1787. He is one of the most distinguished pastoral poets of modern times: but his fame throughout Europe was first known by his prose work, "The Death of Abel," which has been translated into all the European languages. He was also a painter of landscapes.

Galvani, a distinguished Italian physiologist, born at Bologna, 1737; died, 1798. By experiments on frogs, he discovered that all animals are endued with a peculiar kind of electricity, which, in honour of its founder, has been called Galvanism, but which received vast improvements from his cotemporary Volta and subsequent philosophers.

Dr. Gall, the founder of the system of phrenology, born in Suabia, 1757; died, 1828. He first lectured at Vienna, but not finding his views appreciated there, he set out on a tour through great part of Europe, with his able coadjutor Spurzheim, confirming and diffusing his doctrines, and finally settled in Paris, which became the permanent scene of his labours. Spurzheim's exertions in the same cause were indefatigable to the last: he died at Boston, in America, 1832.

Madame de Genlis, born near Autun, in France, 1746; died, 1830. This remarkable woman early displayed the genius for which she afterwards became distinguished. She was entrusted with the education of the children of the Duke of Orleans, and one of her pupils was Louis Philippe, afterwards King of the French. She was a great partisan of the first French revolution, and

subsequently engaged the esteem and friendship of Buonaparte. Her numerous writings display great fertility of imagination, and are written in a pleasing style. Her best and most useful works are, "Evenings of the Castle," "Annals of Virtue," and "The Theatre of Education," which all enjoy an extensive popularity.

Goethe, the creator of German modern literature, born at Frankfort, 1749; died, 1832. No writer ever attempted such a variety of kinds, and succeeded in all. His dramas of "Götz von Berlichingen," "Faust," "Egmont," and "Iphigenia," though wholly distinct in nature and character, are all master-pieces of art. His novels, "Wilhelm Meister's Apprenticeship," and the "Affinities," are replete with fancy, wit, feeling, and observation; and his "Hermann and Dorothea," in its purely Homeric thought and style, shows how deeply he had drunk at the fount of classic inspiration. His "Theory of Colours" bears testimony to his proficiency in natural science. His enthusiasm for the beautiful was boundless; and his judgments on all points connected with fine arts will always be perused with delight and profit. With a few brief interruptions, he resided chiefly at Weimar, in the society of Schiller, Herder, and Wieland, and at length descended to the grave in the fulness of years, honoured by his countrymen, and in the enjoyment of a European fame which will endure for ever. It is a remarkable coincidence that the two brightest luminaries of modern times — Scott and Goethe — should have been extinguished in the same year.

H.

Huss, a German martyr, born at Hussenitz, 1373; died, 1415. He was one of the earliest reformers, the defender of Wicliffe, and the firm opposer of transubstantiation: his followers were called Hussites. The pope issued a bull against heretics; but Huss found protection with the King of Bohemia for a time, still promoting the reformed doctrines. At the council of Constance, he was cited to make his appearance, and a safe-conduct granted him; but he was treacherously thrown into prison, and sentenced to be burnt.

Holbein, a German painter, born near Augsburg, 1498; died in London of the plague, 1554. He came over to England, where Sir Thomas More patronised him, and he was afterwards appointed painter to Henry the Eighth. He is considered by the Germans to be their best painter after Durer, whom, however, he excelled in portraits. He painted equally well in oil, water-colours, and distemper, on a large scale, and in miniature, and was, besides, well skilled in architecture.

Heinsius, born at Ghent, 1580; died, 1621, published editions of the best Greek and Roman classics with notes; was an excellent Latin poet, and acute critic. He became professor at Leyden. — Nicolas Heinsius, his son, born, 1620, died, 1681, enjoyed great reputation in the same department of literature.

Herrera, a distinguished Spanish historian, born, 1549; died, 1625. His "Histories of India and Spain" have been extolled by Robertson and

others, and have proved admirable sources of information for all subsequent writers on these subjects.

D'Herbelot, a learned Orientalist, born at Paris, 1625; died, 1695. His chief work is his "Oriental Library," which still supplies the only available information on many subjects of Oriental history and antiquities.

Handel, the greatest musician and composer of his time, born in Germany, at Halle, 1684; died, 1759. He was intended for the law; but music being his prevailing taste, he was allowed to cultivate it; and such was the precocity of his genius, that he, when only fourteen, composed an opera at Hamburgh: he afterwards made the tour of Italy, and engaged himself in the service of the Elector of Hanover; but in 1710 he settled in England, when Queen Anne granted him a pension, which George the First increased. He was in the highest reputation as a player on the organ and harpsichord. His *chef-d'œuvre* is the oratorio of the "Messiah." In the combination of vigour, spirit, invention, grandeur, and sublimity, he has never been surpassed.

Haller, born at Berne, 1708; died, 1777. He was professor of medicine at Göttingen, and is universally considered as the father of modern physiology, whose history commences with his writings. He enjoyed the highest reputation as a citizen, a scholar, a poet, and a philosopher, and his varied acquirements and benevolence of character have procured him from his grateful country the epithet of "The Great."

La Harpe, born at Paris, 1739; died, 1803. He wrote several poems, dramas, and translations; but his chief reputation rests on the "Lyceum," or, "Course of French Literature," of which it gives a complete history and critical summary,—an invaluable work to the student.

Herder, eminent as a poet, philosopher, and divine, born in East Prussia, 1744: died, 1803. Perhaps no man that ever lived was to be compared with Herder in the universality of his genius. His writings fill about sixty volumes. As a theologian he has gained admiration by his "Spirit of Hebrew Poetry;" as a philosopher, by his "Philosophy to the History of Man:" his "Collection of Popular Ballads of all Nations" is in high repute; but the most brilliant proof of his poetic genius is found in the "Cid," a poem which is declared by the Spaniards themselves to be truly Spanish.

Haydn, the father of modern orchestral music, born near Vienna, 1732; died, 1809. His early years were passed in great poverty; but in spite of every obstacle he persevered in his favourite pursuit, and at length rose to a height of fame that rivalled all but that of his great predecessor Handel. His operas, songs, and sonatas are now forgotten; but his quartetts and symphonies, some of which were composed in England, vie with the best of Beethoven's and Mozart's, and his grand oratorio, "The Creation," the greatest and nearly the last of his works, still ranks with the most sublime productions of musical genius.

Heyne, a celebrated German classical scholar,

born in Saxony, 1729; died, 1814. He was professor of humanity at Göttingen; and by his editions and commentaries on classic authors has come to be regarded as one of the most distinguished luminaries of the literary world. His particular merit consists in having raised the knowledge of antiquity and classical literature from the dust of the schools, and introduced it into the circle of the polished world.

Sir William Herschel, born at Hanover, 1738; died, 1822. He was originally educated as a musician, but on his removal to England he turned his attention to astronomy, and became one of the greatest astronomers of the age. His powerful instruments and accurate observations enabled him to make the most important discoveries in that science, which is cultivated with even greater lustre by his son, Sir John Herschel. He discovered the planet Uranus, which he called *Georgium Sidus*, in honour of George the Third.

Haüy, a distinguished French mineralogist, born, 1743; died, 1822. He studied theology, but mineralogy was his favourite pursuit; and to him science is indebted for an admirable theory of crystallisation, founded on geometrical laws. His treatises on mineralogy, crystallography, and natural history, are all highly esteemed; and his beautiful collection of minerals, for which he had refused an offer of 600,000 francs, was bought by the Duke of Buckingham.

Heeren, a distinguished German historian, born, 1760; died, 1841. He was professor at Göttingen,

and his numerous historical disquisitions display great depth of research and originality of view, and are written in so clear a style as to have secured for them extensive popularity in all European countries and in America.

I. and J.

Jerome of Prague, born in Bohemia; died, 1416. He was the disciple of Huss, and sedulously spread his religious opinions in 1408. The council of Constance cited him to answer for his heretical faith; and though he had a safe-conduct from the emperor, he was basely arrested and burnt. Jerome was a man of considerable talents and learning.

Joan of Arc, the Maid of Orleans, born, 1407; died, 1431. Memorable for her enthusiastic courage in defence of her country, in the time of Henry the Sixth and Charles the Seventh. After having obtained many splendid successes, raised the siege of Orleans, and conducted the king to be crowned at Rheims, she was taken by the English, and, conformably to the superstitious cruelty of the times, burnt at Rouen as a witch, because she had claimed supernatural inspiration and assistance.

Julio Romano, an Italian painter, the scholar of Raphael, born at Rome, 1492; died, 1546. He finally settled at Mantua, where he painted his best pieces. He chiefly excelled in mythological subjects. He was also one of the most eminent architects of his age; and designed, re-

stored, or embellished many of the finest buildings in Italy.

Jansenius, Bishop of Ypres, born in Holland, 1585; died, 1638. Founder of the sect of Jansenists, who differed from the other Catholics in some points of faith, and were denounced as heretics by Urban the Eighth.

Janssens, a Flemish painter, born at Antwerp, 1594; died, 1678. He was the pupil of Rubens, and is admired for his brilliant colouring.

John the Third (Sobieski), King of Poland, born, 1629; elected, 1674; died, 1696. Famed as a warrior: the victories he gained over the Turks and Tartars procured his election to the Polish throne. He was the patron of the learned, and the liberal encourager of the arts.

Jurieu, an eminent French Protestant divine, born, 1637; died, 1713. Noted by his controversial writings, his "Commentary on the Revelations," and his "History of Calvinism." His learning was unquestionably great, but it was disfigured by an intolerant and litigious temper.

K.

Thomas à Kempis, born in Germany, at Cologne, 1380; died, 1471. An Augustine monk, famous for a treatise called the "Imitation of Christ," and other devotional pieces.

Kepler, a German astronomer, born in Wirtemberg, 1571; died, 1630. He was the friend of Tycho Brahe, whose tables he completed. He published many astronomical works, assisted in

reforming the calendar, and was author of several astronomical discoveries. His work on the motion of Mars is the connecting link between the discoveries of Copernicus and those of Newton.

Sir Godfrey Kneller, an eminent portrait-painter, born at Lubeck, in Germany, 1648; died, 1726. He was long a resident in England, and enjoyed the favour of William the Third, Anne, and George the First. King William knighted him, and George the First created him a baronet. He studied under Rembrandt, and his portraits were the most spirited likenesses.

Frederick Gottlieb Klopstock, born at Quedlinburg, 1724; died, 1803. He was long esteemed the first of the German poets. His chief works are, "The Messiah," an epic poem, and odes. The letters of Madame Klopstock are also much admired.

Immanuel Kant, born at Königsberg, in Prussia, 1724; died, 1804. He was the founder of a new philosophical system, called after him the Kantian or Critical Philosophy, and was distinguished for the depth of his views and the extent and variety of his learning.

Theodore Körner, the youthful warrior-poet of Germany, born at Dresden, 1791; died, 1813. Fired with enthusiasm for the liberty of Germany, he entered as a volunteer into the Prussian army, signalised himself equally by his bravery and his martial songs, and after being twice wounded in the field, fell in a skirmish with the French, at Mecklenburg. He wrote several excellent dramas; but his fame rests chiefly on

his collection of lyrical pieces, called the "Lyre and Sword," which are cherished with unbounded enthusiasm by his countrymen.

Thaddeus Kosciusko, born in Lithuania, 1756; died, 1817. He distinguished himself as the champion of the liberty of Poland; but being vanquished by the superior force of Russia, he retired to Switzerland, where he died.

Augustus Frederick von Kotzebue, born at Weimar, 1761; died, 1819. He was long the most popular of the German dramatists, and his plays of "The Stranger," "Lovers' Vows," "Pizarro," &c., are well known on the English stage. He was assassinated by George Sand, a youth blinded by zeal for the liberties of the people, to which it was supposed Kotzebue was hostile. His son, Otto, sailed round the world, and made a voyage of discoveries in the South Sea, an account of which was published in England.

L.

Luther, the great German reformer, born at Eisleben, 1483; died, 1546. He was originally intended for the law, but a companion of his being struck dead by lightning, he turned his attention from secular concerns, became an Augustine monk, and, in his retreat, studied the Scriptures, which he found to differ widely from the tenets of the Roman church. When Leo the Tenth published his general indulgences or pardon for all sins which any one who chose to pay for them either had committed, or might be led to commit, Lu-

ther inveighed against them with all the warmth of honest indignation. His views were opposed by the pope's agents: but the veil was now removed: the people clearly saw the shameful perversions of the word of God; and comparing the profligate lives of the Roman clergy with the sanctity of manners and conclusive reasonings of this undaunted champion, they readily embraced his opinions; and Luther, before his death, had the satisfaction to see great part of Germany adherents of the Reformation.

Ignatius Loyola, born in Spain, 1491; died, 1555. This celebrated founder of the Society of Jesus (or Jesuits), being severely wounded at the siege of Pampeluna, in Navarre, had time for reflection; and the effervescence of an enthusiastic imagination determined him to quit the military for the religious life. On his recovery, he made a pilgrimage to the Holy Land; and returning to Spain, devoted himself entirely to the study of divinity. He then went to Paris, and laid the foundation of the new order, which, after some opposition, received the approbation of Pope Paul the Third. Loyola wrote for his Society "Spiritual Exercises," and the "Rules of his Order." The power and influence of the Jesuits continued from the beginning of the sixteenth to the beginning of the eighteenth century; but it is remarkable, that soon after the institution of this Society the doctors of the Sorbonne at Paris issued a decree which condemned it, as inimical to the cause of religion and virtue.

Sir Peter Lely, a German painter, born in

Westphalia, 1617; died, 1680. He first practised his art at the Hague; but receiving great encouragement in England, settled there under Charles the First and Second, the latter of whom knighted him. He excelled chiefly in portraits. His most celebrated performance is the series of Portraits of the Beauties of the Court of Charles the Second, presented at Hampton Court.

Le Brun, a French painter, born, 1619; died, 1690. He was first painter to Louis the Fourteenth of France; and painted the principal events of his royal master's reign, in allegorical figures, uniting fable with history, in the gallery of Versailles. He adorned the Louvre with Alexander's battles. The church of Notre Dame, at Paris, was embellished with two of Le Brun's best paintings.

Leibnitz, a celebrated German philosopher, born at Leipsic, 1646; died, 1716. He studied in the university of Leipsic, and afterwards made the law his profession: he was patronised by the Elector of Hanover, and the King of Prussia, who made him perpetual president of the Royal Academy at Berlin. Peter the Great also granted Leibnitz a pension. He published many works, which are held in the highest esteem.

Linnaeus, a celebrated physician and botanist, born in Sweden, 1707; died, 1778. His discoveries in botany have immortalised his name. Cæsalpinus revived the taste for botany in modern times; Alpini, an Italian, discovered the sexual difference of plants, and it remained for

Linnæus to class them accurately. His botanical works are numerous, and highly esteemed.

Lessing, a distinguished German poet, dramatist, philosopher, and critic, born in Upper Lusatia, 1729; died, 1781. He was the first to show of what power and grace the German language was capable, and he may fairly claim the merit of having introduced that taste for the belles-lettres, among his countrymen, which has since been so remarkably developed by the genius of Goethe, Schiller, and a host of other luminaries.

Lavoisier, an eminent French chemist, born at Paris, 1743; died, 1794, by the guillotine. He published "Elements of Chemistry;" and, in opposition to some of Dr. Priestley's chemical opinions, advanced a new theory, which prevails throughout France and Germany.

Lavater, a distinguished physiognomist, born at Zurich, in Switzerland, 1741; died, 1801. He became pastor of the principal church of St. Peter at his native place, and was distinguished by his unwearied zeal in behalf of practical Christianity. He was a very voluminous author; but the work by which he is universally known, and which has been translated, abridged, and illustrated in every variety of form, is that on "Physiognomy." Lavater was pious, but credulous; enthusiastic, but sincere.

De Lalande, a celebrated French astronomer, born at Bourg, 1732; died, 1807. His attention was first directed to astronomical pursuits by Fontenelle's "Plurality of Worlds;" and his

"Treatise on Astronomy," and numerous other writings, display a depth of knowledge and extent of research, which place him only second to his countryman Laplace among the astronomers of the age.

Joseph Louis Lagrange, born at Turin, 1736; died at Paris, 1813. He rose to the highest eminence as a mathematician, and the important discovery of the calculus of variations, so useful in the higher branches of physical astronomy, has gained him lasting fame.

Pierre Simon Laplace, born near Honfleur, 1749; died, 1827. He became the greatest astronomer of the age, and his discoveries respecting the periodical variations in the planetary motions are considered the most important made since Newton. His great works are "Celestial Mechanics," and "System of the World." Napoleon made him a peer, and employed him as a minister, but he proved unfit for public business.

M.

Cosmo de' Medici, a Florentine merchant, born, 1389; died, 1464. He expended vast sums in advancing learning; was styled the father of his country the reviver of the arts; and collected an excellent library. From this great man, a race descended, distinguished for genius, taste, ambition, and love of the fine arts; while some of them were equally noted for profligacy, and want of prin-

ciple. The females of this illustrious house have been justly celebrated for their personal charms, their strength of mind, and noble alliances.

Lorenzo de' Medici, called the Magnificent, grandson of Cosmo, born, 1448; died, 1492. He was the father of Leo the Tenth, a generous patron of literature, and a good writer of Italian poetry.

Magellan, a Portuguese navigator, born, 1470; died, 1521. He entered the service of the Emperor Charles the Fifth; and in 1519 discovered the straits between Patagonia and Terra del Fuego (now called by his name), and was killed in one of the Ladrone islands.

Machiavelli, an Italian, born at Florence, 1469; died, 1527. Famed as a politician. His most celebrated work is "The Prince," respecting which Machiavelli's intentions have never been fully known. If taken literally, it contains the most pernicious maxims of government, founded on the vilest principles: hence the word *Machiavellism* is used to denote that system of policy which disregards every law, human or divine, to effect its purposes. There are many, however, who regard it rather as a covert satire upon tyranny, than as a manual for a tyrant; while others think it a work full of valuable counsel for a prince (Leo the Tenth), to whom all eyes in Italy were turned for deliverance from foreign thralldom.

Mazzuoli (called Parmegiano), an Italian painter, born at Parma, 1503; died, 1540. His figures were famed for their elegance and grace; and he

was the first to introduce the art of etching into Italy.

Melanchthon, a German reformer, born at Bretten, 1497; died, 1560. He was the intimate friend of Martin Luther, whose fiery temper was softened by his moderation. His fame for learning was so extensive, that Henry the Eighth, and Francis the First, pressed him to visit their courts, but circumstances interfered to prevent his acceding to their request. His theological works are numerous.

Montmorenci, constable of France, born, 1495; died, 1567. This celebrated general was taken prisoner with Francis the First, at the unfortunate battle of Pavia. He was killed at the battle of St. Denis, in the civil war against the Huguenots.

Montaigne, a celebrated French writer, born at Perigord, 1533; died, 1592. The study of man was his favourite occupation, and with but little interruption, his whole life was spent in philosophical pursuits. His celebrated "Essays," notwithstanding their scepticism, contain a treasure of worldly wisdom, and may still be deemed one of the most popular works in the French language.

Malherbe, a French poet, born at Caen, 1555; died, 1628. Famed as the first who gave to French poetry any degree of refinement, purity, or elegance. He furnished future bards with the best rules for fine writing, and extricated his native language from Gothic barbarism.

Cardinal Mazarin, an Italian, born at Piscina,

1602; died, 1661. He was prime minister of France during the minority of Louis the Fourteenth; but the people being dissatisfied with his conduct, accused him as the cause of the civil war with the faction of Condé, and the cardinal was compelled to quit the kingdom. On the king's majority, he again ventured to appear, and gained such an ascendancy over the monarch, that he enjoyed almost unlimited power till his death.

Molière, the most celebrated French writer of comedy, born at Paris, 1622; died, 1673. His father was attached in a humble capacity to the household of Louis the Thirteenth, and he himself attended that monarch on a military expedition; but he subsequently took to the stage, and from time to time produced those great works which have immortalised his name. His best pieces are the "*Tartuffe*" (well known in England by the imitation called "*The Hypocrite*"), "*Le Malade Imaginaire*," and "*L'Avare*," which Fielding rendered as "*The Miser*."

Mezerai, a French historian, born, 1610; died, 1683. He was bred a soldier, but quitted his profession, and subsisted by writing anti-ministerial papers. His "*History of France*" was greatly indebted for its success to the number of engravings it contained; but it is written in a perspicuous and forcible style.

Murillo, a celebrated Spanish artist, born at Seville, 1618; died, 1685. In historical painting, altar-pieces, and all the higher departments of his art, he is deservedly eminent; but his favourite subjects were beggar boys as large as life engaged

in different amusements. All his productions have a striking character of truth, nature, and simplicity; and the delicacy of his touch and the mellowness of his colouring have always been admired. His best pictures are "Moses striking the Rock," and "Christ feeding the Four Thousand."

Mignard, a distinguished French painter, born at Troyes, 1610; died, 1695. His name was properly Moore, but his father, who was of English origin, took the name of Mignard. After finishing his studies at Rome, he became chief painter to Louis XIV., and acquired great distinction by his historical and mythological compositions. His Madonnas are full of grace and delicacy.

Carlo Maratti, a famous Italian painter, born at Camerino, 1625; died, 1713. He excelled in painting Madonnas and female figures, and was a good engraver. Clement the Ninth, and Louis the Fourteenth, both distinguished him with marks of their favour.

Montfaucon, an eminent French critic and antiquary, born, 1655; died, 1741. This profound scholar served one or two campaigns in Germany under Marshal Turenne, but he subsequently entered the congregation of St. Maur, and there laid the foundation of that learning and research which his numerous works upon antiquities so remarkably display.

Massillon, a celebrated French divine, born at Hières, 1663; died, 1742. Louis the Fourteenth made him Bishop of Clermont, in Auvergne, and delighted to hear his sermons, which, contrary to

the usual style of court flattery, displayed the horrors of vice, while they allured to the bright paths of virtue. The number, variety, and excellence of his productions are unrivalled. Grace, dignity, and force, characterise them all.

Muratori, a distinguished Italian historian and antiquary, born at Vignola, 1672; died, 1750. The number and quality of his historical works have earned for him the title of The Father of Italian History; and the unobtrusive modesty of his character, and excellence of his disposition, have made him no less celebrated as a man than as an author.

Montesquieu, a celebrated French writer, born at Bordeaux, 1689; died, 1755. He was counsellor of the parliament at Bordeaux, and wrote the "Persian Letters," an "Essay on the Causes of the Grandeur and Decline of the Romans," and many other works; but his chief production is the "Spirit of Laws," which forms one of the great landmarks in the history of political science. D'Alembert honoured him with an elegant eulogium, which justly displays his character as a man and a philosopher.

Mosheim a distinguished ecclesiastical historian, born at Lubeck, 1694; died 1755. He was professor of theology at Göttingen, and chancellor of the university. Greatly distinguished as a preacher, he has been compared to Fénelon for the graces of his style; and his deep knowledge, patient research, candour, and impartiality are eminently displayed in his "History of the Church," which has been frequently translated and reprinted. His

works gave an unprecedented impulse to the study of church history.

Maupertuis, an eminent French philosopher, born at St. Malo, 1698; died, 1759. He was one of those learned men sent in 1736 to determine the figure of the earth, and was afterwards chosen president of the Royal Academy at Berlin. The last years of his life were embittered by the sarcasms of Voltaire, who lampooned him severely.

Tobias Mayer, a German astronomer, born at Marbach, 1723; died, 1762. He was self-taught, and solely by his own assiduity rose to be one of the greatest astronomers of the age. His various merits procured him an invitation to Göttingen, as professor of mathematics, in 1750. About this time astronomers were employed in endeavours to discover the longitude at sea. Mayer overcame all difficulties, and his theory of the moon, and astronomical tables, were rewarded by the English board of longitude with 3,000*l.*,—a sum which was paid to his widow; for, exhausted by his incessant labours, this astronomer died, at the early age of thirty-nine.

Michaelis, a learned German, born at Halle, 1716; died, 1771. An excellent Oriental scholar and biblical critic, whose “Introduction to the New Testament,” and “Commentaries on the Laws of Moses,” are generally known and admired.

Metastasio, an excellent Italian poet, born at Rome, 1698; died, 1782. He was poet-laureate to Charles the Sixth, of Germany, and composed no less than twenty-six operas, and seven oratorios, besides innumerable minor pieces. His genius

has been compared to the Goddess Chloris of the Greeks, who, in flying through the air, scattered roses wherever she went. His moral character was unimpeachable.

Mendelssohn, a celebrated Jewish philosopher, commonly called the Socrates of the Jews, born at Dessau, 1729; died, 1786. He was bred to merchandise, but devoted himself to literature, in which he acquired a distinguished reputation. He was remarkable for the philosophical mildness of his disposition, and for the excellence of his character; and he was accordingly esteemed by persons of the most opposite opinions.

Count de Mirabeau, born near Nemours, 1749; died, 1791. He was a man of violent passions, ardent imagination, and great abilities. His powerful oratory had a leading influence in bringing about the French Revolution; but he must not be placed on the same footing with Danton, Robespierre, and the other moral monsters which that event called into existence; for though he was hostile to the aristocracy, he no less repressed the fury of the democratic faction.

Mozart, one of the most eminent musical composers that ever lived, born at Salzburg, 1756; died, 1791. Such was the precocity of his powers, that before he was four years old, he could play small pieces on the harpsichord with correctness and taste; and in his fifth year he composed a difficult concerto for the same instrument. He travelled through great part of Europe, and was the admiration of all who heard him. He finally settled at Vienna, where he satisfied the great ex-

pectations which were raised by his early genius, and became the Raphael of musicians. Among his works which will always be the delight of every civilised nation, are, "The Marriage of Figaro," the "Zauberflöte," the "Clemenza di Tito," and, above all, the splendid "Don Giovanni." The last, and, taken as a whole, the most sublime work of Mozart, his "Requiem," was written on his death-bed.

Marmontel, a French writer of the "Belles Lettres," born, 1723; died, 1799. Few writers have addressed themselves more successfully to the imagination and the heart than Marmontel. His "Moral Tales," though somewhat dubious as to their moral character, are exquisite specimens of the lighter kind of French writing; and, together with his romance of "Belisarius," are so familiar in an English shape that they are almost British classics.

John Müller, an eminent Swiss historian, born, 1752; died, 1809. After studying at Göttingen, he became successively professor of Greek at Schaffhausen and history at Cassel, and secretary of state to the new kingdom of Westphalia. His historical works are models of manly thought and perspicuous style.

Carl Ottfried Müller, a distinguished classical scholar and historian, born in Silesia, 1797; died, 1840. He was professor of Greek and eloquence at Göttingen. His "Histories of the Dorians and Tuscans" have become almost British classics, and his mythological investigations and commentaries

on the Classic Authors have placed him second to none.

Felix Mendelssohn, the greatest musical composer that this century has produced; born at Berlin, 1809; died, 1847. His father was a wealthy banker, and his grandfather was the celebrated philosopher of the same name. Before he was eight years of age, the accuracy of his ear, the strength of his memory, and his unparalleled facility in playing music at sight, gave room to believe that a successor of Mozart was at hand; and when he was twelve years old he composed a difficult concerto for the piano-forte which is still found to be full of interest and originality. He travelled through all parts of Europe, meeting with an enthusiastic reception; and became in succession musical director at Dusseldorf, Berlin, and Leipsic, where he completely fulfilled the expectations that were raised by his precocious genius. His compositions ranged over a wide field: his symphonies are ranked only second to those of Haydn, Mozart, and Beethoven; but his two oratorios "*Paulus*" and "*Elijah*," will form his most enduring monument.

Cardinal Mezzofanti, the most celebrated linguist that ever lived; born at Bologna, 1772; died, 1849. He first discovered his extraordinary power of acquiring foreign languages while attending the wounded soldiers of Napoleon's armies, in the hospital of Bologna, to which he was chaplain; and in the course of time there was scarcely any European or Asiatic dialect that he

was not familiar with. His death was hastened by the shock of the revolution of 1848, and the exile of his protector, the present Pope Pius IX.

N.

Jacques Necker, born at Geneva, 1734; died, 1804. Originally a merchant, he became an eminent financier and minister to Louis the Sixteenth. He advised the calling of the States General, but, being unable to guide their deliberations, was obliged to withdraw, and died in retirement. His daughter was the celebrated Madame de Staël.

Barthold George Niebuhr, (son of Carsten Niebuhr, the celebrated eastern traveller,) born at Copenhagen, 1776; died, 1831. This eminent historian and classical scholar was for some time Prussian ambassador at the court of Rome, but he afterwards settled at Bonn, where he brought out his "History of Rome"—a work which for originality of view and depth of research may vie with any similar production of our time. His character was blameless, and his disposition amiable.

O.

Count Oxenstiern, an eminent Swedish statesman, born, 1583; died, 1654. He was prime minister of Gustavus Adolphus, whose confidence he fully enjoyed, and to whom his diplomatic talents were of great service. After the death of that great monarch, he was at the head of the Regency during the minority of Queen Christina,

and discharged his duties with equal ability and fidelity.

Opitz, called the father of modern German poetry, born in Silesia, 1597. His productions consist of lyrical, miscellaneous, and didactic poems. He wished to be the heroic poet of the German nation. But his life was spent amidst the perplexities and agitations of a tumultuous period, and he died in early manhood before he had time to complete his purpose.

Adrian van Ostade, a celebrated painter, born at Lubeck, 1610; died, 1685. Though a German by birth, he belongs to the Dutch school. His subjects were taken from low life, but they are so full of truth, nature, and life, that it is impossible not to admire his genius and execution. Many of his pictures are in the public and private collections of this country.

Oudenarde, an excellent painter, born in Austrian Flanders, 1663; died, 1743. He was the pupil of Carlo Maratti, and excelled also in engraving. He embellished most of the churches and great houses at Ghent with specimens of his art.

P.

Peter the Hermit, a French officer of Amiens, who became a pilgrim to the Holy Land, in the year 1093; and on his return gave such an interesting account to Pope Urban the Second, of the miseries suffered by the Christians in that part of Asia, that he obtained leave to preach up the Crusades for the recovery of Palestine from

the infidels. This he did with such energy, that all ranks caught the enthusiasm, and Peter, at the head of an undisciplined multitude, proceeded again to Palestine, where he left his followers to be commanded by more experienced generals, and returned to his native land.

Marco Polo, a celebrated traveller of the thirteenth century, died, 1318. He was the son of a Venetian merchant, and along with his brother made a journey into the heart of Tartary, where they resided upwards of twenty years. On his return to Europe, he published an account of his travels, which, like those of Bruce in more recent times, were received with great distrust: but subsequent investigations have verified all that he describes as having been seen by himself.

Petrarch, one of the most distinguished Italian poets, born at Arezzo, 1304; died, 1374. He was the friend of Boccaccio, with whom he is justly considered as the reviver of classical literature in Italy. He excelled in almost every species of literary composition, and his sonnets and his canzoni are marked by a melancholy sweetness and pathos that have never been surpassed. His fame attracted the regard of princes; he was invited to Paris, to Naples, and to Rome; and received the laureate crown in the latter city, where the title and prerogatives of poet-laureate were revived, after a lapse of 1300 years.

Pulci, the last of the old romancers and the first of the Italian epic writers, born at Florence, 1431; died, 1487. His principal work was a poetical romance, called "*Morgante Maggiore*," in

which some of the exploits of Charlemagne and his Paladins are recorded. Lord Byron has given a spirited translation of the first canto of this poem. One of his brothers was celebrated for a poem written on a tournament at Florence, in which Lorenzo de' Medici was victorious.

Peruzzi, an Italian painter and architect, born, 1481; died, 1536. Alexander the Sixth, Julius the Second, and Leo the Tenth, all encouraged his abilities. He thoroughly understood the principles of perspective, and was eminent in painting architectural subjects.

Pizarro, the famed discoverer and conqueror of Peru, born 1480, at Truxillo, in Spain; died, 1541. His military conduct and courage were above all praise; but his cruelties must grieve every feeling heart. Had Pizarro been properly educated, his abilities drawn forth, and his virtues cultivated, he might have shone a star of the first magnitude, and been good as well as great.

Paracelsus, a chemist, born at Einsidlin, in Switzerland, 1493; died, 1541. He travelled through France, Spain, Italy, and Germany, with a view to improvement in medicine, and the arts and sciences connected with it, especially chemistry. He performed extraordinary cures, and obtained great reputation; but not contented with the fame he had acquired by the boldness of his practice, he boasted of an intercourse with spirits, the possession of the philosopher's stone, and the elixir of life.

Palladio, an Italian architect, born at Vicenza, 1518; died, 1580. His fame was extended through-

out Europe. He gave the models of many celebrated Italian palaces, erected a theatre at Vicenza, and wrote a "Treatise on Architecture," which has been frequently reprinted and translated.

Paul of Venice, born, 1552; died, 1622. Known by the name of Father Paul. He was eminently skilled in the civil and canon law, medicine, &c., and several writers have attributed to him the discovery of the circulation of the blood; but he is now chiefly remembered for his "History of the Council of Trent," a work eminent for learning, candour, integrity, and unostentatious piety.

Paul Potter, an eminent Dutch painter, born, 1625; died, 1654. He may be called a landscape painter; but his chief excellence consisted in his painting of cows, sheep, goats, and other animals, to which, indeed, the landscapes were subordinate. He possessed an astonishing correctness of drawing and delicacy of touch; and for fidelity to nature he is unsurpassed. One of his most exquisite cabinet pictures is in the possession of the Marquis of Westminster.

Pascal, a distinguished French philosopher, born at Clermont, 1621; died, 1662. The bent of his early genius inclined to mathematics, in which his progress was extraordinary: but before he had completed his twenty-fifth year, he devoted himself to objects of religious contemplation, and abandoned, almost entirely, the pursuits of science. His "Provincial Letters," in favour of the Jansenists, are esteemed models of eloquence and purity of style; and his "Thoughts," collected and published after his death, are at once beautiful and edifying.

Poussin, a famous French painter, born in Normandy, 1594; died, 1665. He excelled in landscapes and historical pieces. The "Deluge," placed by the French king in the Luxembourg Gallery, is one of his best paintings. He painted two sets of the "Seven Sacraments of the Church of Rome," both of which are in England: one in possession of the Duke of Rutland, the other, (which cost 4900 guineas,) of Lord Francis Egerton. Louis the Thirteenth settled a pension upon Poussin; but the malice of his enemies obliged him to quit France for Rome. Previously to his departure, he allegorically appealed to posterity, by painting in the king's cabinet a ceiling, which represented "Time delivering Truth from the Oppression of Envy."

Petitot, born at Geneva, 1607; died, 1691. Memorable as the inventor of painting in enamel. He was greatly esteemed by Charles the First and Second, of England, and by Louis the Fourteenth, of France. In the Museum of the Louvre, there is a collection of fifty-six of his portraits; but his principal work is a magnificent whole-length portrait of the Countess of Southampton, in the possession of the Duke of Devonshire, from an original in oil by Vandyke.

Puffendorf, a celebrated German civilian professor, born in Upper Saxony, 1632; died, 1694. He studied the law at Leipsic, and soon became eminent in his profession. Charles the Eleventh, of Sweden, placed him in the university at Lunden, and created him a baron. His great work is the "Elements of Universal Jurisprudence."

Peter the Great, Emperor of Russia, born, 1672; died, 1725, — a monarch who proved one of the greatest benefactors to his country. He founded Petersburg, improved the marine, taught the Russians the art of ship-building, encouraged learning, promoted commerce, and extended the power and political influence of Muscovy. Voltaire has given us an entertaining and instructive, but romantic, life of this hero.

La Perouse, a celebrated navigator, born in France, 1741; died, as is supposed, 1788. He served his country effectively during her war with England, by destroying the English settlements at Hudson's Bay; and in 1785 was appointed to command a small squadron fitted out for a voyage of discovery round the world: his ships were never seen after leaving Botany Bay, January, 1788, and he, no doubt, unfortunately perished. The voyage of Perouse has since been published.

Edgar Poe, a brilliant but eccentric American writer; born, 1812; died, 1849. His prose tales are marked by great power and ingenuity; and his poetry, especially "The Raven," show a wonderful command of rhythmical expression. But he was irregular in the exercise of his faculties; and did not reach the position which he might have otherwise attained.

Q.

Quevedo, an eminent Spanish satirist, born at Madrid, 1580; died, 1645. With the exception of Cervantes, no Spanish author has displayed

more originality. He excelled equally in prose and verse : but it is as a prose writer that he is best known out of his own country ; and his “ Visions,” “ Night Adventures,” and various other comic works, have been translated into every European language.

Du Quesnoy, a celebrated Flemish sculptor, born at Brussels, 1592 ; died, 1646. He particularly excelled in making models and bas-reliefs of Cupids and children, which he finished with peculiar grace and delicacy. His works are preserved at Brussels and Ghent.

R.

Rienzi, a Roman citizen, born at the commencement of the fourteenth century ; died, 1354. Without any claims to illustrious descent, he acquired such an ascendancy over the minds of his countrymen, that, during the residence of the Pope at Avignon, he induced his fellow-citizens to restore the republican form of government, and to invest him with the authority, under the ancient title of Tribune. For some time he was completely successful ; but, at last, growing proud and presumptuous, the people became weary of his government, and, after some struggle, the nobles recovered their power, and seized and delivered him to Pope Clement : by whose successor, Innocent the Sixth, he was released from imprisonment ; but, endeavouring to regain what he had lost, he was put to death.

Regiomontanus, a celebrated Prussian astrono-

mer, born, at Königsberg, 1436; died, 1478. His name was properly Müller, and Regiomontanus is nothing more than the latinised form of Königsberg, signifying *King's Hill*. He was the introducer of almanacks, calculated the eclipses of the sun and moon, the motion of the planets, and invented some excellent mathematical instruments.

Raphael, the prince of painters, born at Urbino, in Italy, 1483; died, 1520. The exquisite grace of his figures, and the excellence of his genius in designing, are the admiration of all connoisseurs in the arts. Francis the First, of France, the Popes Julius the Second and Leo the Tenth, honoured him with invitations to reside in their capitals. The "Transfiguration" is considered his masterpiece; but all his Madonnas are unrivalled. Leo the Tenth, upon the death of this sublime artist, ordered his body to lie three days in state, in the hall of the Vatican, under his picture of the "Transfiguration;" and when his funeral rites were performed, this celebrated piece preceded his remains. His cartoons are preserved at Hampton Court.

Rabelais, a celebrated French satirist, born in Touraine, 1483; died, 1553. His chief work is a satire upon monks, popes, and pedants; it abounds in wit and learning, but is deficient in that quality, without which neither wit nor learning is respectable—moral purity and delicacy.

Ramus, a celebrated French professor, born at Cuth, 1515; died, 1572. In philosophy, rhetoric,

and the mathematics, he had few equals. He incurred the hatred of the doctors of the Sorbonne, for refuting some of Aristotle's propositions; but he steadily retained his own opinions, and, after a long persecution for his philosophical and religious sentiments, was included in the massacre of St. Bartholomew's day.

Henry, Duke of Rohan, a gallant French officer, born, 1579; died, 1638. The friend of Henry the Great, and chief of the Huguenots, in the reign of Louis the Thirteenth. He bravely fought for them in the civil wars. His political tracts were at that time in high request.

Rubens, the most celebrated painter of the Flemish school, born at Cologne, 1577; died at Antwerp, 1640. To all the requisites for his art, he joined extensive knowledge; and he was employed on several diplomatic missions by different European monarchs, who vied with each other in doing him honour. He painted the Luxembourg Galleries, and the Banqueting House at Whitehall. His chef-d'œuvre is the "Descent from the Cross," at Antwerp. Rubens imbibed the principles of his art from Titian; and Vandyke was his pupil.

Cardinal Richelieu, prime minister of France in the reign of Louis the Thirteenth, born, 1585; died, 1642. A statesman of great capacity and unbounded ambition. His political career forms an important period in the history of the French monarchy. His great objects were to render the crown absolute, to annihilate the Calvinists, and humble the power of Austria; and in all these he

may be said to have succeeded. Mazarin was his successor.

Rembrandt, a Dutch painter, born near Leyden, 1606; died, 1674. He was master of all that relates to colouring, distribution of light and shade, and the management of the pencil. His etchings possess a wonderful freedom, facility, and boldness, and are truly picturesque. He acquired a large fortune; but his avarice was insatiable, and he descended to the meanest tricks to increase his hoard.

Ruyter, a gallant Dutch admiral, born at Flushing, 1607; died, 1676. After many acts of bravery in the service of his country, he was mortally wounded in an engagement with a French fleet in the Mediterranean. Louis the Fourteenth expressed great sorrow on hearing of his death, saying he could not help regretting the loss of a great man, even though an enemy.

Francis, Duke of Rochefoucault, a Frenchman, born, 1613; died, 1680. His reputation in the literary republic is established by his "Maxims and Reflections," and "Memoirs of the Regency of Anne of Austria."

Racine, a French poet, born, 1639; died, 1699. His tragedies are universally admired, and have been translated into most of the modern languages. His "Athalie," is one of the most glorious productions of French poetry. His youngest son (born, 1692; died, 1763) inherited in some degree his father's genius, translated Milton, and wrote chiefly on sacred subjects.

Rapin, a French Protestant, and excellent writer of the "English History," born at Castres, 1661; died, 1725. He came over to England, upon the revocation of the edict of Nantes, entered the army under William the Third, and distinguished himself at the battle of the Boyne; but not meeting with the encouragement he expected, he retired into Germany, and there wrote his "History of England," down to the Revolution.

Rollin, a French professor, eminent critic, and historian, born at Paris, 1661; died, 1741. The private and public character of this excellent man was truly meritorious. He wrote a "Treatise upon the Belles-Lettres," the "Ancient History of the Egyptians, Carthaginians, and Babylonians," and a "Roman History," which Crevier brought down to the reign of Constantine the Great. From the honied smoothness of his writings, Montesquieu styled him the Bee of France, and Voltaire and Rousseau confirmed the eulogium.

Jean Baptiste Rousseau, a distinguished French dramatist and lyric poet, born at Paris, 1670; died, 1741. His epistles, allegories, and miscellaneous poems are marked by strong sense and elegance of versification; many of his odes and cantatas approach the sublime both in thought and expression.

Reaumur, an excellent natural historian, born in France, 1683; died, 1757. He discovered the art of manufacturing porcelain; of converting iron into steel; of tinning iron plates; and of making artificial pearls. But he is principally

celebrated for being the first who reduced thermometers to a common standard ; and the instruments constructed upon his principles still go by his name.

Roubiliac, a celebrated sculptor, born at Lyons, 1689; died in London, 1762. He came to England in the reign of George the First, and soon rose to the head of his profession. His chief works are, his monument of John, Duke of Argyle, the Nightingale family, and his statue of Handel, in Westminster Abbey ; but the whole country may be said to be studded with his productions.

Jean Jacques Rousseau, born at Geneva, 1712; died, 1778. A most singular character, who experienced many vicissitudes in life, chiefly owing to his want of steadiness. He was the son of a watchmaker ; apprenticed to an engraver ; then footman to a lady of fashion ; afterwards a copier, composer, and teacher of music. At length, the clouds of adversity, for a time, disappeared ; his genius expanded, and he was known on the world's great theatre by a thesis, in which he asserted that the arts and sciences had not been favourable to morals. Thenceforth his existence was passed in frequent changes of place, to escape real or fancied persecution, and in suspecting all his friends of insulting and conspiring against him. This was particularly the case with Hume, the historian, who secured for him a hospitable asylum in England, but whose friendship he renounced.

Robespierre, born at Arras, 1759; died, 1794. He was the head of the Jacobin party in France, and exercised a bloody sway during the period emphatically called the Reign of Terror. After having doomed numberless victims to the guillotine, he was himself seized and executed with that deadly instrument.

Count Rumford, born at Woburn, New England, 1752; died near Paris, 1814. His family name was Thompson; but, after a short civil and military service in England, he entered that of the King of Bavaria, and so distinguished himself by his important reforms in all departments of the state, that he obtained several orders of knighthood, a lieutenant-generalship, and the title of count. He afterwards returned to England, where he devoted his time to the nature and economical application of heat, and assisted in founding the Royal Institution. He married the widow of Lavoisier, the celebrated chemist.

Jean Paul Friedrich Richter, commonly called Jean Paul, one of the most remarkable literary phenomena that Germany has produced; born, 1763; died, 1825. After struggling against a world of difficulties, which would have overwhelmed any less vigorous mind, he at last emerged from obscurity, and took his place on the same lofty eminence with Goethe, Schiller, Herder, and Wieland, all of whom esteemed the man no less than his works. Most of his productions may be called humorous novels, and they all display the most intense feeling, a profound knowledge of human nature, and an intimate ac-

quaintance with every branch of science. Some admirable specimens of his writings have been given by Mr. T. Carlyle in his "German Romance."

S.

Saladin, an Egyptian sultan and highly celebrated warrior, born, 1137; died, 1192. He was engaged with the Christian powers in the Crusades, and defended himself against their united forces with great skill and valour; but was at length defeated by them in his attempt to take Jerusalem. He renewed his exertions, obtained a signal victory over the Crusaders, and his troops entered Jerusalem in triumph.

Schwartz, a monk, born at Cologne in the thirteenth century, who is said to have accidentally discovered the ingredients of gunpowder.

Saadi, the most celebrated of the Persian poets, born at Shiraz, 1175; died, 1291. He led the life of a Dervish or wandering monk. In the course of his journeys he was captured by the Crusaders, and put to labour on the fortifications of Tripoli, but was redeemed by a rich merchant, who gave him his daughter in marriage with a large dowry. His poems are remarkable for their simplicity and elegance of style.

Sebastian del Piombo, an eminent painter, born at Venice, 1485; died, 1547. He chiefly excelled as a portrait painter, but his historical pictures are also highly esteemed. His master-piece, "The Resurrection of Lazarus," is in the National Gallery. He was greatly patronised by Pope Clement the Seventh, who made him keeper of the papal

signet; hence his name del Piombo, in allusion to the *lead* of the seal.

Servetus, a Spanish physician, born, 1509; died, 1553. Neglecting the study of medicine, he attached himself to that of divinity, and being inclined to Arianism, wrote some theological tracts against Calvin. Calvin, who had strenuously asserted his own right to dissent from the Roman Catholic persuasion, now openly accused Servetus of heresy; and to the disgrace of that reformer, he arraigned him before the magistrates of Geneva, in which city he had sought refuge; and the unfortunate Servetus was condemned, and cruelly burnt alive. He was among the first discoverers of the circulation of the blood.

Scaliger the Elder, an Italian, born near Verona, 1484; died, 1558. His early years were spent in the army: he afterwards studied physic, and took his degree, but he became chiefly eminent for his prodigious learning and critical writings. — Great as his fame as a scholar was in his own age, in the more just appreciation of modern times it has been far eclipsed by that of his son Joseph (born, 1540; died, 1609), who excelled in the same walk of literature.

Stephens, or *Estienne*, the name of a French family which produced many eminent printers. — Robert, born at Paris, 1503; died, 1559, devoted himself to the learned studies. He possessed a profound knowledge of Latin, Greek, and Hebrew, as the works edited by him in those languages evince. He superintended an edition of the New Testament, which was more correct and of a more

convenient form than any which had appeared; and he is honourably distinguished by his excellent "*Thesaurus Linguae Latinæ*."—His son *Henry*, born, 1528; died, 1598, was equally eminent in his profession, and more deeply learned than his father. He published most elegant and correct transcripts of the Greek authors: his brother and son followed the same employment; and for more than three generations the labours of this family enlightened Europe.

Hans Sachs, the most eminent poetical genius that Germany produced at the era of the Reformation, born at Nürnberg, 1494; died, 1578. He was the son of a tailor, and he himself followed the trade of a shoemaker nearly to the end of his long life; but such was the fertility of his genius that he left behind him upwards of six thousand different compositions, which Schlegel says are superior in invention and the true poetic spirit even to the works of Chaucer. His irreproachable life and cheerful and amiable character procured him the appellation of Honest Hans Sachs.

Pope Sixtus the Fifth (or Felix Peretti), an Italian, born, 1521; died, 1589. This extraordinary man was the son of a gardener, and discovered an early veneration for learning. When about ten years old, a priest named Father Selleri came to the village where he resided, and inquired the road to the next town. Felix gave him the desired information; and the monk, struck with his appearance and solicitations, took him under his protection. He assumed the habit of the priest's order, and rose at length to be

inquisitor-general at Venice, and finally to be a cardinal. On the death of Gregory the Thirteenth, the conclave chose him Pope, supposing that, as he was far advanced in years, he could not long survive. But a sudden change took place: Sixtus displayed his real character of active severity and firmness, reformed abuses, administered justice most impartially, and was the generous patron of learning and the arts.

Faustus Socinus, an Italian, nephew of Lælius Socinus, born at Sienna, 1539; died, 1604. Famous in polemics, and leader of the sect of Socinians in Poland. His uncle Lælius had renounced the doctrine of the Trinity, and propagated his own opinions with great earnestness. Faustus Socinus adopted this theory, and wrote several books in defence of Socinianism, a faith which contains the leading principles of the modern Unitarians.

Le Sueur, born, 1617; died, 1635. He studied under Simon Vouet at Paris: in colouring, the style of his heads and draperies, and in the general character of his compositions, he closely resembles Raphael; hence he has been called the French Raphael by his admirers. His chief paintings are in the Louvre at Paris.

The Duke de Sully, a celebrated French statesman and warrior, born at Pau, 1560; died, 1641. He was the confidential friend and prime minister of Henry the Great, his companion in adversity, and the sharer and promoter of his glory. Sully's character was severely just; he examined every department of government, reformed former

abuses; and, under his auspices, France rose from the desolation of a civil war to the heights of prosperity and happiness. His "Memoirs" (a most interesting work) narrate a series of events from the latter part of the reign of Charles the Ninth to the assassination of his royal patron and lamented friend, and strongly depict the ability and the integrity of this great man.

Scarron, a French comic poet, born at Paris, 1610; died, 1660. Famous for his humour and pleasantry of manners. His wife was the celebrated Madame de Maintenon, who upon his decease engaged the affections of Louis the Fourteenth, who privately married her. Scarron's works are numerous. He had a vigorous mind in a small and deformed body.

Salvator Rosa, an eminent Italian painter; born at Naples, 1615; died, 1673. His landscapes are mostly wild and romantic scenery, animated by groups of banditti in various situations.

— "Different minds

Incline to different objects : one pursues
The vast alone, the wonderful, the wild."

AKENSIDE.

Spinoza, a Dutchman, born at Amsterdam, 1633; died, 1677. The son of a Portuguese Jew. He embraced Christianity, which drew upon him the hatred of his brethren, and an attempt to assassinate him. He, at last, was noted in the world by his atheistical opinions and writings.

Swammerdam, a Dutch anatomist and natural philosopher, born in Amsterdam, 1637; died,

1680. He studied physic and anatomy at Leyden; had a fine collection of insects at Amsterdam, and was in the highest repute there. His works have been translated into English; but his "History of Insects" and "Treatise upon Animal Respiration" deserve to be particularly mentioned.

The Duke of Schomberg, a German, but created an English peer, born, 1619; died, 1690. This celebrated general at first served the Prince of Orange; then entered the service of Louis the Fourteenth, and was appointed marshal of France. But, on the revocation of the edict of Nantes, Schomberg, being a Protestant, quitted the French dominions; and, at the Revolution, attended William the Third to England, by whom he was appointed general of the forces in Ireland. He was killed in the battle of the Boyne.

Madame de Sévigné, born in Burgundy, 1627; died, 1696. She was the daughter of Baron de Chantal, and was long one of the most distinguished ornaments of the brilliant court of Louis the Fourteenth. Her grace, amiableness, and purity of conduct excited general admiration in her own time; and her inimitable "Letters," addressed to her daughter, the Countess de Grignan, have secured her a high reputation with posterity.

Le Sage, a French dramatist and novelist, born at Ruys, 1667; died, 1747. All his works met with immense success in France, but he is chiefly known to foreigners by "The Devil on two Sticks," and by "Gil Blas," the best novel of its

kind, and one that has the rare merit of always being read with new pleasure.

Marshal Saxe, son of Augustus the Second, King of Poland, born at Dresden, 1696; died, 1750. One of the greatest soldiers whom the eighteenth century produced. Having served under Prince Eugene in the Netherlands, he went to France, and was appointed general of her armies by Louis the Fifteenth. He took Prague, gained the battle of Fontenoy, and gallantly distinguished himself in many other engagements.

Swedenborg, a Swedish philosopher, born at Stockholm, 1688; died in London, 1772. His scientific acquirements placed him in the first rank of European philosophers; but he is now best known by his theological works. He imagined that he was favoured with supernatural visions and revelations, and founded a new sect called the New Jerusalem Church. His followers are still numerous.

Saussure, a Genevese naturalist, born, 1740; died, 1799. He studied botany, was professor of philosophy at Geneva; and, to facilitate his progress in botanical studies, and the knowledge of nature, he travelled in the Alps, ascended Mont Blanc, and published an account of his various excursions.

John Frederic Schiller, born at Marbach, 1759; died, 1805. He was the most admired of the German tragic writers. "The Robbers" was his first production, but this was far excelled by his "Don Carlos," "Wallenstein" (admirably

translated by Coleridge), "William Tell," "Mary Stuart," &c. He wrote, also, a "History of the Thirty Years' War," and many philosophical and critical dissertations, which display the brilliancy and versatility of his genius. Many of his minor poetical pieces, such as his "Lay of the Bell," his "Ode to Joy," and his ballads of "The Diver," "The Glove," &c., have become household works in Germany, and even in a translated form are read with the greatest interest. Like Goethe, he resided mostly at Weimar.

Madame de Staël, born at Paris, 1766; died, 1817. She was daughter of the minister Necker, and became one of the most celebrated writers of her age. Her principal work is "Corinna, or Italy;" she wrote also on Germany and England. She was banished and cruelly persecuted by Napoleon.

Frederic von Schlegel, a celebrated critic and philologist, born at Hanover, 1772; died, 1829. Together with Tieck and Novalis, he founded what is called the Romantic School of German Literature at the beginning of this century; and his critical and philosophical writings are distinguished by much acuteness, depth of thought, and great learning. His "History of Ancient and Modern Literature" is universally admired. His father, two of his uncles, and his brother Augustus William, are all illustrious names in the literature of Germany. The latter, who was professor at Bonn, is well known in England by his "Lectures on Dramatic Literature," admirably translated by Mr. John Black.

Schleiermacher, born at Breslau, 1768; died 1834. Equally distinguished as a theologian, a philologist, a critic, an orator, and a translator. The influence of his writings on the intellectual part of Germany was and is still very great; but it was far surpassed by that which his oral instructions and the purity and piety of his personal character exercised over those who had the happiness to live near him. His "Sermons" and his masterly translation of Plato will secure him lasting fame in the learned world.

Sismondi, an eminent historian and political economist, born at Geneva, 1773; died, 1842. In the extent and completeness of his historical works, he has no equal in the present age. His histories of the Italian republics, of the French, and "Fall of the Roman Empire," are noble monuments of his learning, deep research, and unbounded love of truth; and the amiability of his personal character is distinctly mirrored forth in all his writings.

T.

William Tell, born at Altorf, in the canton of Uri, Switzerland; died, 1354. The great deliverer of his country from Austrian oppression. Switzerland having been conquered by the Germans and Burgundians, Albert the First, Emperor of Germany, treated the Switzers with the greatest severity, refused to confirm their ancient privileges, and appointed two noblemen of tyrannical characters as governors of the country: one of these, Gessner, fixed a pole at Altorf, on

which he placed his hat, expecting the same submission to be paid to it as to himself. William Tell refused to bow to it as he passed, and was brought before Gessner, who ordered him, as a punishment, to strike down an apple, placed on the head of his son, by an arrow from a cross-bow. The dexterity of Tell performed this feat without injuring the child; but the tyrant perceiving that the father had secreted a second arrow, and finding that his purpose was to have sent it through his heart, had he missed his mark or wounded his child, ordered him to be arrested and conveyed in his train across the lake of Lucerne. A stormy blast endangering the boat, the helm was entrusted to Tell, whose skill in steering was well known. He ran the boat upon a rock, and escaped to the mountains; whence, watching his opportunity, he killed the tyrant, and roused his countrymen, who established their independence.

Titian, an Italian painter of high celebrity, born at Venice, 1480; died, 1576. He was patronised by all the princes of his time, and lived on terms of great intimacy with Aretin and Ariosto, whose portrait he repeatedly painted. In truth and brilliancy of colouring he has never been surpassed. Many of his most admirable pieces are in England. His "Last Supper," and a "Christ crowned with Thorns," are considered his master-pieces.

Tintoretto, an Italian painter, the pupil of Titian, born, 1512; died, 1594. He imitated his master's style of colouring; but, while his paint-

ings are sketched in the boldest manner, he bestowed not much time in finishing his works.

Tasso, an Italian poet, born at Sorrento, 1544; died, 1595. He enjoyed the most unbounded celebrity, and was crowned in the Capitol at Rome, as the Prince of poets. He was of a visionary mind; and his imagination was so fervid as to be at times disordered. "*Jerusalem Delivered*," an epic poem, is his chief work; but he wrote a number of other poems, remarkable for elegance and pathos.

De Thou, or *Thuanus*, a Frenchman, and excellent historian, born at Paris, 1553; died, 1617. He served the state faithfully as a magistrate, and published a "*History of the Affairs of Europe*," from the latter part of the reign of Francis the First to the conclusion of the reign of Henry the Great.

Teniers, a famous Flemish painter, born, 1582; died, 1649. He was a pupil of Rubens, and he excelled in representing the familiar scenes of ordinary Flemish life, as rural fairs, merry-makings, &c.

Admiral Van Tromp, a Dutchman, and most gallant officer, born at the Brill; died, 1653. He defeated the Spaniards in two engagements, and ruined their naval power. Twice, likewise, he engaged the famous English admiral, Blake, on which occasions both parties claimed the victory; but in a third dreadful battle, Van Tromp was killed, and the Dutch were defeated. A noble monument of him was erected in one of the churches at Delft.

Turenne, Marshal of France, born at Sedan, 1611; died, 1675. He was a renowned general under Louis the Fourteenth. Many pleasing anecdotes are related of his generous liberal spirit, and his sacred regard for truth; but, on the other hand, in compliance with the orders he received, he desolated the most fruitful part of Germany, and carried fire and sword into the Palatinate. Turenne was killed by a cannon-ball, while making preparation for a battle.

Tyssens, an eminent Flemish painter, born, 1625; died, 1692. His portraits and historical pieces are highly esteemed by judges of the art.

Turgot, an able French statesman and financier, born in Paris, 1727; died, 1781. From a comparatively humble station, he rose to be prime minister of France, and did more to free commerce from its fetters, to encourage industry, and to reduce taxes, than any of his predecessors. But the purity and integrity of his administration made him many enemies, and he was driven from office before he had had time to realise his enlarged views of political economy and finance.

Tiraboschi, an eminent Italian historian, born at Bergamo, 1734; died, 1794. His chief production is the "History of Italian Literature," a work of great learning, accuracy, and research.

Talma, the great tragedian of France, born at Paris, 1763; died, 1826. His early years were spent in England, whither he returned at different periods of his life. His naturally ardent temperament and artistic power found ample scope for their development during the tremendous drama

of the "French Revolution," and he rose to higher fame than any of his predecessors on the stage. Napoleon loaded him with proofs of his favour; and he was no less honoured and esteemed by Louis the Eighteenth.

Talleyrand, prince of Benevento, a great French statesman and diplomatist, born, 1754; died, 1838. Sprung from one of the most distinguished families of France, he entered the church, in which he rose to be bishop of Autun, and bore a distinguished part in all the events of his age, from the breaking out of the French Revolution down to the period of his retirement from public life in 1835. His voluntary acceptance of office under governments so diametrically opposed in character and object as those of Louis the Sixteenth, Napoleon, Louis the Eighteenth, and Louis Philippe, has exposed him to the charge of want of principle; yet, if his character be carefully examined, it will be found to bear the imprint of a unity of purpose, which no mere changelings ever exhibit. The object of his earliest wishes was the establishment of a constitutional monarchy, such as England enjoys; he attempted to approach this ideal at all periods of his life; and he ended by being instrumental in establishing it. The last public office he held was ambassador to the Court of Great Britain. He was famed for the brilliancy of his wit, and his conversational powers, and was warmly beloved by his intimate friends.

Thorwaldsen, the most illustrious sculptor of modern times, born on the passage from Iceland

to Copenhagen, 1770; died at Rome, 1844. He received the rudiments of his art at Copenhagen, but afterwards retired to Rome, where he resided, with but few interruptions, till his death, universally honoured and beloved. He excelled in every department of his art, and there are few continental cities that cannot boast of possessing a masterpiece from his plastic hand.

V.

Leonardo da Vinci, an illustrious Italian painter, born near Florence, 1445; died, 1520. He was the pupil of Verrochio, who discovered the art of moulding figures in plaster of Paris. His powers seem to have been unlimited; he was an admirable sculptor and architect, a skilful musician, an excellent poet, and expert in anatomy, chemistry, and mathematics. When more than seventy years old, he was prevailed upon by Francis the First, of France, to visit his dominions, and he died in the arms of that monarch at Fontainebleau.

Paul Veronese, or *Cagliari*, an Italian painter, born, 1532; died, 1588. His force of imagination and resources of genius were inexhaustible; “*Holofernes and Judith*,” and the “*Marriage of Cana*,” rank as his best pieces.

Lope de Vega, a famous Spanish dramatist, born, 1562; died, 1635. He was secretary to the Duke of Alva, at Madrid. Pope Urban the Seventh made him a knight of Malta, and conferred a post in his treasury on him. He had the

most brilliant genius and lively imagination; could compose a comedy in a day; and left behind him seventy volumes of dramatic and miscellaneous poetry. The late Lord Holland has enriched the literature of this country with some excellent translations from Lope de Vega.

Vandyke, a celebrated Flemish painter, born at Antwerp, 1599; died, 1641. He was the pupil of Rubens, and copied Titian's manner of colouring so closely that he nearly equalled it. Vandyke chiefly excelled in portraits, and resided some time in England, when he was knighted by Charles the First, who was a great encourager of the fine arts.

Valasquez, an eminent Spanish painter, was born at Seville, in 1594; died, 1660. His earliest subjects were taverns, conversations, and entertainments; but he afterwards made Caravaggio his model, and reached the head of his profession.

Vandervelde, a celebrated Dutch painter, born at Leyden, 1618; died, 1693. He excelled in marine subjects, and with his son, who far surpassed him in his own department of art, came to London, where he received a pension from Charles the Second. In those days of general warfare, he used to sail between the hostile fleets in a light skiff to mark their positions and observe their operations; and in this manner he is said to have been a spectator of the memorable three days' engagement between Monk and De Ruyter, which he subsequently represented.

Vauban, the greatest military engineer that France has produced, born at Verdun, 1633;

died, 1707. He was made a marshal of France, and commissary-general of the French fortifications. He carried the art of fortifying, attacking, and defending towns to a degree of perfection unknown before his time. His works bear a high character.

The Duke de Vendome, a grandson of that Duke de Vendome who was son of Henry the Great, of France, born, 1654; died, 1712. He was defeated by the Duke of Marlborough at Oudenarde, but regained the laurels he lost there by a splendid victory over the English in Spain, and contributed greatly to the establishment of Philip the Second on the Spanish throne.

Marshal Villars, a peer of France, born, 1653; died, 1734. A distinguished French general under Louis the Fourteenth, and the opponent of the Duke of Marlborough, who defeated him at the battle of Malplaquet.

Vanloo, born in Italy, at Nice, 1705; died, 1765. A good historical painter and excellent designer; he settled at Paris, and was appointed first painter to the King of France. He is considered the last of the great historical painters of France.—His elder brother, Jean Baptiste, born, 1684; died, 1746, excelled in portrait painting, and had an extraordinary facility of execution.

Vattel, a celebrated writer on jurisprudence, was born at Neufchatel, 1714; died, 1767. His principal work, a "Treatise on the Law of Nations," was particularly admired, from the predilection of the author for English authorities, while several

of the maxims of Puffendorf and Grotius are ably refuted.

Voltaire, the most celebrated literary character of his age, being equally admired as a dramatist, wit, poet, satirist, and historian, born near Paris, 1694; died, 1778. He was intimate with all the great men of his time, and was honoured with the friendship of the King of Prussia, who invited him to his court, and treated him with distinguished favour. His "Age of Louis the Fourteenth," "History of Peter the Great," and "Charles the Twelfth of Sweden," are interesting productions. His tragedies have been much admired; and his "Henriade" (which was printed in England while he resided there) is the only epic poem of which the French can boast. He was endowed with stupendous talents, but his character was disfigured by many flaws, and it is to be regretted that all his writings breathe a decided spirit of hostility to the Christian faith.

Count of Volney, a celebrated author and traveller, born in Brittany, 1755; died, 1820. He took an active part in the great events of the close of the last century, and though equally favoured by Napoleon and the Bourbons, remained constant in his defence of liberal principles. His "Travels in Syria and Egypt," have been long admired; and for depth of view and perspicuity of style his "Ruins of Empires" may rank next to Gibbon's "Decline and Fall," though, like that great work, it is pervaded by a vein of scepticism.

Volta, a celebrated Italian philosopher, born at Como, 1745; died, 1826. He was for thirty

years professor of natural philosophy at Pavia; and was made an Italian count and senator by Napoleon. Volta directed his attention particularly to the subject of galvanism, or animal electricity, in which science he made many discoveries and improvements; but the great invention which immortalises his name is the Voltaic pile, or electrical column.

John Henry Voss, one of the great fathers of modern philology, born in Mecklenburg, 1751; died, 1826. His translation of Homer, Virgil, Hesiod, and Theocritus, are regarded as real substitutes for the originals: that of Shakspeare, though full of spirit, is not, on the whole, so successful. The simplicity and natural charms of his own idyllic poems, more especially in his "Louisa," have never been equalled by any German poet.

W.

Waldo, a French merchant, who flourished in the latter part of the twelfth century, and publicly renounced the Romish superstitions. Many followed him; and, being driven by the French government from Lyons, they spread over the southern provinces of France. A crusade was raised against them, which, as is generally the case with persecutions, only increased their numbers. They assumed the name of Waldenses, in honour of their leader.

De Witt, Cornelius and John, two eminent Dutch statesmen; John was born, 1625; they both died, 1672. John was grand pensionary of

Holland, and executed the business of the state with the greatest apparent ease, by doing one thing at a time, and that one *well*. The States were informed falsely that Cornelius de Witt had intentions to assassinate the Prince of Orange; he was therefore committed to prison, notwithstanding his long and faithful services. The popular fury rose against him, and John having visited his brother in prison, the mob surrounded the doors, and, upon their appearance, barbarously murdered them.

Winckelmann, a learned German abbé, born at Stendall, 1718; died, 1768. He was the son of a shoemaker, but, by his learning and great talents, became the admiration of princes. Ascending from one gradation to another, he was appointed president of antiquities in the Vatican, at Rome. He subsequently visited Vienna, where the Empress-Queen of Germany paid him the most distinguished attention, and presented him with some valuable gold medals. On his return towards Rome, stopping at Trieste, a traveller obtained his permission to see them, but no sooner had them in view, than he stabbed him mortally with a knife. The ruffian was soon after apprehended, and broken upon the wheel. His numerous works formed an era in the criticism of art, and are no less remarkable for depth and originality, than for simplicity and perspicuity of style.

George Washington, born at Washington, in Virginia, 1732; died, 1799. One of the best men whom history records, and president of the Ame-

rican Congress. To him America, in a great measure, owes her strength, independence, and national importance. He headed her army in the contest with England, and by his prudence, sagacity, and military skill, turned the scale in her favour. To inflexible justice, he joined the purest benevolence, and, like the modest violet,

Which must be *sought*, nor with obtrusive air
Demands those honours nature bade it share,

he retired from public business early, satisfied with having promoted the happiness of his country, and totally uninfluenced by selfish or ambitious designs.

Wieland, one of the galaxy of genius that flourished in Germany at the close of the last, and the beginning of the present, century, born in Suabia, 1733; died, 1813. Besides producing numerous original works in almost every department of literature, he was the first to nationalise Shakspeare in Germany by a translation, which, however, has been superseded by those of Voss and Schlegel; and his various writings had great influence in emancipating the literature of Germany from pedantic formalism. The romantic poem of "Oberon," translated by Sotheby, is considered his greatest production. Like Goethe and Schiller, he resided chiefly at Weimar.

Werner, born in Lusatia, 1750; died, 1817. He was professor of mineralogy, at Freyburg, in Saxony; and formed a system of geology, which long enjoyed the highest reputation; but the

views of Lyell and Buckland are now more generally received.

Benjamin West, born at Springfield, near Philadelphia, 1738; died, 1820. Having been enabled to visit Italy, he came, in 1763, to England, where he obtained the liberal patronage of George the Third, for whom he executed the "Death of Wolfe," and many other pictures, which now adorn the royal palaces, and the National Gallery. In 1792, on the death of Reynolds, he was elected president of the Royal Academy.

Wolf, the greatest of modern German scholars, born, 1759; died, 1824. His commentaries on the classic authors are models of learning and critical sagacity; but he is chiefly known in England for his attempt to prove that the *Iliad* and *Odyssey* were not the work of one hand, but of several rhapsodists, subsequently put together and made up into the two epics bearing the name of Homer. He was a great antagonist of Heyne.

Weber, a distinguished musical composer, born in Holstein, 1786; died in London, 1826. His four last and greatest works, "*Preciosa*," "*Euryanthe*," "*Der Freischütz*," and "*Oberon*" (which was composed for the English stage), have associated his name with those of Beethoven and Mozart. In all his productions, the solemnity of the German muse is combined with the fire and sweetness of the Italian; and he may be truly called the popular composer of Germany; for his songs and choruses are in the mouths of all classes of his countrymen.

X.

Cardinal Ximenes, a Spaniard, born in Castile, 1437; died, 1517. A statesman, warrior, and patron of learning, of great ability and integrity. He headed the Spanish troops in the war with the Moors, and entered Oran, in the state of Algiers, triumphantly. By prudent management he limited the overgrown power of the nobles, who are supposed, on that account, to have procured his death by poison. This noble-minded man printed, at his own expense, a magnificent edition of the whole Bible, in six languages. It is commonly called the "Complutensian Polyglot," from Complutum, the Latin name for Alcala, the city in Spain in which the work was executed.

Xavier, the Apostle of the Indies, born in the Pyrenees, 1506; died, 1552. Educated for the church, he became a disciple of Ignatius Loyola, and excelled all his brethren of the Society of Jesus in the fervour of his devotion, and the austerity of his self-discipline. Fired with an ardour to plant the Christian faith on the Indian territories of Portugal, he embarked for Goa in 1542, and laboured with almost superhuman zeal in the object of his mission, in various parts of India and Japan, for upwards of ten years, when he at length fell a victim to his Christian exertions. Seven hundred thousand converts are numbered as the fruits of his mission.

Z.

Cardinal Zabarella, born at Padua, 1339; died, 1417. He made himself perfectly acquainted with the canon law at Bologna, and taught it at Padua and Florence. John the Twenty-first gave him the cardinal's hat, and employed him upon an embassy to the Emperor Sigismund. He wrote upon the decrees of the general councils and some historical tracts.

Zisca, a Bohemian patriot, who headed the Hussites in Germany after John Huss had suffered at the stake, and made himself formidable to his opponents. He defended his country against the Emperor Sigismund, though with the loss of his eyes, and died of the plague, 1424, just when he had brought Sigismund to the most advantageous terms.

Zuinglius, a Swiss, and celebrated reformer, born, 1487; died, 1531. He emancipated his country from the papal yoke; and published many tracts upon the grounds of his dissent from the Romish faith. Unhappily, religious bigotry occasioned a war between the Protestant and Catholic cantons, and in a battle in which Zuinglius was called to be present, by his office of chaplain, he was slain. Zuinglius differed from Luther, by rejecting consubstantiation, as well as transubstantiation, and asserting that the Lord's Supper is simply a figurative commemoration of the Saviour's sufferings and death; on which account he incurred great obloquy, and stern

rebuke and condemnation from the rugged reformer.

Count Zinzendorf, the leader of the German Moravians, born at Dresden, 1700; died, 1760. He established this sect in England, where several communities still remain, distinguished for the simplicity and purity of their lives.

Zimmermann, a Swiss, born at Brug, 1728; died, 1795. Physician to George the Third, at Hanover. He was well read in history, the belles-lettres, and general literature; and few men have shown a more original turn of thinking. His pleasing manners, and amiable disposition, attracted many friends; his excellent understanding, and liberality of mind, secured them. He published several works of great reputation; but his "Treatise on Solitude," which exhibits a fair transcript of the author's mind, is alone sufficient to secure his name from oblivion. It has been translated into all the European languages.

Zoëga, an eminent Danish archæologist, born, 1755; died, 1809. He resided many years at the court of Rome, and was greatly esteemed by Pius VI. His treatise on "Obelisks" is still quoted as an authority.

EXPLANATION

OF

COMMON LATIN INITIALS, WORDS, AND PHRASES,
SELDOM TRANSLATED.

A. C. *Ante Christum.* Before Christ.

A. fortiori. With stronger reason.

A. M. *Anno mundi.* In the year of the world.

Ante Meridiem. Before noon.

Artium Magister. Master of Arts.

A. U. C. (*Ab urbe conditâ.*) From the foundation of the city (Rome).

A posteriori. Literally, "from the latter," a logical term denoting that the reasoning is from effect to cause. It corresponds to

A priori. Literally, "from the former," when the reasoning is from cause to effect.

Ab initio. From the beginning.

Ab ovo usque ad mala. Literally, "from the egg to the apples:" used to signify from the beginning to the end, as a Roman entertainment began with eggs and ended with fruits.

Ab uno disce omnes. From a single instance you may infer the whole.

Ad captandum vulgus. To catch the rabble.

Ad Græcas Kalendas. Never (there having been no Kalends in the Greek Calendar).

Ad patres. Death ; or the abode of the fathers.

Alias. Otherwise.

Alibi. Elsewhere ; or being in another place.

Alma mater. Nourishing, or pure mother : a term generally applied to the school or university in which the person using it was educated.

Alternis horis. Every other hour.

A mensa et thoro. Divorced from bed and board.

Ana. Of each ingredient an equal quantity.

Audi alteram partem. Hear both sides.

Animus. The intention.

Argumentum ad hominem. An argument addressed to a man's professed principles.

Argumentum ad ignorantiam. An argument addressed to a man's want of knowledge or skill.

Aut Cæsar aut nullus. Either Cæsar or nobody.

Bonâ fide. Without fraud or deceit.

Brutum fulmen. A harmless threat.

Cacoethes scribendi — loquendi, &c. A passion for writing — speaking, &c.

Cæteris paribus. The rest or other things being equal.

Caput mortuum. The matter which remains after distillation.

Carpe diem. Seize the present hour.

Casus belli. A reason for war.

Cranium. The skull.

Credat Judæus. A Jew may believe that : a phrase implying the great incredulity of the person using it.

Credenda. Things to be believed.

Cui bono. What good will it do.

Cura ut valeas. Take care of thy health.

Currente calamo. With a running pen; applied to works written with too great expedition.

D. O. M. *Deo optimo maximo.* Dedicated to the Almighty; to God, the best, the greatest.

Data. Things granted.

De facto. Actually.

De gustibus non est disputandum. There is no use in disputing about tastes.

De jure. By law.

De mortuis nil nisi bonum. Let nothing be spoken of the dead but what is favourable to them.

De novo. Anew.

Deo volente. D. V. God willing.

Desideratum. Something to be desired.

Desunt cætera. The rest is wanting: a phrase placed at the end of an imperfect work.

Dies non. Days on which no legal proceedings can take place: or holidays at the Bank, and other public offices.

Dii penates. The household gods.

Divide et impera. Divide and govern.

Domine dirige nos. Lord direct us.

Dramatis personæ. Characters of the drama.

Durante bene placito. During our good pleasure.

Durante vitâ. During life.

Ecce homo. Behold the man.

Est modus in rebus. There is a medium in every thing.

Ex cathedrâ. From the chair: that is, authoritatively.

E. G. (*Exempli gratiâ.*) For example.

Ex nihilo nihil fit. Nothing springs from nothing.

Ex officio. By virtue of his office.

Ex parte. On one side.

Excerpta. Extracts from a work.

Experimentum crucis. The experiment of the cross — a bold and decisive experiment.

Extempore. Out of hand: without study.

Ex voto. A votive gift.

Faber suæ fortunæ. The architect of his own fortune.

Fac-simile. An exact likeness.

Fas est et ab hoste doceri. Instruction may be derived even from an enemy.

Felo de se. A self-murderer.

Feræ naturæ. Animals which are considered wild, and roam at large.

Festina lente. Be cautious but not sluggish.

Fiat justitia ; ruat cælum. Let justice be done, be the consequence what it may.

Flagrante bello. While war is raging.

Flagrante delicto. The apprehension of a criminal, when the evidence is clear against him.

Fuit Ilium. Lit. Troy has been: a phrase used to express departed glory.

Functus officio. Discharged from office. His official career has terminated.

Γνωθι σεαυτον (*Gnothi seauton*). Know thyself: the saying of Solon, one of the wise men of Greece.

Habeas Corpus. Lit. You may have the body: a writ for delivering a person from false imprisonment, or for removing a person from one court to

another. This is considered the great bulwark of British liberty.

Habitat. Literally, "it dwells." The place where animals and plants best thrive and are usually found.

Hinc illæ lachrymæ. Lit. "Hence those tears." This is the key to the mystery.

Hortus siccus. Lit. "A dry garden:" a collection of specimens of plants carefully dried and preserved.

Humanum est errare. To err is human.

Ibidem. In the same place.

Id genus omne. All persons of that description.

Imperium in imperio. A subordinate rule exercised under another controlling power.

Imprimatur. Lit. "Let it be printed." A form in which permission was formerly granted for a work to be printed.

Imprimis. In the first place.

Impromptu. Without premeditation.

In commendam. In trust.

In dubiis. In cases of doubt.

In forma pauperis. As a pauper.

In foro conscientiæ. Before the bar of conscience.

In limine. At the very outset.

In medias res. Into the midst of things: a phrase applied to any author who rushes abruptly into his subject.

In medio tutissimus ibis. The middle or moderate course is the safest.

In re. In the matter of.

In statu quo. As it was before.

In terrorem. Given as a warning.

In transitu. In the act of transition.

In vacuo. In empty space.

In vino veritas. There is truth in wine.

Incidit in Scyllam qui vult vitare Charybdin.
Lit. "He who wishes to avoid Charybdis falls into Scylla:" a phrase descriptive of danger besetting one on every side.

Instar omnium. One example may suffice for all.

Inter nos. Between ourselves.

Ipse dixit. He said it; or an assertion without proof.

Item. Also: a particular.

Jure divino: jure humano. By divine law: by human law.

Jus gentium. The law of nations.

Κατ' ἐξοχὴν (*Kat' exochen*). By way of excellence.

Labor ipse voluptas. Labour itself is a pleasure.

Lapsus linguæ. A slip of the tongue.

Latet anguis in herba. A snake is concealed in the grass.

Legum Doctor, LL.D. Doctor of laws.

Lex non scripta. The common law of England.

Lex scripta. The statute law of England.

Lex talionis. The law of retaliation.

Lex terræ. The law of the land.

Litera scripta manet. What is written remains.

Locum tenens. One who officiates for another.

Locus sigilli, L. S. The place of the seal.

Lusus naturæ. A freak or sport of nature: a

phrase applied to any thing extraordinary in the physical or animal world.

Magna Charta. The great charter of English liberty obtained at Runymede, A. D. 1215.

Magna est veritas et prævalebit. Great is the truth, and it will prevail.

Magnis componere parva. To compare great things with small.

Major domo. The steward of a house; one who lays in provision for a family.

Memento mori. Remember death.

Memoriæ sacrum, M.S. Sacred to the memory.

Mens conscia recti. A mind conscious of integrity.

Mens sana in corpore sano. A sound mind in a sound body.

Meum et tuum. Literally, mine and thine: applied to the rights of property.

Minutiæ. Literally, trifles: but generally applied to the details of any business.

Mirabile dictu. Wonderful to relate.

More majorum. In the manner of our ancestors.

Multum in parvo. Much in little; a great deal in a few words.

Mutatis mutandis. After making the necessary allowance.

Mutato nomine de te fabula narratur. "Change but the name, the tale is told of you."

Ne plus ultra. To the utmost extent.

Ne quid nimis. Carry nothing too far.

Ne sutor ultra crepidam. Literally, "Let not the shoemaker go beyond his last:" let none attempt what is beyond their powers.

Nem. con. (*Nemine contradicente.*) *Nem. dis.* (*Nemine dissentiente.*) Without opposition.

Nemo me impune lacesset. No one shall provoke me with impunity. This is the motto of Scotland, and of the Knights of the Thistle.

No. Numero. Number.

Nolens volens. With or without consent.

Noli me tangere. Do not touch me.

Non compos mentis. Not sound in mind.

Non est inventus. He has not been found: a law phrase, indicating that a person has absconded, or is not forthcoming.

Non sequitur. Literally, "it does not follow:" a phrase applied to any flaw in an argument.

Noscitur e sociis. A man is known from the company he frequents.

Nota bene. N. B. Take notice.

Obiter dictum. A thing said in passing.

O tempora, o mores. O the times, O the manners.

Onus probandi. The burden of proving.

Ore tenus. By word of mouth.

Otium cum dignitate. Leisure with dignity.

P. M. (*Post meridiem.*) Afternoon.

P. P. D. (*Propriâ pecuniâ dedicavit.*) With his own money he dedicated it.

Par nobile fratrum. A noble pair of brothers.

Passim. Every where.

Particeps criminis. An accomplice.

Pater patriæ. The father of his country.

Peccavi. Literally, "I have erred." I have cried *peccavi*, means, I have acknowledged my transgression.

Per fas et nefas. Through right and wrong.

Per saltum. By a leap.

Per se. By itself: of its own nature.

Petitio principii. Begging the question.

Poeta nascitur non fit. A poet is born and not made: that is, no amount of mere study can make a poet.

Posse comitatus. The collective force of a county or shire.

Primâ facie. At the first blush.

Primum mobile. The impulse or first motion which puts all other parts into activity.

Pro aris et focus. For civil and religious rights.

Pro bono publico. For the public good.

Pro hac vice. For this turn.

Pro rata. In proportion, or according to what one can afford.

Pro re nata. As occasion shall arise.

Pro rege, lege, et grege. For the king, the laws, and the people.

Pro tempore. For a time.

Probatum est. It is tried, and proved.

Punica fides. Carthaginian faith; that is, treachery.

Q. E. D. (*Quod erat demonstrandum.*) Which was to be proved.

Quantum mutatus ab illo. How greatly changed (for the worse) from him.

Quantum sufficit. Enough, sufficient.

Quantum valuit. As much as it is worth.

Quasi dicas. As if you should say.

Quid nunc. What now? applied to news hunters.

Quoad hoc. As far as this is concerned.

Quid pro quo. A mutual consideration.

Quondam. Formerly.

Quot homines, tot sententiæ. So many men, so many opinions.

Quo warranto. By what authority.

Rara avis in terris. A rare bird on the earth.

Reductio ad absurdum. Showing the absurdity of a contrary opinion.

Re infecta. The affair being left unfinished.

Resurgam. I shall rise again.

Rus in urbe. The country in town; a situation partaking of the advantages of both.

Scandalum magnatum. Scandal of the peerage.

Scriptit. Wrote it.

Sculpsit. Literally, "he has engraved:" a phrase inscribed by engravers and sculptors on their works.

Sic itur ad astra. This is the way to immortality.

Sic transit gloria mundi. So passes the glory of the world.

Sine die. Without mentioning any particular day.

Sine quâ non. An indispensable requisite or condition.

Siste, viator. Stop, traveller.

Suaviter in modo, fortiter in re. Mild in manner, but resolute in purpose.

Subpœna. A summons to attend a court.

Sub silentio. In silence.

Sui generis. Of its own kind : peculiar.

Summum bonum. The chief good.

Suum cuique. Give every man his due.

Tabula rasa. A smooth tablet: a phrase applied to a mind, or anything else, that is a mere blank.

Tempora mutantur, et nos mutamur in illis. The times have changed, and ourselves along with them.

Teres atque rotundus. Smooth and round: something to which no objection can be made.

Toties quoties. As often as.

Toto cælo. Literally, "by the whole heavens:" entirely or diametrically.

Ubi suprâ. Where before mentioned.

Ult. Ultimo. On the last (day or month understood).

Ultimatum. A final answer.

Unâ voce. Unanimously.

Utile dulci. A union of the useful with the agreeable.

Vade mecum. Literally, go with me. A guide book.

Veni, vidi, vici. I came, saw, conquered: Cæsar's brief notification of his victory over Pharnaces.

Verbatim. Word for word, literally.

Versus (v.). Against.

Vi et armis. By force of arms.

Viâ. By the way of.

Vice versâ. The reverse.

Videlicet (viz.). Namely.

Vivâ voce. By word of mouth.

Vox et præterea nihil. Words and nothing more.

Vox populi, vox Dei. The voice of the people is the voice of God.

THE
ELEMENTS OF ASTRONOMY.

With what an awful, world-revolving power,
 Were first the unwieldy planets launch'd along
 Th' illimitable void ! thus to remain
 Amid the flux of many thousand years,
 That oft has swept the toiling race of men
 And all their labour'd monuments away,
 Firm, unremitting, matchless in their course,
 To the kind temper'd change of night and day,
 And of the seasons ever stealing round
 Minutely faithful: such th' *all-perfect Hand*
 That pois'd, impels, and rules the steady whole.

THOMSON.

WHAT is meant by the Heavenly Bodies?

The sun, stars, planets, and comets.

What is the Solar System?

The solar system consists of the sun and a number of bodies, called planets and comets, moving round him in regular orbits, or paths.

What is the sun supposed to be?

An immense spherical body, which revolves round its axis in twenty-five days and ten hours, and communicates light and heat to all the planets and comets included in the solar system.

What are the Fixed Stars?

They are supposed, by astronomers, to be suns, like our own; each of them surrounded by a complete system of planets and comets. Their immense distance from the earth occasions their appearing so very small.

What is the Difference between Planets and Fixed Stars?

The planets are always moving in their respective orbits, and have no light of their own, but receive it from our sun ; the stars, on the contrary, appear constantly in the same position, and shine by their own light.

How many Planets have been discovered?

Eight primary and twenty-six minor planets. The primary planets are called Mercury, Venus, the Earth, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, and Neptune.

In what Order do the Planets move round the Sun?

Mercury moves in the first and least orbit, Venus in the next: these two are called inferior planets, because their orbits are within that of the Earth ; then follows the Earth, with its attendant the Moon ; then Mars ; next to him, the minor planets or Asteroids, all of which have been discovered since the commencement of the present century ; afterwards Jupiter, with his four moons ; Saturn is next, who has seven moons, and is also surrounded with a broad ring of light ; next comes Uranus, discovered by Sir W. Herschel in 1781, which has six moons already discovered ; and, lastly, in the largest orbit moves Neptune, discovered in 1846, by Verrier and Adams. The last six planets are called superior, because they do not move within the Earth's circle.

What is the colour of the Planets?

The colour of Mercury is a sparkling red ; of Venus a yellowish white ; of Mars, a fiery

red; of Jupiter, a splendid white; of Saturn, dim red.

What is remarkable of Jupiter?

In addition to his four moons, he has faint light substances, called Belts, which, from the frequent changes observed in them, have been generally supposed to be only clouds.

What is remarkable of Venus?

When west of the sun, she rises before that luminary, and is called Lucifer, or the morning star; when east of the sun, she rises after he sets, and is then styled Vesper, or the evening star: this appearance continues for 290 days alternately.

What time do the Planets take in moving round the sun?

Mercury, about three months; Venus, seven months and about fifteen days; the Earth, 365 days; Mars, two years; Jupiter, twelve years; Saturn, thirty years; Uranus, eighty-three years.

What Distances are the Planets from the sun? Mercury, the nearest, is thirty-six millions of miles from the sun; Venus, the brightest of the planets, is sixty-eight millions of miles distant; the Earth, rather more than ninety-five millions of miles distant; Mars, one hundred and forty-five millions of miles distant; Jupiter, four hundred and ninety millions of miles distant; Saturn is nine hundred millions of miles; Uranus, one thousand eight hundred millions of miles, and Neptune two thousand eight hundred millions of miles, distant from the sun.

How much is the Sun larger than the Earth?

The sun is one million three hundred and eighty thousand times larger than the earth?

What proportion does the planet Mercury hold to the Earth?

The planet Mercury is fourteen times less than our earth.

Between what planets do the Asteroids or minor planets revolve?

Between the orbits of Mars and Jupiter.

Were all these planets discovered at once?

No: Ceres, Pallas, Juno, and Vesta, were discovered between the years 1801 and 1807; and all the rest since 1845.

How may you easily know the Fixed Stars?

They are less bright and always appear to be twinkling.

What number of Fixed Stars is visible to the naked eye?

In our hemisphere, about a thousand. The catalogue of British stars contains about 3000, and astronomers have counted 50,000 in all.

How are these Stars divided?

Into many constellations, or clusters of stars, which include them nearly all; and the few stars which cannot conveniently be brought into any of them, are called unformed.

Have all these Stars Names?

No; only some of the most remarkable: and those which have not any name are distinguished upon the globe by the letters of the Greek alphabet, α standing for the largest star, β for the second, γ for the third, and so on, according to their magnitude.

What is meant by the Galaxy, or Milky-way?

It is a white track round the heavens, caused

by the intermingled rays of a vast number of fixed stars, apparently of small magnitude, which may be seen with a telescope.

What are Comets?

Opaque and luminous bodies moving in vast and eccentric orbits round the sun; in their approach towards which luminary they exhibit long trains of bright vapour issuing from the part opposite the sun. The reason why they are visible for so short a time, and are so long invisible, is, the extent of their orbits.

How many Comets are supposed to belong to our Solar System?

Seven hundred have been observed, and there are believed to be many more; but we only know when to expect the return of three. The first, called Halley's, appears every 75th year, and was last seen in 1835; the second, called Biela's, has an orbit of $6\frac{3}{4}$ years; the third, called Encke's, one of $3\frac{1}{3}$ years. There is another, which, from historical tradition, is suspected to appear every 575th year, and in that case, will return in 2225; but this is still uncertain.

What is the Cause of Eclipses?

The partial interception of the sun's direct, or reflected light, to any planet, by another celestial body passing between it and the sun, or between it and another planet.

How is the Sun said to be eclipsed?

It is so to the inhabitants of our earth, when its light is intercepted by the moon coming directly between the sun and the earth. This can only happen at the time of new moon; because at that

time only the moon is between the sun and the earth.

How is an Eclipse of the Moon caused?

The earth then comes between the moon and sun, and casts its shadow upon the moon, which obstructs the light. This can only take place when the moon is at full.



EXPLANATION

OF

A FEW ASTRONOMICAL WORDS.



APOGEE. The greatest distance of the moon from the earth.

Aphelion. The greatest distance of a planet or comet from the sun. *Perihelion*, the nearest point to the sun of a planet or comet's orbit. *Perigee*, that point of a planet's orbit in which it is at its least distance from the earth.

Appulse. The approach of the moon to the fixed stars.

Acronical Stars. Those which rise when the sun sets, and set when the sun rises.

Astrolabe. An instrument formerly used to take the distance of the sun and stars.

Austral. Southern.

Centrifugal Force. That which impels any body to fly off from the centre.

Centripetal Force. That which has a tendency to the centre.

Cusp. The horns of the moon.

Culminate. A star is said to culminate when it appears in the meridian.

Cosmical. Rising or setting with the sun.

Conjunction. There may be a conjunction of the sun and a planet, or of the planets with each other. When any two or more planets are in the same part of the zodiac, they are said to be in conjunction with each other. A planet is in conjunction with the sun,

when it comes between the sun and the earth. This is termed an inferior conjunction. If the sun is between the planet and the earth, it is called a superior conjunction.

Cycle of the Sun. A revolution of twenty-eight years; which being elapsed, the Sunday letters in the calendar return to their former places, and proceed in the same order as before.

Cycle of the Moon. A period of nineteen years. Upon its completion, the new and full moons return on the same day of the month, though not at the same hour.

Declination. The distance of the sun or a star from the equator, whether north or south.

Disk, or Disc. The face of the sun or moon as it appears to us upon the earth.

Digit. One twelfth part of the sun or moon's surface. In a total eclipse of these luminaries the whole disk is obscured: in a partial eclipse only one or more parts, called digits.

Emersion. When the sun, moon, or star, begins to appear after an eclipse.

Epact. The eleven days which the solar year contains more than the lunar one.

Elongation. The greatest distance at which any inferior planet is seen from the sun.

Geocentric Place. The appearance of a planet as seen from the earth.

Heliocentric Motion. The motion which a planet would appear to have if seen from the sun.

Halo. A circle which sometimes surrounds the moon.

Horizon. The rational horizon is that circle which is imagined to encompass the earth exactly in the middle.

Sensible or Apparent Horizon. That circle of the

sky which bounds our sight by seeming to touch the ground.

Horn. The extremity of the decreasing or increasing moon.

Hemi Cycle. Half the sun or moon's cycle.

Intercalary Day. That day which, every leap year, is added to the month of February.

Immersion. When one of the planets comes within the shadow of another, as in an eclipse.

Limb of a Planet. The utmost border of the sun or moon's disk.

Mazzaroth. The zodiac : this is an Hebrew term.

Lunar Month. The space of twenty-nine days, twelve hours, and forty-four minutes, in which time the moon completes that rotation on her axis which occasions her day and night.

Solar Month. The time in which the sun seems to be passing through one sign of the zodiac, being thirty days, ten hours and a half.

Synodical Month. The interval of time from one conjunction of the sun and moon to another.

Occultation of a Planet. The time in which it is hidden from our sight by an eclipse.

Opposition. The aspect of the stars or planets when they are 180 degrees distant from each other, or in opposite points of the zodiac.

Occidental Planet. One that sets after the sun.

Oblate. Flattened at the poles.

Parallax. The difference between the place of any celestial body as viewed from the surface of the earth or from its centre.

Phases of the Moon. The several appearances of the moon according as a greater or less part of her illuminated hemisphere is presented to view.

Parhelion. A mock sun, caused by a reflection of the sun in a cloud.

Penumbra. A faint shadow, which, in an eclipse, is observed between the full light and the perfect shadow.

Quadrature. The first and last quarter of the moon.

Quartile of the Planets. An aspect of the planets when they are ninety degrees (or three signs of the zodiac) distant from each other.

Revolution of a Planet. The time it takes to complete its course round the sun.

Rotation of a Planet on its Axis. Its turning round like a wheel, at the same time that it moves forward in its orbit.


Sextile of Planets. The distance of sixty degrees (or two signs) between two planets.

Semi Sextile. The distance of thirty degrees, or one sign.

Semi Quadrate. The distance of forty-five degrees between planets.

Transit of a Planet, is its crossing any considerable part of the sun's disk, appearing like a dark round spot.

Trine. An aspect of the planets when one hundred and twenty degrees, or four signs of the zodiac, asunder.



THE PLANETARY SYSTEM.



FAIR Star of Eve, thy lucid ray
 Directs my thoughts to realms on high ;
 Great is the theme (though weak the lay),
 For, my heart whispers, *God is nigh*.

The Sun, vicegerent of his power,
 Shall rend the vail of parting night,
 Salute the spheres at early hour,
 And pour a flood of life and light.

Seven circling Planets I behold,
 Their different orbits all describe ;
 Copernicus these wonders told,
 And bade the laws of truth revive.

Mercury and *Venus* first appear,
 Nearest the dazzling source of day
 Three months compose *his* hasty year,
 In seven *she* treads the heav'nly way.

Next *Earth* completes her yearly course,
 The Moon, as satellite, attends :
 Attraction is the hidden force
 On which creation's law depends.

Then *Mars* is seen of fiery hue ;
Jupiter's orb we next descry,
 His atmospheric belts we view,
 And four bright moons attract the eye.

Mars soon his revolution makes,
 In twice twelve months the sun surrounds :
Jupiter greater limit takes,
 And twelve long years declare his bounds.

With ring of light see *Saturn*, slow,
Pursue his path in endless space ;
By seven pale moons his course we know,
And thirty years that round shall trace.

The *Georgium Sidus* next appears,
By his amazing distance known ;
The lapse of more than eighty years
In his account makes *one alone*.

Six moons are *his*, by Herschel shown,
Herschel, of modern times the boast,
Discovery here is all his own,
Another planetary host !

And, lo ! by astronomic scan,
Four stranger *planets* track the skies,
Part of that high majestic plan
Whence those successive worlds arise.

Next Mars, *Piazzi's* * orb is seen,
Four years, six months, complete his round ;
Science shall renovated beam,
And gild Palermo's favoured ground.

Daughters of telescopic ray —
Pallas and *Juno*, smaller spheres,
Are seen near Jove's imperial day
With *Vesta* trace their destin'd years.

Comets and fixed stars I see
With native lustre ever shine ;
How great, how good, how dreadful HE,
In whom life, light, and truth, combine.

O may I better know His will,
And more implicitly obey !
Be GOD my friend, — my Father still,
From finite to eternal day.

* In allusion to Ceres, discovered by Piazzi at Palermo

NORTHERN CONSTELLATIONS;

WITH THE NUMBER OF STARS.

| Stars. | CONSTELLATIONS. | ENGLISH NAMES. |
|--------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 105 | Ursa Major, or Helice | The Greater Bear. |
| 12 | Ursa Minor..... | The Lesser Bear. |
| 49 | Draco | The Dragon. |
| 40 | Cepheus | Cepheus. |
| 24 | Canes Venatici (Asterion and Chara).. | The Hounds. |
| 53 | Böotes | Böotes. |
| 11 | Mons Mænalus | The Mountain of Mænalus. |
| 24 | Coma Berenices | Berenice's Hair. |
| 1 | Cor Caroli | Charles's Heart. |
| 11 | Corona Borealis | The Northern Crown. |
| 98 | Hercules | Hercules. |
| 9 | Cerberus | Cerberus. |
| 24 | Lyra, or Vulture Cadens | The Lyre. |
| 73 | Cygnus..... | The Swan. |
| 29 | Vulpecula | The Fox. |
| 10 | Anser | The Goose. |
| 12 | Lacerta Stellio | The Lizard. |
| 52 | Casseiopeia | Cassiope. |
| 23 | Camelopardalus | The Camelopard. |
| 50 | Serpens | The Serpent. |
| 67 | Serpentarius | The Serpent Bearer. |
| 8 | Scutum Sobieski..... | Sobieski's Shield. |
| 12 | Aquila, or Vultur Volans..... | The Eagle. |
| 34 | Antinoüs, or Ganymede | Antinoüs. |
| 18 | Taurus Poniatowski | The Bull of Poniatowski. |
| 5 | Caput Medusæ..... | Medusa's Head. |

| | CONSTELLATIONS. | ENGLISH NAMES. |
|--------|---------------------|----------------------|
| Stars. | | |
| 18 | Delphinus | The Dolphin. |
| 12 | Equulus | The Little Horse. |
| 13 | Sagitta | The Arrow. |
| 66 | Andromeda | Andromeda. |
| 67 | Perseus | Perseus. |
| 67 | Pegasus | Pegasus. |
| 46 | Auriga | The Charioteer. |
| 55 | Lynx | The Lynx. |
| 20 | Leo Minor | The Lesser Lion. |
| 10 | Triangulum..... | The Triangle. |
| 5 | Triangulum Minus .. | The Little Triangle. |
| 6 | Musca | The Fly. |

CONSTELLATIONS IN THE ZODIAC.

| | | |
|-----|-------------------|-------------------|
| 46 | Aries..... | The Ram. |
| 109 | Taurus..... | The Bull. |
| 94 | Gemini | The Twins. |
| 75 | Cancer | The Crab. |
| 91 | Leo | The Lion. |
| 93 | Virgo | The Virgin. |
| 51 | Libra | The Balance. |
| 44 | Scorpio | The Scorpion. |
| 8 | Sagittarius | The Archer. |
| 58 | Capricornus | The Goat. |
| 93 | Aquarius | The Water-Bearer. |
| 110 | Pisces | The Fishes. |

The six first are called the Northern Signs, and the six last the Southern.

SOUTHERN CONSTELLATIONS.

| | | |
|----|----------------|-------------|
| 80 | Cetus | The Whale. |
| 72 | Eridanus | Eridanus. |
| 13 | Phœnix | Phœnix. |
| 9 | Toucan..... | The Toucan. |

CONSTELLATIONS.

ENGLISH NAMES.

| Stars. | | |
|--------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 93 | Orion | Orion. |
| 32 | Monoceros | The Unicorn. |
| 14 | Canis Minor..... | The Lesser Dog. |
| 11 | Apus..... | The Bird of Paradise. |
| 53 | Hydra | The Hydra. |
| 4 | Sextans Uraniaë | The Sextant of Urania. |
| 11 | Crater | The Cup. |
| 8 | Corvus..... | The Raven. |
| 36 | Centaurus | The Centaur. |
| 36 | Lupus | The Wolf. |
| 9 | Ara..... | The Altar. |
| 5 | Triangulum Australis | The Southern Triangle. |
| 14 | Pavo..... | The Peacock. |
| 12 | Corona Australis | The Southern Crown. |
| 14 | Grus..... | The Crane. |
| 25 | Piscis Austrans | The Southern Fish. |
| 25 | Lepus | The Hare. |
| 10 | Columba Noachi | Noah's Dove. |
| 13 | Robur Caroli..... | Charles's Oak. |
| 4 | Crux | The Cross, sometimes Crosiers. |
| 48 | Argo Navis | The Ship Argo. |
| 39 | Canis Major | The Greater Dog. |
| 4 | Apis..... | The Bee. |
| 11 | Hirundo | The Swallow. |
| 12 | Hindus..... | The Indian. |
| 10 | Chamelion | The Chamelion. |
| 7 | Piscis Volans | The Flying Fish. |
| 7 | Xiphias | The Sword Fish. |
| 14 | Hydrus | Southern Serpent. |
| 23 | Officina Sculptoris ... | The Sculptor's Shop. |
| 32 | Telescopium | The Telescope. |
| 23 | Horologium..... | The Clock. |
| 11 | Reticula Rhomboidalis | The Rhomboidal Net. |

| CONSTELLATIONS. | ENGLISH NAMES. |
|--|-------------------------------|
| Stars. | |
| 20 <i>Equuleus Pictoris</i> | The Painter's Easel. |
| 15 <i>Circinus</i> | The Compasses. |
| 12 <i>Mons Mensæ</i> | The Table Mountain. |
| 11 <i>Machina Pneumatica</i> | The Air Pump. |
| 29 <i>Octans Hadleianus</i> ... | Hadley's Octant. |
| 22 <i>Quadra Euclidus</i> | Euclid's Square. |
| 13 <i>Pyxis Nautica</i> | The Mariner's Compass. |
| 8 <i>Cela Praxiteles</i> | The Gravers. |
| 5 <i>Brandenburgium</i> <i>Sceptorium</i> | } The Brandenburg Sceptre. |
| 37 <i>Fornax Chemica</i> | The Chemical Furnace. |
| 10 <i>Microscopium</i> | The Microscope. |

QUESTIONS

ON

COMMON SUBJECTS.



WHAT is Mineralogy?

A science which teaches the properties, composition, and relations of minerals, or the various inorganic substances found in the earth; and the art of distinguishing and describing them.

Which are the principal Metals?

Gold, silver, platina, quicksilver (or mercury), copper, iron, lead, tin, and aluminium. Of these, gold is the heaviest; tin the lightest; and iron the most useful.

What are the general Properties of Metals?

Brilliancy, opacity, weight, malleability, ductility, porosity, solubility.

Whence have we Gold?

Gold is found in greater or less quantities in almost every part of the world; but within the last ten years it has been found in apparently inexhaustible abundance in California in North America, and Australia, and still more recently in British Columbia.

Where is Silver found?

Chiefly in the mines of Potosi, in South America; but there are mines of this metal in Sweden, Norway, Hungary, and other countries.

Whence have we Platina?

Platina is found in South America and Asiatic Russia. When pure, it resembles silver, though not so bright. Its beauty, ductility, and its not being easily rusted, make it little inferior to gold and silver.

Where is Copper obtained?

The best and purest comes from the Swedish mines.

The mine worked upon Parys Mountain, in the Isle of Anglesea, is very large, but now less productive. The chief British mines are in Cornwall ; and there are some in Ireland. There are rich ores in Chili, Cuba, and Japan, and at Burra-Burra in South Australia. There are three kinds ; the common, rose, and virgin copper. Copper mixed with a large quantity of tin makes what we call bell-metal ; with a smaller proportion, bronze for statues, &c. ; and when mixed with zinc, pinchbeck.

Whence have we Iron ?

Iron, which is remarkable for its ductility and tenacity, and for the property of being attracted by the magnet, and acquiring magnetism, is found in most European countries. In England the best mines of this metal are those of Colebrook Dale, the forest of Dean, and South Wales. The most valuable foreign iron comes from Elba and Sweden.

Which are the different Kinds of Iron ?

Cast or pig iron, wrought or forged iron, and steel.

What is Cast Iron ?

Iron as it is extracted from the ores by means of *casting*, and when not wholly purified from all its earthy ingredients.

What is Forging Iron ?

Beating it with large hammers, when red hot, till it becomes softer, and more flexible. The same effect is now produced by forcing the cast iron, when heated, between heavy iron rollers, forming it into bars and rods for use.

How is Steel made ?

By heating bars of iron with charcoal and bone shavings : by this method the iron becomes harder and closer grained, and is also capable of bearing a very high polish.

Whence have we Lead ?

It abounds most in England : the best mines are in

Cornwall, Devonshire, Derbyshire, Northumberland, and Durham.

Whence have we Tin?

Tin is found in the mountains between Gallicia and Portugal, between those in Saxony and Bohemia, and in the peninsula of Malacca; but it is procured in the greatest abundance in Cornwall, where the mines have been worked from the earliest times.

What is Aluminium?

A recently discovered metal, remarkable for its lightness, its silvery metallic lustre, its pure sound when struck, and its ductility, which is equal to that of copper. It is found in London clay; and but for its extreme reluctance to separate from its compounds, would be the most abundant of all metals.

Which are the Perfect Metals?

Gold and Silver: so called, because they lose nothing from the heat of the fire.

What is an Imperfect Metal?

One which decreases by the heat of the fire, and can be easily dissolved or corroded by acids.

What is Quicksilver?

An imperfect metal, resembling melted silver, found in Hungary, Italy, Spain, and South America: it is of great use in manufactures and medicine.

What is Pewter?

The common mixture for pewter is in the proportion of 112 pounds of tin to 15 pounds of lead and 6 of brass; but this metal is often composed of bismuth and antimony.

What is Brass?

A compound metal, made of copper and calamine, or the ore of zinc, a metallic white substance. Brass is yellow and hard, and less liable to rust than copper.

What is White Lead?

Common lead, corroded by the steam of vinegar: it is used, by house-painters, to thicken and dry

their paints; and it makes the smell of a new-painted house extremely prejudicial, white lead being a slow poison.

What is Black Lead?

Black Lead, or Plumbago, is a compound of carbon and a small proportion of iron and earthy matters; it takes its name from its leaden appearance, but contains no trace of lead. It is chiefly used in the manufacture of black-lead pencils; and is found almost exclusively in Cumberland.

Whence comes the Loadstone?

It is found in iron mines, in Germany, Hungary, England, Arabia, Bengal, and China.

What are its properties?

It attracts iron, which, when rubbed with the loadstone, is capable of attracting any other piece of iron placed near it. Every magnet, or loadstone, has two poles, one pointing south, the other north, and this circumstance has caused its great use in navigation.

Where are Diamonds found?

The best are in the mines of Golconda in the Decan, in Hindûstan. Diamonds of excellent quality have also been found in Brazil.

Whence have we the best Pearls?

From the entrance of the Persian Gulf, and from Ceylon. Divers are employed in March, April, August, and September, to fish up the oysters. The pearls, formed by a disease of the animal, are found detached from the putrified flesh.

Whence have we the best Olives?

From Italy, Portugal, and the southern parts of France. The oil of olives is esteemed the best and sweetest.

What is Common or Train Oil?

The fat of whales.

Where is Rice principally grown?

In Egypt, China, the East Indies, and the southern

United States of America. The natives of the East Indies make it their chief food.

Whence have we Tea?

From China. It is the well-known leaf of a tree growing in great abundance in that country; and was introduced into England in the reign of Charles the Second.

What is Coffee?

The berry of a tree, the leaves of which resemble the laurel, and which is cultivated in Arabia, Turkey, and the West Indies. The Turks and other Asiatic nations are passionately fond of this liquor.

What is Chocolate?

A composition made from the Cacao-tree, whose fruit grows as a kernel, twenty or thirty of them being enclosed in a rind, which resembles a cucumber in shape. These nuts are beaten into a paste with vanilla and other aromatic spices, and then made up into little cakes, and called Chocolate.

Whence are Cocoa-nuts procured?

Large forests of the cocoa-nut tree grow in India, America, and most of the Oriental islands. Its leaves resemble those of large palm-trees, and form a covering for the Indian huts: sails and cordage are made from it: the nut affords oil, a kind of milk, and a delicious fruit; and from the shell, spoons, cups, and bowls are made.

How is the best Ink made?

With gall-nuts, copperas, and gum-arabic.

Whence have we Indian Ink?

From China, and other parts of the East Indies. It is made of fine lamp-black and animal glue: but the secret of mixing these ingredients properly is unknown to the Europeans. An ink little inferior to this may be made of ivory-black, and charcoal-black, ground down to the fineness required.

What is Rhubarb?

The root of a plant growing in Turkey in Asia, and Asiatic Russia; used for medicinal purposes.

What is Ipecacuanha?

The root of a plant found only in Brazil, used also medicinally.

What is Peruvian Bark?

This valuable medicine is the bark of the quinquina-tree, growing only in Peru. It was discovered by the Jesuits, whence it is frequently called Jesuits' bark.

What is Manna?

A gum which flows from a species of the ash-tree, in the southern parts of Europe.

What are Cantharides?

Spanish flies used for raising blisters.

What is Camphor?

A kind of white gum, brought mostly from Sumatra.

What is Opium?

A narcotic juice, extracted from the white poppy, thickened and made up into cakes. It is brought chiefly from Turkey, Egypt, and the Indies; and is useful both in medicine and surgery.

What is Castor-oil?

It is extracted from a tree called by the Americans Palma-Christi, growing in the West Indies: this oil is very strong, and valuable in medicinal cases.

What is Fullers' Earth?

An unctuous kind of marl, of great use in cleansing and preparing wool. It abounds chiefly in Bedfordshire, Worcestershire, and Shropshire.

What is Logwood?

A plant, which is originally a native of Honduras, in America, and many parts of the Spanish West Indies: it is of essential service in manufactures, as it affords the best black and purple dyes.

Whence have we Ginger?

Both from the East and West Indies: it is a root which requires no cultivation, and its warm pungent qualities make it particularly valuable.

What is Millet?

A grain used for puddings, which grows naturally in India ; but is cultivated in Europe very successfully.

Whence have we Pepper ?

Chiefly from the isles of Java, Sumatra, and the coast of Malabar. It is the fruit of a shrub ; and the difference between the black and the white pepper is caused by stripping off the outward bark of the black pepper ; both kinds growing on the same shrub.

What are Sponges ?

Marine substances, which are found in the sea, sticking to rocks and shells. They are supposed to be the habitation of some animal, and are brought chiefly from Constantinople, the states of Barbary, and some of the isles of the Archipelago. Sponges are used both in the arts and surgical operations ; also by saddlers.

Where does the Tamarind-tree grow ?

In both the Indies. Tamarinds are used by the Asiatics as a sweetmeat ; by the Europeans as a medicine.

What is Parchment ?

The skins of sheep or goats. Vellum is made from the skins of young calves. The manufacture of these useful articles has been brought to great perfection by the French.

Whence have we the best Capers ?

From the environs of Toulon and Lyons : they grow upon a small shrub, without any cultivation ; and are generally found to flourish most near ruined walls and edifices, or in the cavities of rocks. They are pickled, and then exported.

What is Gum-Arabic ?

A gum which flows from the acacia in Egypt and Arabia. There are other kinds of gum, but inferior to this in quality.

What is Cinnabar ?

A red ore of quicksilver, found in various countries.

Whence have we the best Saffron ?

From Essex. This plant is used both in food and medicine.

Where are Hops chiefly cultivated?

In Essex, Kent, Worcestershire, and Herefordshire. They produce a flower, which gives to malt liquor an agreeable bitter, and prevents it from turning sour. They flourish most in rich soils, and grow to a great height, twining round long poles.

What is Malt?

Malt is made of barley steeped in water, and fermented, and afterwards dried in a kiln. Pearl barley is merely barley freed from the shell, or husk.

What is Indigo?

A plant produced in the warm regions of Asia, Africa, and America. It yields a beautiful blue extract, much used by painters and dyers.

What is Flax?

A beautiful plant cultivated only in rich ground, with slender stalks, small leaves, and blue blossoms. It is sown in April, and is valuable both for its seed, called linseed (from which excellent oil is made), and for the fibres of its stalks, which are manufactured into linen.

What is Hemp?

A useful plant, resembling the common nettle; which is sown in April, and, like flax, will flourish best in rich ground: the outward covering, or peeling of the stalk, is the part made into cloth and cordage.

What is Tow?

The refuse of hemp after it has been dressed; this thick gross part, when separated from the stem, is frequently spun into a kind of yarn, of which packing-cloths are made: it is useful in stopping the effusions of blood, and in lighting matches for cannon.

Whence have we Cork?

From the cork-tree, which is a species of large green oak, growing in Italy, Spain, and Gascony. It is the bark of this tree which we find so useful: after

being stripped from top to bottom, in broad planks, it is first soaked in water, and then packed up in bales, ready for sale. The cork brought from Spain, when thoroughly soaked, is placed over burning coals, which give the outside a black appearance.

What is Indian Rubber?

A remarkable resin found in Asia and America, very pliable and elastic: this substance oozes like a liquid from the tree in which it is produced.

How does it acquire consistence?

As this liquor dries, it takes the appearance and solidity of leather. The savage nations catch it from the tree, and make it into bottles, goblets, boots, &c.

How are these bottles made?

By forming moulds of clay in the shape desired, and covering them with thin coats of this resin, one upon another: when thick enough and well dried, they break or take out the moulds, and the resin appears in the state in which the Europeans receive it.

What is Cochineal?

An insect which lives upon the plant called opuntia, growing in Mexico: it sucks the crimson juice of the fruit. These insects afford a beautiful dye for scarlet, crimson, and purple. They are sent dried to Europe in great quantities.

Where do Nutmegs grow?

In the Banda islands. The Dutch long enjoyed a complete monopoly of this valuable spice, and frequently destroyed large quantities of nutmegs to prevent the price falling, by their becoming abundant. The harvest for them is in June.

What is Mace?

The shell of the nutmeg.

What are Cloves?

Small aromatic spices, growing in the Molucca islands, East Indies.

Where is Cinnamon cultivated?

Chiefly in the isle of Ceylon. The fruit of the cinnamon-tree, when boiled down, and squeezed hard, affords a greenish sort of wax, which after being whitened is made into tapers. The bark of the tree is the spice we use.

What is Ivory?

The teeth of elephants: that brought from the isle of Ceylon is the most valuable, as it never turns yellow. The shavings of ivory boiled to a jelly have the same restorative effects as those of hartshorn.

What is Vermicelli?

A composition made of flour, cheese, eggs, sugar, and saffron: used by the Italians, chiefly in soups.

What is Mohair?

A stuff or camblet, made from the hair of the Angora goat: there are two kinds of mohair: the one calendered, which has a glossy and watered look; the other rough, and plain.

What is Cotton?

A down procured from pods growing on the cotton-tree, which flourishes in the East and West Indies and in America. When its fruit, which is about the size of a walnut, is ripe, the shell bursts; the cotton is then gathered, and picked for use. It is manufactured into various useful stuffs.

From what is Sugar procured?

From the sugar-cane, which is a beautiful plant, cultivated chiefly in the West Indies: it has long green leaves, and a bunch of silver-coloured flowers on the top. The juice contained in the pith of the cane is carefully squeezed out, and then boiled; it afterwards undergoes many processes before we see it in the state in which it is brought to table.

What are the different Uses of the Sugar-cane?

From the dregs of the sugar, called molasses, rum is distilled; from the scummings of the sugar when boiling an inferior kind of spirit is made; the tops of

the canes, and the leaves, serve as food for the cattle ; and the remaining parts, when the sugar has been squeezed out, are used for fire-wood.

How are Gin and Brandy made ?

Gin from rye and malt flavoured with juniper berries ; and brandy is distilled from wine ; of which an inferior kind may be procured from cider or from raisins.

What is Spermaceti ?

An oily substance found in the head of the Cachalot whale. The method used in preparing it is, to boil it over the fire, and pour it into moulds : this boiling is repeated till it becomes perfectly white and refined ; it is then cut into flakes, and sold to the druggists. Spermaceti is frequently made into candles : the oil is used for lamps, and the refined part for asthmas and inward bruises.

What is Glass ?

A brittle transparent substance, made from sand, salts, lead, flags or stones, and flints.

Whence are the Salts extracted ?

Generally from the ashes of a marine plant called kali ; but fern, thistles, brambles, and other plants, are sometimes used, on account of the salts they contain.

Which are the different kinds of Glass ?

Crystal flint-glass, used for coach-glasses, looking-glasses, and other optical instruments ; crystal white-glass, which includes toys, crown-glass, phials, and drinking-vessels ; the other kinds of glass chiefly used are green and bottle glass. Glass was first common in England in the reign of Henry the Second.

How are Candles made ?

From fat, chiefly that of sheep and cows ; the common candles are dipped in boiling tallow, the other kinds are made in moulds ; the wicks are always of spun cotton.

How are mould candles made ?

In tin tubes, the wick being fastened by a wire

in the middle of the mould; the melted tallow is then poured into it; when filled, it is placed in the air to harden, after which the tube is removed. Wax candles have generally a flaxen wick, which is covered with white or yellow wax. There is a particular mould for those called tapers, which are often used at funerals.

What is Sealing-wax?

A composition made of gum lacca and resin; the red is coloured with vermilion. Sealing-wax was supposed to be first prepared in Europe by the Portuguese, who learnt the method of making it in their Bengal settlements.

What is Paper?

A substance usually made from linen and cotton rags which have been reduced to a pulp, and the fibres afterwards reunited, and pressed together, so as to form thin sheets. The discoverer is unknown, but it was first made in China, and introduced into Europe towards the close of the tenth century.

How are the rags converted into pulp?

They are first sorted, and partially cleansed, by boiling them, and such as are intended for white paper are then bleached. They are afterwards ground in a trough with water, by means of a rapidly revolving roller, having knives along its outer surface, which rub against other knives fixed below, and thus cut and draw out the fibres of the rags, and reduce them to a pulp.

How is paper made from the pulp?

Usually by a machine: the pulp being allowed to flow upon a moving web of wire gauze, through which the water passes, and leaves a layer of the fibres upon the wire of the thickness required for the paper; this, as it is brought forward along the machine, is consolidated by pressure between rollers, and then dried and glazed by rollers heated with steam. The paper, thus formed, is wound up in a long sheet at the end

of the machine, and afterwards cut into the sizes required, and made up into quires and reams.

What is the use of Common Oil?

It is used in dressing wool, skins, thickening pitch, and preparing soap. Painting and medicine also are indebted to it; and the inhabitants of the polar regions find it extremely serviceable in enlightening their long and gloomy nights.

What is Soap?

A substance made from tallow or oil mixed with an alkali found in potash, kelp, or burnt sea-weed, and more commonly and cheaply now in soda. That called Castile soap is made with olive-oil and barilla. The green soft soap is prepared with the lees of lime and pot-ashes. The manufacture of soap was introduced into England in the reign of Henry the Eighth.

What is Tartar?

An acid salt, which sticks to the sides of large vessels filled with wine, and is produced by the fermentation of the liquor. Tartar is purified by boiling it in clear water, and then suffering the salt particles to fall to the bottom. Cream of Tartar is that part which, owing to the evaporation caused by the heat of tartar when purifying, crystallises upon the liquor. Emetic Tartar is composed of the acid of the tartar mixed with antimony.

What is the Chinese Aloe?

A large tree, in shape like an olive, which is furnished with three singular barks: the outer one, called eagle-wood, is black and heavy; the second is brown and very light: it has also the properties of a candle, and, when burnt in the fire, has an agreeable smell; the third bark, at the heart of the tree, is used as a cordial in fainting fits, and for perfuming clothes

and apartments. This wood is so precious among the Chinese, that jewels are frequently set in it.

What are the other uses of this tree?

When incisions are made in its bark, a cooling liquor flows from it, which, when kept long enough, makes good vinegar; the branches, when eaten, are said to have the flavour of candied citron; the sharp points which rise upon the branches are used by the Indians for darts and nails; its leaves serve as a covering for their houses, and when dried, are shaped into dishes and plates; ropes are made of the roots, and the fibres of the leaves are manufactured into thread.

Whence is Mahogany procured?

Chiefly from the islands of St. Domingo, and Cuba, and from Honduras, in Central America; it grows also in the southern parts of East Florida; but the wood is not so beautifully grained.

What is Common Salt?

It is the product of the evaporation of sea-water.

What is Rock Salt?

A mineral procured from mines in Poland, Sweden, Russia, and Cheshire, in England: in California there are plains of clear firm salt.

What is Common Glue?

The sinews and feet of animals boiled down to a strong jelly.

What is Isinglass?

A transparent jelly, made from the entrails of the sturgeon.

What is Granite?

A primitive rock; very hard; whose constituent parts are quartz, felspar, and mica; and found in almost all the mountainous parts of the globe.

What are Kermes?

Gall-nuts, taken from the green oaks in the Pyrenees, used for dyeing scarlet.

What is Brazil Wood?

A red wood brought from Brazil, in South America, used by dyers.

What is Sago?

Sago is produced from the pith of the landan-tree, which grows in the Eastern Islands, and resembles the palm. When the tree is cut down, and the trunk cloven asunder, the pith is taken out, which is then by a pestle reduced to a powder resembling meal: this is made up into a paste, and then dried in a furnace, when it becomes fit for use.

What is Potash?

The lixivial ashes of those vegetables which abound in saline particles; of these, kali is esteemed the best. Potash is of great use in the fulling, or cleansing of cloth, and in the manufacture of soap and glass.

What is Kali?

A marine plant used in making glass. From the name of this plant, those substances which ferment with acids are called alkalies. The mixture of an alkali with unctuous substances makes soap: with silicious (or flinty earths), glass.

What is Gamboge?

A vegetable juice of the finest yellow colour, brought to Europe in a concrete state, from Cambodia, in the East Indies.

What is Bird-lime?

A viscous substance procured from the holly-bark.

What is Guaiacum?

Guaiacum (or *Lignum vitæ*) grows both in Africa and America. The wood is used by turners; and the resin in medicine, on account of its warm stimulating qualities.

What is Putty?

A paste used by glaziers and house-painters, made of whiting, linseed oil, and white lead.

What is Turpentine ?

A resin which flows either by incision, or spontaneously, from the larch, pine, and fir.

What is Pounce ?

Gum Sandaric reduced to a fine powder, and used to prevent the sinking of paper after the erasure of writing. It is procured, likewise, from the pulverised bone of the cuttle-fish.

What is Emery ?

A combination of alumina, iron, and silica. It is found in large masses, very hard and heavy. Large quantities of it are procured from the island of Jersey. Emery is prepared by grinding in mills; the powder thus procured is separated into three sorts, each kind differing in fineness: they are used by artificers to polish and burnish iron and steel, and for cutting and scolloping glass.

What is Ambergris ?

Ambergris (or grey amber) is a perfume found in the intestines of the spermaceti whale, or floating on the sea; it is an unctuous solid body, of an ash colour. The Europeans value it only as a scent; the Asiatics and Africans use it in cookery.

What are Resins ?

They are thick juices oozing from pines and firs. Mastic is the resin of the lentisk tree, chiefly procured from the Isle of Chios. Storax is also a medicinal resin, which flows from incisions made in a nut-tree, of the same name: resins are distinguished from gums, by being more sulphureous.

What is Sulphur, and whence is it procured ?

Sulphur is a simple combustible substance, sometimes found pure in the earth, but frequently in combination with metals and other substances. It

is procured chiefly from Italy, Sicily, and South America. It is generally of a yellow colour, hard, and brittle. Sulphur vapours have the property of bleaching any substance.

What is meant by Flowers of Sulphur?

A fine powder into which sulphur is volatilised by an exposure to excessive heat.

What are Spirits of Wine?

Brandy rectified or distilled over again.

What is *Æther*?

Æther is made by distilling acids with rectified spirits of wine.

What is Manganese?

A brilliant metal of a darkish white colour inclining to grey, very brittle, of considerable hardness, and not easily fusible. It is found in great abundance in most parts of Europe, particularly in Sweden and Germany: large quantities are now dug in Devonshire, Cornwall, and Ireland. The ore is used by glass-manufacturers, to remove the greenish hue seen in white glass; and by the bleachers of fustian and muslin.

What is Copal?

A gum of the resinous kind, the juice of a tree growing in Mexico. Mixed with spirit of turpentine, it makes a well-known transparent varnish.

How is Gunpowder made?

It is composed of saltpetre, sulphur, and charcoal. The saltpetre makes its strength, the sulphur serves to inflame the whole, and the charcoal prevents its too sudden explosion.

How is Starch made?

This useful sediment is produced by steeping wheat in water. It was first used in England for stiffening linen, in Queen Mary's time. Hair-powder is made from it.

Whence have we Musk?

This perfume, used also medicinally, is produced from an animal about the size of a common goat, a native of Tonquin, China, Bantam, and also of Thibet. The musk of Thibet is esteemed the least adulterated.

What is Shagreen?

A sort of grained leather prepared from the skin of the wild ass, chiefly used for watch and spectacle cases, instrument cases, &c. It is coloured red, green, black, or yellow, according to the taste of the manufacturer; and is chiefly brought from the states of Barbary, Constantinople, Poland, and Siberia.

How is Steam employed in machinery?

By boiling a large quantity of water, the vapour or steam thence arising strikes an object above, the impulse from which is communicated to wheels and other machinery conveniently disposed. Thus, a large mill, a ship in the sea, and a long train of carriages on a railway, are made to move with the utmost velocity.

How are Gas Lights obtained?

From a gas, or air, called *hydrogen*, twelve times lighter than common air, and which takes fire whenever flame is applied. It is extracted from oil, but more commonly from coal. When a large quantity, collected in an apartment or a coal mine, is set on fire, fatal explosions take place.

How are Balloons formed?

A large bag of silk, made very light, is inflated with hydrogen gas, and, from being so light, rises to a great height in the atmosphere. The Nassau balloon crossed the sea, and travelled several hundred miles.

What is Chloroform?

A compound fluid of recent discovery, soluble in alcohol and æther, and obtained by distilling a mixture of chloride of lime, water, and spirit. Its properties are narcotic, and hence it is largely employed to relieve the intense pain attending surgical operations.

What is Iodine?

A non-metallic crystallised solid substance, found in marine plants, in the ocean, and in mineral springs. It becomes volatile by a slight increase of temperature, and forms a beautiful violet vapour, condensing into black, brilliant, soft, scaly crystals. It is used in medicine as a remedy for scrofula and glandular tumours; and is also of great use in various processes of photography.

What is Gutta Percha?

A glutinous highly elastic substance, formed from the sap of a tree found in Borneo, Singapore, and the Malayan Peninsula. As an article of commerce, it is used extensively for the same purposes as Indian-rubber, which it is likely to supersede; and as the only substance, hitherto discovered, that can resist even the action of the sea, it is employed as a coating for all the submarine telegraphs that have hitherto been laid down.

What is Guano?

A substance found chiefly in immense quantities on certain islands off the coast of Peru, being nothing else but the excrementitious deposits of innumerable flocks of sea-birds: it is largely imported into England as a manure.

What is Gun Cotton?

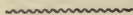
A highly inflammable and explosive substance, obtained by steeping clean cotton wool for a few minutes

in a mixture of the strongest sulphuric and nitric acids in equal proportions. It is best fitted for blasting rocks. Being soluble in æther, it furnishes a glutinous liquor, which is used as an adhesive application in surgery, and sometimes as a substitute for common sticking-plaster or gold-beater's skin. In this form it is called Collodion, and is found of great use in various processes of photography.

ABSTRACT

OF

THE HEATHEN MYTHOLOGY.



Achëron, a river in hell.

Achilles, a Grecian who signalised himself at the siege of Troy ; and is said to have been dipped by his mother in the river Styx, which rendered him invulnerable in every part, except his right heel, by which she held him.

Acis, a beautiful Sicilian shepherd, killed by the Cyclops Polyphemus, who was jealous of the preference shown for him by the nymph Galatea.

Actæon, a famous hunter, changed by Diana into a stag, for disturbing her while bathing.

Adonis, a beautiful youth, beloved by Venus.

Æacus, one of the judges of hell.

Ægeria, a beautiful nymph, worshipped by the Romans, from whom Numa asserted that he had received the wise laws he gave to the Romans.

Ægis, the shield of Minerva, covered with the skin of the goat Amalthea, by whose milk Jupiter was nourished, having as a boss, the terrific head of the Gorgon Medusa.

Æolus, god of the winds.

Agenoria, goddess of industry.

Ambarvalia, sacrifices in honour of Ceres.

Ambrosia, the food of the gods.

Amphitrite, goddess of the sea.

Angerona, goddess of silence.

Apollo, god of music, poetry, and the sciences.

Arachne, a woman turned into a spider, for contending with Minerva at spinning.

Argus, a man said to have had an hundred eyes, changed by Juno into a peacock.

Astræa, goddess of justice.

Atalanta, a woman remarkable for her swift running.

Até, goddess of revenge.

Atlas, the son of Japetus, compelled by Jupiter to support the heavens on his shoulders.

Aurora, goddess of the morning.

Avernus, a lake in the infernal regions.

Bacchus, god of wine.

Bellona, goddess of war, and sister to Mars.

Boreas, god of the north wind.

Briareus, a giant, said to have had fifty heads and one hundred hands.

Caduceus, a wand borne by Mercury, round which were entwined two snakes, by which he induced or drove away sleep, and commanded the shadowy multitudes of ghosts.

Castor and Pollux, two brothers who had immortality conferred upon them alternately, by Jupiter. They form that constellation in the heavens called Gemini.

Centaurs, creatures half men, half horses, said to have inhabited Thessaly.

Cerberus, a dog with three heads, which kept the gates of hell.

Ceres, goddess of agriculture.

Charîtes, the Greek name for the Graces.

Charon, the ferryman of hell.

Chiron, a centaur, who taught Esculapius physic; Hercules, astronomy; and was afterwards made the constellation Sagittarius.

Circe, a famous enchantress.

Cocÿtus, a river in hell, flowing from the river Styx.

Collina, goddess of hills.

Comus, god of laughter and mirth.

Concordia, goddess of peace.

Cupid, son of Venus, and god of love.

Cybele, wife of the god Saturn, and mother of the earth.

Cyclops, the workmen of Vulcan, who had only one eye in the middle of their forehead.

Daphne, a beautiful woman, changed into the laurel-tree as she fled from Apollo.

Delos, the island where Apollo was born, and had a celebrated oracle.

Diana, goddess of hunting and chastity.

Discordia, the goddess of contention.

Dryades, nymphs of the woods.

Elysium, the paradise of the ancients.

Erebus, a dark and gloomy region in hell, distinguished both from Tartarus, the place of torment, and Elysium, the place of bliss.

Esculapius, god of physic.

Fama, or Fame, the goddess of report.

Flora, the goddess of flowers.

Fortuna, the goddess of fortune, represented blind.

Furies, daughters of Acheron and Nox, the punishers of wicked deeds. Their names were Alecto, Megæra, and Tisiphone. They are armed with whips and torches, and have serpents twining in their hair.

Ganymede, a beautiful boy, made cup-bearer to Jupiter.

Genii, guardian angels : there were good and evil.

Gordius, a king of Phrygia, famed for having fastened a knot of cords, on which the empire of Asia depended, in so intricate a manner, that it was impossible to untie it. Alexander the Great cut it asunder, and thus solved the problem.

Gorgons (The), the three daughters of Phorcys and Ceto. They are represented with their heads covered with vipers, as having but one eye between them, and an appearance so hideous as to turn into

stone all who looked upon them. Their names were Euryale, Medusa, and Stheno.

Graces, three sisters, daughters of Jupiter, and attendants upon Venus and the Muses : their names were Aglaia, Thalia, and Euphrosyne.

Gyges, brother of Briareus and Cottus, with whom he was thrust into Tartarus by Jupiter.

Hamadryades, nymphs said to have lived in oak-trees, and to have died with them.

Harpies, three monsters, with the faces of women, the bodies of vultures, and hands armed with claws : their names were Aello, Ocypete, and Celæno.

Harpocrates, the god of silence.

Hebe, goddess of youth.

Hecate, Diana's name in hell.

Helicon, a famous mountain in Bœotia, sacred to Apollo and the Muses.

Hercules, the son of Jupiter, famed for his great strength and numerous exploits.

Hermes, a name for Mercury.

Hesperides, three sisters, who kept golden apples in a garden, guarded by a dragon : Hercules slew the dragon, and carried off the apples.

Hesperus, or Vesper, the poetical name for the evening star.

Hydra, a serpent with a hundred heads, killed by Hercules.

Hygeia, goddess of health.

Hymen, god of marriage.

Ida, a famous mountain near Troy.

Iris, the messenger of Juno, changed by her into the rainbow.

Ixion, a wicked tyrant, who, having insulted Juno, was affixed to a wheel in the infernal regions, perpetually revolving over burning fumes.

Janus, an ancient Roman deity. He was the god of

- gates (as the origin of the name implies), in the most extended sense of the word—the gates of heaven, earth, sea, and sky; hence he bore a key in his hand in token of his office, and he was always invoked at the commencement of an undertaking. He was represented with two faces, to indicate his knowledge of the past and future. His temple, built by Numa, was open in time of war, and shut in time of peace.
- Juno, wife of Jupiter, and queen of heaven; protectress of married women.
- Jupiter, the supreme deity of the heathen world.
- Lamiae, imaginary beings, represented as spectres.
- Lares and Penates, household gods among the Romans.
- Latona, a nymph loved by Jupiter: she was the mother of Apollo and Diana.
- Lethe, a river in hell, whose waters had the power of causing forgetfulness.
- Lucifer, the poetical name for the morning star.
- Mars, god of war.
- Medea, a famous sorceress.
- Mercury, the god of eloquence, and messenger of the gods.
- Midas, a king of Phrygia, who had the power given him by Bacchus of turning whatever he touched into gold.
- Minerva, or Pallas, daughter of Jupiter, and goddess of wisdom.
- Minos, one of the judges of hell; famed for his justice: he was king of Crete.
- Mnemosyne, goddess of memory.
- Momus, god of raillery.
- Morpheus, god of dreams.
- Mors, goddess of death.
- Muses, the nine daughters of Jupiter and the goddess of memory. They presided over the sciences, and were called Calliope, Clio, Erato, Euterpe, Melpomene, Polyhymnia, Terpsichore, Thalia, and Urania.

Calliope was the muse of eloquence and heroic poetry ; Clio, of history ; Erato, of amorous poetry ; Euterpe, of music ; Melpomene, of tragedy ; Polyhymnia, of rhetoric ; Terpsichore, of dancing ; Thalia, of comedy and lyric poetry ; and Urania, of astronomy.

Naiades, nymphs of rivers and fountains.

Nectar, the beverage of the gods.

Neptune, god of the sea.

Nereides, sea-nymphs ; of whom there were fifty.

Niobe, wept herself into a statue for the loss of her fourteen children.

Nox, the most ancient of all the deities, goddess of night.

Olympus, a famous mountain in Thessaly, the resort of the gods.

Orpheus, the son of Jupiter and Calliope. His musical powers were so great, that he is said to have charmed rocks, trees, and stones by the sound of his lyre.

Pactolus, a river said to have golden sands.

Pan, the god of shepherds.

Pandora, a woman made by Vulcan, endowed with gifts by all the gods and goddesses. She had a box given her containing all kinds of evils, with Hope at the bottom.

Parcæ (The), or Fates, daughters of Necessitas. They were supposed to spin and cut the thread of human life and destiny. Their names were Clotho, Lachesis, and Atropos.

Pegasus, a winged horse, belonging to Apollo and the Muses.

Phæton, the son of Apollo, who asked the guidance of his father's chariot as a proof of his divine descent, but managed it so ill that he set the world on fire.

Philemon and Baucis, a poor old man and woman who entertained Jupiter and Mercury in their travels

through Phrygia, when they were refused hospitality by the other inhabitants of the village. For this good act their cottage was, at their desire, changed into a temple, of which they were made priest and priestess; and they were permitted to die at the same time, that neither might have the pain of surviving the other.

Phlegëthon, a boiling river in hell.

Pigmies, a tribe of men in Libya, represented by poetical fiction as only a span in height, and as carrying on continual war with the cranes.

Pindus, a mountain in Thessaly, sacred to the Muses.

Pluto, god of hell.

Plutus, god of riches.

Pomona, goddess of fruits and autumn.

Promëtheus, a man who, assisted by Minerva, stole fire from heaven, with which he is said to have animated a figure formed of clay. Jupiter, as a punishment for his audacity, condemned him to be chained to Mount Caucasus, with a vulture perpetually gnawing his liver.

Proserpine, wife of Pluto, and queen of the infernal regions.

Proteus, a sea-god, said to have the power of changing himself into any shape he pleased.

Psyche, the wife of Cupid, goddess of mind.

Pudicitia, goddess of modesty.

Pyramus and Thisbe, two fond lovers, who killed themselves with the same sword, and whose blood changed the colour of the berries of the mulberry-tree, under which they died, from white to purple.

Python, a serpent which Apollo killed; in memory of which the Pythian games were instituted.

Rhadamanthus, one of the judges of hell.

Saturn, god of time.

Saturnalia, feasts sacred to Saturn.

Satyrs, attendants of Bacchus, represented as half men, half goats.

Sisyphus, a man doomed to roll a large stone up a mountain in hell, which continually rolled back, as a punishment for his perfidy and numerous robberies.

Somnus, god of sleep.

Stentor, a Grecian, whose voice was as strong and loud as that of fifty men together.

Styx, a river in hell, by which when the gods swore, their oath was irrevocable.

Sylvanus, god of the woods.

Syrens, sea-monsters, who charmed people with the sweetness of their music, and then devoured them.

Tantalus, the son of Jupiter, who, serving up the limbs of his son Pelops in a dish, to try the divinity of the gods, was plunged up to the chin in a lake of hell, the water of which escaped from his lips whenever he attempted to drink ; while a tree that hung over his head laden with fruit, swung its branches out of his reach whenever he tried to pluck and eat ; so that he suffered the pain of unquenchable thirst and hunger.

Tartarus, the abode of the wicked in hell.

Tempé, a beautiful vale in Thessaly, the resort of the gods.

Terminus, god of boundaries.

Thetis, a sea-nymph.

Triton, Neptune's son and his trumpeter.

Trophonius, the son of Apollo, who gave oracles in a gloomy cave, which made those silent who entered it.

Vacuna, goddess of idle persons.

Venus, goddess of beauty and love.

Vertumnus, god of the spring.

Vesta, goddess of fire.

Vulcan, god of fire.

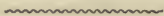
Zephyrus, the poetical name for the west wind.

HISTORICAL QUESTIONS .

ON THE

HISTORY OF THE OLD TESTAMENT.

CHRONOLOGICALLY ARRANGED.



Ask now of History's authentic page,
 And call up evidence from ev'ry age,
 Display, with busy and laborious hand,
 The blessings of the most indebted land,
 What nation will you find whose annals prove
 So rich an interest in Almighty love ?
 Where dwell they now ? where dwelt in ancient day
 A people planted, water'd, blest as they ?
 Let Egypt's plagues, and Canaan's woes proclaim
 The favours pour'd upon the JEWISH name ;
 They, and they only, amongst all mankind,
 Receiv'd the transcript of th' Eternal Mind,
 Were trusted with His own engraven laws,
 And constituted guardians of His cause:
 Theirs were the prophets, theirs the priestly call,
 And theirs by birth, the SAVIOUR OF US ALL.

COWPER.

WHEN do chronologers fix the formation of the world ?

Four thousand and four years before the birth of Christ. Adam and Eve were created on the sixth day, and placed by Providence in a situation eminently calculated for their happiness, had they been mindful of God's commands, and their own highest interests.

What crime led to their expulsion from Paradise ?

That of disobedience.

Who were their two eldest children ?

Cain and Abel.

What befell these sons ?

Cain, the elder, a prey to envy and jealousy, and an unwilling witness to the superior holiness of Abel's life and conversation, murdered his brother ; and being afterwards subject to the dreadful workings of an evil conscience, he is said by Scripture to have wandered a vagabond over the face of the earth.

What general name had the posterity of Cain ?

That of the "sons of men." Amongst the earliest of these were Jubal, the inventor of musical instruments, and Tubalcain, the instructor of artificers in brass and iron. Cain, having long wandered about, settled in the land of Nod, and founded a city called Enoch.

Who was Seth ?

The third son of Adam and Eve, born to them after the murder of Abel. The descendants of Seth are termed in Scripture "the children, or sons, of God." Enoch, one of them, and the father of Methuselah, was, for his eminent piety, translated to heaven (or allowed by the Almighty to enter a state of blessedness without previously suffering the pains of death).

How long did the days of Methuselah extend ?

He is the oldest man upon record, being nine hundred and sixty-nine years of age when he died.

Who were the immediate descendants of Methuselah ?

Lamech, his son, and Noah, his grandson. The posterity of Adam having long lived in neglect of God's laws, Noah was selected by God as a preacher of righteousness to the degenerate and corrupt sons of men, and permitted to warn them of the threatened deluge during more than a hundred years before the dreadful chastisement came.

Who were the sons of Noah ?

Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

What command did God give to Noah ?

God seeing the extreme wickedness of mankind, determined to inflict the most signal punishment, and to destroy them from the face of the earth by a general flood. Noah, therefore, was commanded by the Supreme Being to build an ark (or large vessel) for the reception of himself, his wife, and sons, their wives, and two of every living thing upon the earth, male and female, and of provision for their sustenance.

How long did the deluge continue?

For forty days and forty nights the waters prevailed without intermission; the loftiest mountains were covered; every living substance was destroyed; and, for the space of five months, the waters continued to increase upon the earth; then the flood began to lessen, and the ark rested upon Mount Ararat. Noah entered the ark November the 30th, 2349 years before Christ, and finally quitted it on the 18th of December in the following year, having remained there with his numerous family one year and ten days.

What was Noah's first employment at the expiration of this period?

He built an altar to the Lord, and offered burnt-offerings upon this altar. God graciously accepted the grateful and pious sacrifice of Noah, declaring that, while the earth remaineth, seed-time and harvest, cold and heat, summer and winter, and day and night, shall not cease.

What sign did God appoint as a confirmation of this covenant with man?

The rainbow.

What became of Noah?

He lived 350 years after this memorable event, and then died, aged nine hundred and fifty years.

From which of Noah's sons do the Europeans claim their descent?

From Japheth; for Gomer, the son of Japheth, was

the ancestor of the Gauls and Germans. Meshech, another son, was the father of the Muscovites, and other European nations; and Javan, a third son of Japheth, was the ancestor of the Greeks.

What nations claim Shem as their ancestor?

The Hebrews, Assyrians, Persians, Syrians, &c.

Of what nations was Ham the progenitor?

Of the Egyptians, Ethiopians, Philistines, Canaanites, and other nations peopling Asia and Africa.

When was the building of the Tower of Babel attempted?

About one hundred years after the deluge, by the posterity of Noah. The whole earth had then one language, spoken by every human being. The pride and arrogance displayed by the builders of Babel caused God to introduce a confusion of languages among them: the building was necessarily given up, as they could not understand each other's speech: and those engaged in it dispersed themselves into different districts and regions, whence states and kingdoms took their rise (2247).

Who was Abram?

The son of Terah, and descended from Shem (one of the sons of Noah). Abram was chosen by the Lord to preserve to himself a peculiar people zealous of good works.

Who was Sarai?

The wife of Abram, born 1927 years B.C.

Who was Chedorlaomer?

A king of Elam (or Persia) who encountered and defeated the kings of Sodom, Gomorrah, Admah, Zeboim, and Zoar.

Who is recorded as the first monarch?

Nimrod, said to be a mighty hunter before the Lord.

Which was the first covenant made with Abram by the Lord?

One giving the immediate promise of Canaan, and the more distant one of Christ, in these terms : " Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, into a land that I will show thee. I will bless them that bless thee ; I will curse him that curseth thee ; and in *thee* shall all the families of the earth be blessed."

When did God make this Covenant with Abram ?

When he left Haran to enter Canaan, accompanied by Lot, his brother's son, where he erected an altar ; but famine compelled Abram and Lot to quit Canaan for Egypt ; they however returned to Canaan the next year, and then separated ; Lot for Sodom, Abram for Hebron.

How did Chedorlaomer awaken the anger of Abram ?

By plundering the city of Sodom in which Lot dwelt, and carrying off Lot captive. Abram, being the uncle of Lot, pursued and defeated Chedorlaomer, rescued Lot, and afterwards nobly refused to share in the spoils made on this occasion.

Who met and blessed Abram upon the conclusion of this exploit ?

Melchizedek king of Salem (afterwards Jerusalem), priest of the most high God, to whom Abram presented tithes of all the spoils taken in battle.

Who was Ishmael ?

The son of Abram by Hagar, one of Sarai's handmaids. Ishmael was the father of the Ishmaelites, or Arabians. Thirteen years after the birth of Ishmael, God renewed his covenant with Abram ; instituted the rite of circumcision, and changed the name of the patriarch from Abram to Abraham, signifying a father of a great multitude ; God also promised him a son by his wife Sarah, and a numerous posterity (B.C. 1897).

What befell Sodom, Gomorrah, Admah, or Adamah, and Zeboim ?

These cities became subject to the just judgment of God on account of their enormous wickedness, and were consumed by fire from heaven. The intended destruction of Sodom was revealed to Abraham by the Almighty, who interceded with God for the city, but ineffectually, as not ten righteous men could be found within it.

How did Lot escape this destruction ?

He was directed by two angels, whom he had hospitably entertained at Sodom, to flee with his wife and two daughters thence to Zoar, a small city in the neighbourhood, where he accordingly took refuge; but his wife, eager to gratify an improper and dangerous curiosity, looked back to see the fate of the city she had left, and was changed into a pillar of salt.

Who was Isaac ?

The son of Abraham, by Sarah, born when she was 90 years of age, and emphatically called the Child of the Promise: his father's trust in the Lord was put to a severe trial by a command to slay Isaac upon the altar, as an offering or sacrifice to God: Isaac was then 25 years old, and the cherished son of Abraham's age.

Did God accept this sacrifice ?

Finding the faith of his servant Abraham unshaken, who bound Isaac in obedience to his will, an angel was sent to stay the father's hand, and to provide a ram for a sacrifice, which Abraham joyfully offered instead of his son.

What good lesson is inculcated by this story ?

Faith, and trust in God under every dispensation of his will, and pious resignation to the will of Heaven under circumstances of overwhelming affliction.

Whom did Isaac marry ?

At the age of forty he took Rebekah his kinswoman to wife. Sarah his mother died some time before this at Hebron, aged 127. Abraham purchased the cave

of Machpelah, as a burial-place for his wife and family; interring Sarah there, whom he survived about thirty-eight years.

Who was Abraham's second wife?

Keturah, by whom he had six children; to whom Abraham distributed gifts; but Isaac, as the son of the promise, inherited the bulk of his wealth. Isaac and Ishmael buried their father in the cave at Machpelah, who died full of years and honour, aged 175.

What children had Rebekah?

After being nineteen years childless, she had two sons, Esau and Jacob, of very different dispositions: Jacob was fond of agriculture, Esau of field-sports. Jacob, the younger son, deceived his father (then blind), and obtained by stratagem his highest blessing, but had little enjoyment of it; for Esau, exasperated at his brother's treacherous conduct, threatened revenge; and Jacob, fearful of the consequences, was easily prevailed upon by his mother Rebekah to quit his father's for his uncle Laban's house at Padan-aram.

What caused Rebekah's anxiety that Jacob should obtain the solemn blessing of Isaac?

She remembered the declaration of God, that the elder brother should serve the younger; and knowing Isaac's partiality for Esau, she feared lest the patriarch should bestow on his favourite son not only the best part of his wealth, but what she valued chiefly, his pre-eminent blessing.

Did Esau deserve the partiality of Isaac?

It does not appear that he did, being of an impatient fiery temper, though, on one occasion, he manifested great generosity towards Jacob when their parents were dead. He caused his father and mother much uneasiness by marrying two Hittites, Judith and Bashemath.

How long did Jacob reside with his uncle Laban?

Twenty years ; and during this interval of time he married Leah and Rachel, the two daughters of Laban. To Rachel he was first and principally attached, and served his uncle seven years, encouraged by a promise of obtaining her at their expiration ; but Laban deceived him into an union with Leah. Jacob remonstrated ; but was prevailed on by Laban to serve another seven years for Rachel, who was then made his wife, and the conditions were strictly complied with.

What children had Jacob by Leah ?

Six sons ; Reuben, Simeon, Levi, Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun ; and one daughter, Dinah : by Zilpah, Leah's maid, Jacob had also two sons, Gad and Asher.

What children had Rachel ?

Two, Joseph and Benjamin ; she died at the birth of the latter : by Bilhah, Rachel's handmaid, Jacob had two sons, Dan and Naphtali, both born before Joseph.

Was Esau ever reconciled to his brother Jacob ?

Yes ; on Jacob's return into Canaan, they met near Succoth, and buried the remembrance of past animosity.

What remarkable destiny had Joseph ?

Joseph's brethren, jealous of the affection shown him by his father, and further irritated by his telling them a remarkable dream which he had, resolved to murder him ; but at the intercession of Reuben, one of the twelve, they threw him into a dry pit ; and some merchants passing accidentally, who were going into Egypt, to them Joseph was sold as a slave ; his father being induced by these unnatural brethren to believe that a wild beast had devoured him.

What befell Joseph in Egypt ?

He was again sold by these Midianites to Potiphar, one of Pharaoh's household ; whence he was soon cast into prison at the instigation of Potiphar's wife, a wicked and abandoned woman.

What caused his release?

Pharaoh king of Egypt had two dreams, the interpretation of which he was very desirous to gain. Joseph, enlightened by the Spirit of God, explained these dreams, and was in consequence promoted to the highest rank in the kingdom, being made governor of Egypt.

How did Joseph's brethren discover that he was yet alive (1708, B.C.)?

A famine in Canaan (which, owing to the provident management of Joseph, had been less severely felt in Egypt,) compelled the sons of Jacob to go down thither to buy corn. Here Joseph, now lord of the land, after witnessing their remorse for their wicked conduct towards him, discovered himself; supplied their necessities; magnanimously forgave all former injuries, and sent for his father from Canaan, that Jacob and his sons might settle in the land of Goshen, under the patronage of Pharaoh, whose esteem for this upright ruler extended to all his connections.

How long did Jacob remain in Egypt?

Seventeen years. He brought with him the whole of his descendants, who, including Joseph and his two sons, amounted to seventy.

What name was given by Pharaoh to Joseph?

Zaphnath Paaneah, or revealer of secrets. Pharaoh also gave him as a wife the daughter of Potiphera, priest of On: and by her Joseph had two sons, called Manasseh and Ephraim; Manasseh was the firstborn, but the blessing of Jacob on his death-bed rested in a peculiar manner on Ephraim, inspired by the direction of the Almighty.

What were the circumstances of Jacob's death?

Previous to it, he assembled his children; solemnly blessed them; foretold the coming of the Messiah from the tribe of Judah; requested his son Joseph to

bury him in the cave of Machpelah with his ancestors, and, having obtained his promise, quietly resigned his spirit into the hands of Him who gave it, aged 147.

Did Joseph fulfil his father's injunctions?

Yes; after embalming his body, Joseph obtained the permission of Pharaoh to bury Jacob in Canaan. The Egyptians mourned for him seventy days. Joseph renewed his promises of protection to his brethren, whose consciences told them they little deserved such kindness; returned into Egypt with the great men among the Egyptians, and those Israelites who had accompanied him to the interment of his father; ruled Egypt eighty years, with wisdom and equity; and having seen his great grandchildren, died aged 110. The death of Joseph finishes the book of Genesis; which book comprehends a period of 2369 years.

Who was Job?

An Arabian, said to have lived about the time that the Israelites were in Egypt. Job was at first famed for his outward prosperity and large possessions; afterwards for his patience and submission to the will of God when deprived of them.

What befell the Israelites after the death of Joseph?

Another Pharaoh ruled Egypt, who knew not Joseph; and his subjects, forgetful of the services which this great man had rendered the state and nation, grew jealous of his kindred, the Israelites, whose increased population alarmed them; and resolved to subdue their growing numbers by taxes, hard labour, and oppressions of every kind.

Did the Egyptian task-masters succeed in humbling the Israelites?

No. Pharaoh therefore issued an edict that every male Hebrew new-born infant should be drowned.

Aaron, son of Jochebed and Amram, was born a year before this edict, and three years after, Moses, their second son, was born. His mother hid him three months, and then laid him in a basket, or ark, of bulrushes, among the reeds of the river Nile. Thermutis, the daughter of Pharaoh, coming to bathe, discovered the child, was struck with its beauty, and resolved to educate and adopt him.

How did she effect her purpose?

Miriam, the sister of Moses, had been watching the event, and joining the attendants of Thermutis, offered to procure a Hebrew nurse for the child; to which the princess consented; when she brought Jochebed the mother, to whose care, during infancy, Moses was consigned.

Was Moses corrupted by the splendour of the Egyptian court?

No; his parents had warned him against idolatry, luxury, and sinful pleasures; he therefore retained his submission and duty to the one true God; visited his unfortunate countrymen, and relieved them occasionally, as ability and circumstances permitted.

How long did Moses remain in Pharaoh's court?

Forty years: when killing an Egyptian, whom he found treating a Hebrew with barbarity, Moses, dreading the anger of Pharaoh, fled into Midian, where he continued forty years; and in that period of time married Zipporah, daughter of Jethro, the priest of Midian.

Which of the Pharaohs was king of Egypt at this time?

Rameses Miamun; he reigned 66 years, and oppressed the Israelites in a most grievous manner, while Moses remained in Midian. This Pharaoh died, leaving two sons, Busiris and Amenophis; in the reign of the latter, the Israelites left the land of Goshen, and Amen-

ophis fell a sacrifice in the Red Sea, to his own obstinacy and blasphemous pride.

How did God manifest his will to Moses?

He appeared to him when tending Jethro's sheep on Mount Horeb, from a burning bush, which still remained unconsumed (1491); informed Moses that the time was now come for the deliverance of the Israelites, and commanded him to announce to Pharaoh his commission from on high.

Did Moses readily acquiesce in the determination of God?

He at first hesitated, distrusting his own abilities for the work; but, after repeated assurances that God would be with him, he obeyed; previously, however, urging an impediment of speech: to obviate which difficulty, the Eternal commanded Moses to take Aaron, his brother, with him, to the court of Pharaoh, as spokesman.

How did God at once convince and rouse the mind of Moses to great exertions?

He worked two miracles in confirmation of his divine commission, by afflicting the hand of Moses with leprosy, and then restoring it; and by changing his rod into a serpent, and again from a serpent to a rod.

How did Moses act on his return into Egypt?

After taking leave of his father-in-law he met his brother Aaron, communicated to him the purport of his mission to Pharaoh, and they mutually agreed to visit his court immediately, conveying their embassy in these solemn terms: "The Lord God of the Hebrews hath sent me unto thee, saying, Let my people go that they may serve me in the wilderness." Pharaoh, displeased at the mention of a God unknown to him, refused to let them go, increased their daily labour, and, for a time, the condition of the Hebrews appeared worse than before.

How did God make Pharaoh feel his Almighty power?

By afflicting the Egyptians with ten successive plagues. The second time that Moses and Aaron appeared before Pharaoh, as the sure sign of their divine errand, the rod of Aaron became a serpent.

How did Pharaoh act upon this?

He assembled the magicians, who gave similar proofs of art; but the rod of Aaron swallowed those which Jannes and Jambres had, by their dexterity, apparently turned into serpents.

What were the ten plagues of Egypt?

By the first, the waters of Egypt were turned into blood; by the second the frogs were sent in such numbers, that they literally covered the land, entering the rooms, beds, ovens, &c.; by the third, the dust of the land became lice, on man and beast; by the fourth, a swarm of flies grievously infected Egypt, though the land of Goshen was quite exempt from this plague.

What effect did these calamities produce upon Pharaoh?

They only served to render him more obstinate and obdurate; God having removed the flies, Pharaoh again refused to let the people go. The Almighty then sent, as the fifth plague, a murrain, or distemper among the cattle, of which most of them died; while in the land of Goshen the flocks and herds remained in perfect security. The person of Pharaoh not being affected by this plague, he again refused to let the Israelites depart.

What followed?

The Egyptians, both man and beast, were afflicted with boils or blains; this was the sixth plague. God declaring to Pharaoh, "that for this cause He raised him up, to show in him the power of God. and that His

name might be declared through the earth." On the morrow God caused a very grievous hail, such as had not been in Egypt from the foundation thereof until that time, to fall upon man and beast. This was the seventh plague; "only in the land of Goshen there was no hail."

How did Pharaoh conduct himself under this proof of Almighty vengeance?

He sent for Moses and Aaron, saying, "Entreat the Lord, for it is enough, that there be no more mighty thunderings and hail, and I will let you go, and ye shall stay no longer: and Moses interceded with the Lord; the thunder and hail ceased; and the rain was no longer poured upon the earth."

Did Pharaoh keep his word with the Israelites?

No; and God sent an eighth plague upon the land of Egypt, innumerable locusts, which destroyed the vegetation, and ate up every blade of grass, nothing green remaining. In consequence of Pharaoh's continued obstinacy, thick darkness prevailed over Egypt for three days; but the Hebrews had light in their houses; this was the ninth plague. The tenth was yet more dreadful, more immediately affecting Pharaoh; for at midnight the Lord smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt; from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sat upon the throne, to the firstborn of the captive in the dungeon; there was not a house in which there was not one dead.

How did Pharaoh feel this tenth calamity?

He arose by night, sent for Moses and Aaron, and wearied out, though his haughty spirit still remained unconvinced, gave a hasty permission for the Israelites to depart; of which they immediately availed themselves, and quitted Egypt to the number of six hundred thousand men, exclusive of women and children; having resided in the land of Goshen 430 years.

Did the Hebrews continue their journey unmolested?

Seven days after their departure, Pharaoh repenting his extorted promise, pursued and came in sight of them on the edge of the Red Sea; with a mighty host of Egyptians, he followed them closely between the mountains and the Red Sea, when Moses by a miracle divided the waters, thus opening a passage through the sea to the wilderness or desert of Etham, on the borders of Arabia Deserta. When the Israelites had passed through, the waters closed again upon Pharaoh and his numerous army, overwhelming them with sudden destruction.

What miraculous appearance guided the Israelites through their march and subsequent wanderings?

A moving pillar or column, which appeared a cloud by day, a fire by night; it directed their marches; for, as it moved or was stationary, so were the children of Israel during forty-two encampments. To this pillar they owed their own safety by night in their passage through the Red Sea; for while to Pharaoh's host it seemed as clouds and thick darkness, and threatening flame, to them it was a cheering, guiding light.

What signs did the Hebrews show of murmuring impatience?

When their provisions were consumed, and water was scarce, they expressed the greatest discontent. God graciously appointed that they should be fed with manna from heaven, and Moses was commanded to strike a rock in Mount Horeb, whence water flowed immediately. The place was afterwards called Meribah, or Contention.

Whither did Moses lead the Israelites?

To the desert of Sinai, near Mount Horeb; where the Israelites pitched their camp, and under the command of Joshua, assisted by the fervent prayers of

Moses, defeated the Amalekites. The Hebrews continued in the desert of Sinai nearly a year, and during that time Moses received from the Almighty, and delivered to the people, the Decalogue, or ten commandments, with many useful laws and regulations, and set up the Tabernacle.

How were the divine commandments given?

From Mount Sinai, by God himself, with every accompaniment of awe and terror ; thunders, lightnings, and impenetrable darkness. After the delivery of the law, Moses went up into the mountain, and remained there forty days in conference with God.

How did the Israelites conduct themselves during his absence?

A month having elapsed without sight of their leader, they imagined he would return no more, and prevailed upon Aaron to make them gods, to whom they might pray for support and protection. Aaron, with criminal weakness, complied with their request, and of their golden ornaments formed a calf, which the people impiously and foolishly worshipped.

What course did Moses take on his descent from the mountain?

In the first transports of anger and concern, he broke the two tables of the law, or commandments, reproached Aaron with just severity, and ordered the tribe of Levi, which had declared itself on the side of God, to slay, without distinction, all who still continued their idolatrous worship and revelry. About three thousand fell on this sad day, victims to their own notorious impiety, ingratitude, and the deserved wrath of heaven.

Did God accept the repentance and sorrow shown by the remaining multitude for their crimes?

Yes ; a solemn fast was appointed, their pardon granted, and the promises of God conditionally renewed.

What became of the calf?

Moses commanded it to be pulverised, or ground to powder, and then mixed with the water which the Israelites drank.

How long did Moses remain upon Mount Sinai the second time?

Forty days and nights without food. He then renewed the tables of stone on which the commandments were to be inscribed; and when he descended the mountain, gave orders for the building of the Tabernacle, after the pattern shown him by God, each Israelite freely offering something for its use or ornament: when the Tabernacle was set up, the Ark of the Covenant was placed therein.

Why is God supposed to have enjoined the performance of so many ritual laws and ceremonies?

That by the frequent exercise of these duties, the Israelites might be prevented from forgetfulness of Him, and thus escape a second relapse into idolatry; a sin to which they were ever prone.

Who was appointed the high priest of God?

Aaron, of the tribe of Levi: the priesthood was fixed in his family. His two sons, Nadab and Abihu, who, with Moses and Aaron, had previously witnessed the glory of the Almighty, presumed to disobey the express command of God, by offering incense in the Tabernacle with common fire, and were both struck dead; their relations also were forbidden to mourn for them.

What other signal punishments were inflicted upon the people during their wandering in the wilderness?

Part of the camp was destroyed by fire from heaven at Taberah, as a punishment for repeated murmurings. After a wearisome march, many died of a plague at Kibroth-hattaavah, or the Graves of Lust, because they insolently refused manna, and demanded flesh. God in his anger sent them quails, with which they sated their gluttonous appetites. One was stoned for blas-

pheming God ; another for breaking the sabbath ; and Miriam and Aaron, murmuring against Moses, were subject to the indignation of the Almighty, who afflicted Miriam's hand with the leprosy ; but, at the prayer of Moses, she was healed again.

Who were Korah, Dathan, and Abiram ?

Three Israelites, who raised a rebellion against Moses and Aaron, claiming the priesthood ; but themselves and families were swallowed up by a partial earthquake ; two hundred and fifty men who abetted their designs being, at the same time, consumed by fire.

Did the Israelites take warning by this proof of the Almighty's displeasure ?

No ; they renewed their murmurs, and fourteen thousand seven hundred were swept off by a pestilence. As a farther proof of Aaron's divine ordination to the priesthood, the heads of each tribe were, after this, commanded to write their names on twelve almond rods ; Aaron's was written upon the rod of Levi, from which tribe he sprang. The rods were placed in the Tabernacle, God declaring, that the rod of the man whom He should choose would blossom on the morrow ; it did so, bearing also almonds—the rod was Levi's, inscribed with the name of Aaron ; none after this were permitted to enter the Tabernacle who were not of the priesthood or tribe of Levi.

What signal mercies were shown to the Israelites during their abode in the wilderness ?

They were sustained with daily food from heaven, their clothes required no repairs, nor did their shoes wear away from off their feet for the space of forty years.

Which were the principal Jewish feasts ?

The sabbath, the passover, pentecost, the great day of atonement, the feast of tabernacles, of blowing the

trumpets, of the new moon, the feast of the dedication of the temple, and the feast of lots.

How were the Jews required to keep the sabbath?

As a day holy to the Lord; servants, strangers, and cattle, were enjoined rest as well as the master of the house; and as this day was a sign between God and his people that He sanctified them, the violation of it was highly condemned by the Almighty, and the Mosaic law punished this breach of the commandment by death. The burnt-offering on the sabbath-day consisted of six lambs and a ram, each without blemish.

Why was the feast of the passover ordained?

As a memorial to all ages of the destroying angel passing over the doors of the Israelites, when he slew all the firstborn of the Egyptians; the passover was also kept with unleavened bread, which was appointed to be eaten for seven days in commemoration of that night on which the Jews were led forth by Moses from Egypt. Christians are enjoined by the great apostle to keep the passover with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.

Why was the feast of pentecost kept?

In remembrance of the law given by the hand of God from Mount Sinai: Christians add another reason for this feast, viz., the descent of the Holy Spirit upon the Apostles.

How was the great day of atonement kept?

As a feast, or rather fast, of humiliation, cleansing, and reconciliation for sins; it was held on the tenth day of the seventh month, when the high priest made a solemn atonement for his own sins, and those of the people.

When was the feast of the tabernacles kept?

On the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when the people, having gathered in their corn and fruits, offered a solemn thanksgiving to the God of harvest.

When was the feast of blowing the trumpets celebrated?

On the first day of the seventh month yearly; this seventh month was considered as the beginning of the year in civil affairs: no servile work was on this day to be done, and the people were commanded to keep a holy convocation, or assembly before the Lord.

When was the feast of the new moon observed?

On the appearance of each new moon, when a silver trumpet was blown over their sacrifices.

When was the feast of the dedication of the temple appointed?

In the seventh month, by king Solomon, when the magnificent temple erected by that monarch was finished, and the ark placed therein.

When was the feast of lots held?

On the fourteenth and fifteenth days of the month Adar, as the days wherein the Jews rested from their enemies in the reign of Ahasuerus. These two days were called by the Jews, *Purim* or Lots, because in the twelfth year of king Ahasuerus, they cast lots for their lives before Haman, their grand oppressor and enemy.

What were the *Urim* and *Thummim*, mentioned in Scripture?

These words, considered abstractedly, mean revelation and truth, or light and perfection; but the Jews understood by these terms the twelve precious stones on the breast-plate of the high priest. On each stone was engraven the name of one of the tribes of Israel; these stones, by shining in an unexampled and miraculous manner, declared the Almighty's pleasure in various instances, particularly as the Jews went to battle, when the splendour of the stones announced the immediate presence of God.

How long was this method of revealing the will of God vouchsafed to his people ?

Uninterruptedly, from the days of Moses and Joshua to the time of Saul, whose neglect of God's commandments caused this manifestation of the Divine will to leave him entirely : "and when Saul enquired of the Lord, the Lord answered him not, neither by dreams, nor by *Urim*, nor by prophets." Neither the succeeding monarchs, nor the high priests, were favoured with this appearance on the breast-plate ; but after the return of the two tribes from the Babylonish captivity, John Hyrcanus, an excellent high priest of the Macabees, is, by Josephus, said to have had the will of God again announced in this peculiar manner ; for 200 years before Josephus wrote his *Antiquities of the Jews*, these stones had ceased to shine.

What happened when the Israelites drew near Canaan ?

Moses deputed a man from each tribe to examine the country and its inhabitants ; ten of these men, seized with foolish fear at the magnitude of their stature, brought a false and evil report of the country. The other two, Caleb, of the tribe of Judah, and Joshua, of the tribe of Ephraim, said, The land is an exceeding good land, flowing with milk and honey ; fear ye not the people of this land, their defence is departed from them, and the Lord is with us. Then the Lord declared, that of the six hundred thousand who had quitted Egypt, Joshua and Caleb only should enter the promised land. The ten men who had conspired to give a report of Canaan so little conformable to truth were cut off by the plague.

Did God revoke his determination in regard to the Hebrews ?

No ; either through discontent, obstinacy, or forgetfulness of their Maker, they were all excluded the

promised land ; even Moses and Aaron were forbidden to enter it, having incurred the displeasure of the Supreme Being, when the people murmured for water, the second time, by striking the rock, and ascribing the glory of the miracle in part to themselves. Aaron died soon after. Thus, of all who crossed the Red Sea, none were left ; only such remained as were under twenty years of age when the spies were sent to Canaan.

How were the justice and expediency of this appointment shown ?

Its justice appeared in this, the majesty of God having been no less than ten times offended by the rebellious and ungrateful Israelites : and its expediency, as by this decree the people remaining were in the prime of life, fitted for contention with a warlike foe ; and none continued alive who had seen the false worship of Egypt, to draw the rising generation into idolatry, Joshua and Caleb excepted, who were the acknowledged servants of the one true God.

What became of Aaron ?

He died shortly after this, upon the top of Mount Hor ; the high priest's garments being first, by the command of God, put upon Aaron's son, Eleazar. After Aaron's death the people again murmured, and the Lord sent fiery serpents among them, but at the intercession of Moses this judgment was stayed ; a brazen serpent was commanded to be made, and suspended upon a pole, upon looking at which, with faith, those who had been bitten were healed.

What king of Moab sent for the prophet Balaam, to curse the Israelites ?

Balak ; he promised Balaam great rewards, but God warned the prophet against cursing those whom He had blessed. Balaam, impelled by the spirit of avarice, inwardly resolved to violate or elude the Divine injunction, but was checked on his way by an angel,

and at length permitted to proceed, on condition that he should speak only as the Lord directed. Accordingly he emphatically blessed Israel, yet showed the depravity of his own heart by advising the Moabites to entice the Hebrews to idolatry. He was slain soon after, among the Midianites, in an engagement which that people had with the Israelites.

What account did Moses give of the Jewish transactions ?

He wrote the books called Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, and Deuteronomy : the last chapter of Deuteronomy is evidently by another hand. This book contains an epitome of the wonderful events which befell the children of Israel in Egypt and the desert ; Moses here exhorts to obedience, and recapitulates the mercies shown to his countrymen. These five books were written, in the land of Moab, a year previous to the death of their author ; those to whom the law had been originally given were all dead, and to their posterity Moses related every remarkable event, concluding with suitable admonitions.

How did Moses die ?

He appointed Joshua as the leader and captain of the Jews ; and having given him a solemn charge for the welfare of the people, ascended Mount Nebo, was favoured by the Almighty with a clear view of the promised land, and quietly resigning himself to the will of Heaven, died on the mountain, aged 120. His eye was not dim, nor his natural force abated. His loss was for thirty days bewailed with great mourning and lamentations (1451).

How did Joshua fulfil the commands imposed upon him ?

He conducted the people immediately to the conquest of Canaan. The priests led the way to the river Jordan, bearing the Ark of the covenant, which was

a sacred chest overlaid with gold, in which were always kept the law and other holy things appertaining to the priesthood; the lid was called the Mercy-seat. As soon as the feet of the priests touched the edge of the water the current retreated; it divided, as the Red Sea had done before, and Joshua, with his army, went through on dry land. When all had passed, the Ark was taken in safety out of the Jordan, and the river returned to its usual channel.

What did Joshua erect in commemoration of this miracle?

He fixed twelve stones in the place where the priests and the ark rested, as a memorial of God's goodness; and took twelve stones from the river Jordan, which he commanded the twelve tribes to keep as a testimony to their children's children of what the Lord had done for them.

Which were Joshua's chief victories?

After the priests and the army had surrounded the city of Jericho six days,—on the seventh, the priests, with the ark, made the circuit of the walls seven times, the trumpets sounded, the people shouted, the walls suddenly fell flat to the ground, and Joshua destroyed all within the city with the edge of the sword. The city of Ai also was taken, five kings of the Amorites overcome, with many other kings and countries. Joshua also encountered and defeated the Anakims, or sons of Anak, a race of men extraordinary for size and strength; whom Moses describes as “a people great and tall, of whom thou hast heard say, Who can stand before Anak?”

How long did Joshua govern the Israelites in peace after their establishment in Canaan?

About seventeen years: during this period he divided the land of promise among the twelve tribes of Israel, Levi excepted, to which tribe were allotted forty-

eight cities, and the tenth of the produce from every man's land.

What was the distinguishing trait in Joshua's character?

Piety: though immersed in the busy scenes of life, he declared, "As for me and my house we will serve the Lord." Joshua read to the people the book of Deuteronomy, its blessings, curses, and commandments; exhorting them to obedience by the remembrance of former mercies, and threatened them, in case they hearkened not to the word of the Lord. Soon after this he died at Timnath-serah, aged 110. About the same time, the bones of Joseph were interred in Sechem, the inheritance of Ephraim and Manasseh, Joseph's children; and Eleazar, the high priest, dying, was succeeded by his son Phineas, B.C. 1426.

How did the Israelites behave after the death of Joshua?

They relapsed into idolatry, forsaking the Lord God of their fathers, serving Baal, the general name of all idols, sometimes particularly meant as the idol of the Sidonians, and Ashtaroth, the idol of the Philistines. Soon after the death of Caleb, who appears to have been a leader of the Israelites, they were subdued by Cushan, king of Mesopotamia, and continued eight years in servitude to him.

Who rescued them from this state of bondage?

Othniel, nephew to Caleb. He defeated Cushan, obtained many great advantages for the Jews, and judged them in peace for the space of forty years.

How long were the Israelites governed by judges?

About 450 years. Among the most celebrated of these were Othniel, Deborah the prophetess, Gideon, Jephtha, Samson, Eli, and Samuel.

What judge succeeded Othniel?

Ehud, a Benjamite, who killed king Eglon, and de-

feated the Moabites : Shamgar, another judge, succeeded Ehud. After the death of these judges, Deborah, the prophetess, assembled the Israelites, to the amount of ten thousand, and marched against Sisera, general of Jabin, king of the Canaanites. Sisera was defeated at the waters of Megiddo, and pursued with great slaughter. Quitting his chariot, he fled to the tent of Heber, where Jael, the wife of Heber, under the show of hospitality, received him ; but watching her opportunity, when sleep overcame him, she, with a hammer, drove a large nail into his temples, and then put an end to his life.

What became of Jabin, king of the Canaanites ?

After the death of his general, Sisera, and the defeat of his army, his own subjection was easily accomplished, and Israel, thus rescued, enjoyed peace for some years.

Who next oppressed the Israelites ?

This rebellious people having repeated their idolatry, and various crimes, fell into the most complete bondage to the Midianites, a powerful nation, which forbade their appointment of judges ; drove them from their houses, and compelled them to seek refuge in caves and the cliffs of the mountains : this servitude lasted seven years.

Who restored this oppressed people to temporary independence and happiness ?

Gideon. An angel called him from the threshing-floor to be judge of Israel ; assuring him, that the Jews should, by his exertions, be raised from the depths of distress. Encouraged by this heavenly visit, Gideon destroyed the altar of Baal, and God, consuming the sacrifice which Gideon offered Him by celestial fire, gave a most convincing proof of the Divine approbation. His faith in the promise of the Almighty was also established by the miracle of the fleece of wool : —see Judges, chapter vi. verse 37th.

What marks of heroism did Gideon display?

With three hundred men selected by the Lord, he defeated a host of Midianites, killed Zeba and Zalmunna, kings of Midian, refused the title of king of Israel, offered him by his countrymen, and gave the land of Israel rest.

What happened on the death of Gideon?

The seventy lawful sons of Gideon were assassinated by the contrivance of Abimelech, their natural brother; who, after this massacre, caused himself to be proclaimed king in Sechem. Jotham, the youngest son of Gideon, having escaped the snare laid for him, addressed the multitude on Mount Gerizim, and delivered the well-known fable of the Trees and Bramble:—see Judges, chapter ix. verse 8th. He then fled the country, and remained in Beer during the life of Abimelech.

What befell Abimelech?

Marching against Thebez, a city of Judah, he was killed, three years after his accession to the kingdom, under its fortress, by a piece of a mill-stone which a woman threw from the walls of the city upon his head.

Who next judged Israel?

Tola, and Jair, successively: the former judged it well and prudently; but, in the days of Jair, the children of Israel forgot the God who had so long watched over and protected them, and again degenerating into idolatry, they did evil in the sight of the Lord. The Ammonites attacked and defeated them; and the Israelites, mournfully repentant, said, “We have sinned against thee, both because we have forsaken our God, and have also served Baalim” (or many idols); but the reply of God was, “Go, and cry unto the gods which ye have chosen; let them deliver you in the time of tribulation.” The Philistines and Ammonites then defeated the Israelites on every side, and kept them in servitude.

Did God hearken to the repeated prayers of the Israelites?

Yes; and He raised up Jephtha, the Gileadite, who overcame the Ammonites. When preparing for a battle with them, he rashly made a vow, that whatever should first meet him on his return after the battle, in case he proved victorious, should be offered to God: his own and only child met him; and her father, in the deepest grief, made her acquainted with his oath, and the obligation upon him to discharge it. Commentators on the Bible have differed in the explanation of this passage, some thinking the daughter of Jephtha was actually slain; others, that she was only by this vow condemned to lead a recluse and single life; a circumstance which the Jewish females particularly dreaded, since, to be without children was, in their opinion, to be without honour, as the Messiah was predicted from the tribe of Judah.

Who was Samson?

Another deliverer of Israel, who, after a lapse of some years, in which period Ibzan, Elon, and Abdon judged Israel, performing nothing worthy of record, arose to encounter the Philistines, and judged Israel twenty years.

For what was Samson peculiarly remarkable?

For uncommon strength of body. His birth also was miraculous, and foretold by an angel. He tore a lion in pieces, and killed a thousand Philistines with the jaw-bone of an ass. Some years after, the Philistines shut him up in the city of Gaza, believing him to be then entirely in their power: but the next morning he carried off the city gates, posts and bars, and removed them all to the top of a hill near Ebron, or Kirjath Arba.

Did the arm of the Lord still continue with him?

Becoming at length a slave to sensuality, a Philis-

tine, named Dalilah, by her charms and blandishments, occasioned his destruction : he imprudently revealed to her the secret in which his great strength lay, viz. his hair, he being a Nazarite ; upon this she treacherously, while he was sleeping, caused the seven locks of his head to be shaven off, and then sent for the Philistines. His strength departing from him, he was an easy prey to his enemies, who put out his eyes, loaded him with fetters, and compelled him to grind in the prison at Gaza.

What was Samson's end ?

The Philistines made a feast in honour of their god Dagon, and in the midst of their merriment sent for Samson to divert themselves still farther with his misery. The flat roof of the house, or temple, is described as containing three thousand people upon it ; the inside also was filled. Then Samson requested permission to lean upon the pillars, and earnestly supplicating the assistance of the Almighty, overturned the pillars, and the temple, burying the Philistines, with himself, in one undistinguished ruin.

Who succeeded Samson as judge ?

Eli, the high priest. He was of a meek gentle disposition, but indolent, and remiss in his care of the nation, and in proper attention to the regulation of his own family ; his sons, Hophni and Phineas, leading the most dissolute, profligate lives, unrestrained by their father. In the time of Eli, a severe battle was fought between the Philistines and the Israelites : the sons of Eli were slain ; the ark of the covenant fell into idolatrous hands, being taken by the Philistines ; and Eli, who sat by the way-side to learn the event of the battle, hearing these disastrous circumstances, fell from his seat, and died.

What useful lesson may be drawn from the character of Eli ?

The obligation which parents, guardians, all concerned in the religious instruction of youth, are under, to watch over their passions, and restrain their inclination to evil. What is commonly termed goodness of heart will little avail us, as was unfortunately the case with Eli, unless connected with steady principle, firmness of mind, and a determination to pursue the right path, whatever difficulties may intercept us. Had Hophni and Phineas early received the curb of wholesome reproof and instruction, their lives had, in all probability, been better, and their death happier.

Whence did the Philistines remove the ark ?

To Ashdod, or Azotus. Being placed there in the temple of Dagon, the idol was found prostrate before the ark, its head, feet, and arms, broken off, and lying on the threshold. A distemper seized the inhabitants of Ashdod, and they judged it expedient to remove the ark to Gath, thence to Ekron : the inhabitants of both these cities experienced a deadly destruction, sent by the immediate hand of Providence. As the distemper abated not, the priests of the Philistines assembled, and by their advice the ark, after remaining in their territories seven months, was sent back to the Jews with presents, or, in the Scripture phrase, a trespass-offering.

Where did the Jews meet and receive the ark ?

At Bethshemesh. Some of them, in their joy to see it again, forgot the reverence due to the ark, and presumed to open it, when fifty thousand and seventy persons were struck dead by the Supreme Being. The survivors reverently removed it to the house of Abinadab, when Eleazar, his son, was consecrated to the especial care of it.

What afterwards became of the ark ?

It remained in the house of Abinadab till David, the son of Jesse, placed it under the care of Obed-edom,

the Hittite, whom God blessed while it remained under his roof; thence David brought it to his city of Sion: lastly, Solomon, after the building of his magnificent temple, with great solemnity and reverence, placed the ark of God there.

What was kept in the ark before the enemies of God had it in possession?

The two tables containing the ten commandments, the book of the law written by Moses, the rod of Aaron, and the golden pot containing manna.

What was found in the ark after it was again restored to the Israelites?

There was nothing in the ark, save the two tables of stone. When the ark was removed, as the people journeyed in the wilderness in the time of Moses, he said, "Rise up, O Lord, and let thine enemies be scattered, and let them that hate thee flee before thee;" and when it rested, he said, "Return, O Lord, unto the many thousands of Israel."

Who was Samuel?

The son of Elkanah and Hannah, dedicated to the service of God from infancy. He was first employed under Eli in the menial services of the tabernacle; but the Lord revealed to him the purposed destruction of Eli's house by the death of his sons and daughter-in-law, which he imparted to Eli, who received the tidings with becoming resignation. Samuel was afterwards openly acknowledged as the prophet of the Lord, who deigned to appear to him in the city of Shiloh. And, at the death of Eli, Samuel joined to the duties of Prophet those of Judge of Israel.

Did the people profit by his advice and example?

Yes: he assembled them at Mizpeh, to fast, pray, and confess their sins, and constantly decreed righteous judgment; but when oppressed by age, his sons, who then exercised his delegated authority, perverted

the stream of mercy, accepted bribes, and by their conduct gave great and just offence to the nation.

What did the people resolve upon?

The election of a king, and requested Samuel to appoint one. He prayed to the Lord for counsel, who commanded him to listen to the voice of the multitude, yet to inform them that a king, in the plenitude of his power, would oppress them more than their former rulers had ever done : but these representations were little regarded ; and Saul, the Benjamite, a man of noble presence, was anointed by Samuel king over Israel.

How did Saul bear this elevation?

For some time he administered the government with equity, relying upon the prudent advice of Samuel ; but at length, frequently disobeying God, the Almighty expressed his high displeasure ; and David, the son of Jesse, a shepherd of Israel, was, when twenty-two years of age, anointed by Samuel as future king of that rich inheritance.

What striking speech was made by Samuel to Saul?

When Saul was rejected of God for disobedience, in regard to the Amalekites, Samuel said to him, "Hath the Lord as great delight in burnt-offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the Lord? Behold to OBEY is better than sacrifice, and to hearken than the fat of rams."

What were the principal events in the reign of Saul?

He defeated the Amalekites, and was continually at war with the Philistines. When the armies of the Israelites and the Philistines were confronted, a gigantic Philistine champion challenged any of the Israelites to single combat. Him the youthful David slew with a stone from his sling, sustained by the power of Jehovah. The Israelites then attacked and routed the army of the Philistines with great slaughter.

Some years after this memorable event, the Philistines again set their battle in array, and Saul, who had long forgotten God, requesting, in this extremity, advice from Heaven, received *no* answer. An engagement followed, Saul's army was worsted, three of his sons slain, he fled, and, in a fit of despair, died upon his own sword on Mount Gilboa.

Who was Jonathan?

One of the sons just mentioned, the cherished friend of David. He seemed worthy of a better fate; and David, hearing this mournful event, bewailed the loss of Saul and Jonathan, in a beautiful pathetic lamentation.

What happened to the kingdom on the death of Saul?

David, who during the life of his king had been subject to frequent proofs of jealous envy from him, was, on his death, proclaimed king by the tribe of Judah: but the other tribes placed Ishbosheth, the son of Saul, on the throne; and war ensued between these rival monarchs. After some years, Ishbosheth was murdered by two of his captains; and David, having reigned king of Judah about seven years and a half, was by the tribes voluntarily chosen king over all Israel.

What was the general character of David?

He gave early signs of piety, valour, and gratitude: his piety displayed itself in his *general* anxiety to obey the will of God; and in the book of Psalms written by him, the finest specimen of Oriental poetry ever produced. His valour and generosity of spirit appear in many signal instances recorded in the Bible; and his gratitude, in the kind treatment of Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan, whom he caused to sit daily at his table, and restored to him the lands of his grandfather Saul.

Had Saul any other descendants?

He had eight sons, who survived him: the fate of one (Ishbosheth) has been already shown; the other seven were, some time after the accession of David to the throne, all hanged, as an atonement to the Gibeonites for a breach of trust, or good faith, made by Saul with them.

How?

Saul, through imprudent and mistaken zeal, had broken the covenant which Joshua made with the Gibeonites; for this cause the people of Israel were afflicted with three years of famine, which ceased when the sons of Saul were delivered for execution: thus, according to the words of Scripture, was Saul's house daily made weaker, and David's stronger.

Did David persevere in his obedience to the commands of God?

No: he was allured by the charms of Bathsheba, the wife of Uriah, one of his captains, and committed adultery with her: to Joab he treacherously gave orders that Uriah should be set in the front of the battle, and slain. David then made Bathsheba his wife; but the prophet Nathan, in a striking parable, reproved the king for his crime, causing David to be his own judge, whose conscience, thus awakened, deeply smote him, and he suffered the just correction of God patiently.

What was this correction?

God immediately afflicted him by the death of the child which Bathsheba bare, and his other children, either by ingratitude, violence, or rebellion, Solomon excepted, destroyed the comfort of his declining years: the rebellion, and untimely death of his son Absalom, were particularly mourned by him.

How did David farther incur the displeasure of God?

Forgetful of the omnipotent hand which had raised him from the sheep-fold to the throne, David was desirous to display his own power and magnificence ; and accordingly gave orders for numbering the people. His officers were nine months engaged in the execution of this mandate. God, reading the secret motive for this calculation in the heart of David, sent the prophet Gad to chastise his arrogance by the choice of three calamities, one of which the Almighty had decreed should befall himself and people.

What were they ?

Seven years' famine, three months' flight before his enemies, or three days of pestilence. David, repentant and humbled, chose the pestilence, saying, It is better to fall into the hands of God than into those of man ; and there died of this pestilence seventy thousand men. The estimate of the people, when numbered, had been thirteen hundred thousand valiant men.

Was David restored to God's favour ?

Yes, on his hearty repentance. He soon after died, leaving the throne to his son Solomon, his second child by Bathsheba, with the best advice for his future conduct in life.

What was Solomon's character ?

The former part of his long life was spent in the steady observance of God's precepts : he built a magnificent temple for the worship of God, which, with the erection of his palace, engaged him twenty years. On his accession to the throne, the Almighty offered to his choice, riches, honour, or wisdom. He chose wisdom, and the Lord, pleased with the decision, conferred also upon him riches and honour.

What books were written by Solomon ?

The Book of Proverbs, Song of Solomon, and Book of Ecclesiastes : Proverbs are a treasure of moral in-

struction ; and Ecclesiastes was supposed to be written purposely for the use of his son Rehoboam : in which Solomon laments his own vices and errors, giving the most earnest exhortations to purity of heart and life.

Whom did Solomon marry ?

An Egyptian princess, with whom he received as dowry the city of Gezer. He traded with the Egyptians, and at Eziongeber fitted out a navy, which extended his commerce to distant countries.

Did Solomon continue the worship of God alone ?

He took, in the decline of life, many wives from among idolatrous nations. These women, notwithstanding his great wisdom, insensibly led him to their own idolatrous practices : Jerusalem was crowded with idols, temples, and altars. Solomon worshipped their gods and goddesses ; the land was defiled with these abominations ; and the Lord, in a dream, informed him that, as a punishment for these crimes, and his heavy ingratitude to the God of all power, in the days of his son Rehoboam, the tribes of Judah and Benjamin should alone acknowledge his sway, and that the other ten tribes should revolt, thus dividing the kingdom. Rehoboam had in the latter days of King Solomon many secret and open enemies ready prepared to shake the quiet of his throne. Solomon died, after a reign of forty years.

Who succeeded him ?

His son Rehoboam, who was proclaimed at Sechem by Jeroboam and the chief men of Israel.

Who was Jeroboam ?

He was originally an officer of Solomon's ; who being informed, in the latter years of that monarch, by Abijah the prophet, that he should in due time be king over the ten tribes, incurred the king's jealousy and suspicion, so that he was compelled to take refuge

in Egypt, where he remained till the death of Solomon. He then joined the principal inhabitants of Jerusalem in an entreaty to Rehoboam, that he would lessen the oppressive taxations, and rule more gently than his father Solomon had done.

How did Rehoboam act?

He took three days for consideration ; in which time he consulted the young and the old men who had belonged to the deceased monarch's court. The old men prudently counselled that he should yield to the just request of his subjects, and thus secure their future allegiance ; but the young men advised him to return a haughty answer, expressive of his resolution to govern with still greater severity than his father had done. Unhappily he adopted this mischievous counsel, and acted upon it ; consequently the exasperated Jews immediately revolted, and ten of their tribes chose Jeroboam as their king.

Did Rehoboam subdue this revolt?

No ; being unable to reduce the tribes to obedience, he fortified the cities which he still possessed, and for three years reigned well. Afterwards sinking into idolatry, Shishak, king of Egypt, was permitted to defeat his forces, to enter his city of Jerusalem, and carry off the treasures in the temple and palace, leaving Rehoboam to deplore his own folly, who, after living about twelve years longer, died, and his son Abijah succeeded him. From this time to the captivity, the interests of Judah and Israel were separate.

Name the kings of Israel in succession. ●

Jeroboam the son of Nebat, founder of the kingdom ; Nadab, Baasha, Elah, Omri, the builder of the city of Samaria ; Ahab, Ahaziah, Jehoram, Jehu, Jehoahaz, Joash, Jeroboam, son of Joash, Zechariah, Shallum, Menahem, Pekahiah, Pekah, and Hoshea. Of this list not one can be called a good king ; for they all forsook

the God of their fathers; and in the time of Hoshea, the last king of Israel, the Almighty entirely destroyed the government.

How did Jeroboam show his contempt of God's commandments?

He set up two golden calves as objects of worship at Dan and Bethel, appointed some of the lowest of the people priests of these new gods, and himself presided as high priest. During this idolatrous service a prophet was sent from Judah to the altar at Bethel with a commission from God.

What was its purport?

Oh! altar (said he), behold a child shall be born unto thee of the house of David, Josiah by name, and upon thee shall he offer the priests of the high places (or places for idolatrous worship), and as a sign the altar shall be rent, and the ashes that are upon it shall be scattered abroad. Incensed at this prophetic speech, Jeroboam put forth his hand to seize the man of God, and it was immediately withered, the altar rent, and the ashes poured out.

What followed?

Jeroboam entreated the prophet's prayers to God for him, which were heard, and his hand was healed. But this same prophet, though he had resisted the solicitation of Jeroboam to eat and drink with him, after leaving the city of Bethel, was prevailed upon by another prophet to return and feast with him, contrary to God's express command. As a punishment for this disobedience, his entertainer was ordered by God to inform the prophet that his body should not rest with his ancestors, which was strictly fulfilled; for that very day, as he was returning, a lion slew him, but left the body untouched; which was found by the person who had detained him from his duty, and buried at Bethel. Still Jeroboam, unmoved by

signs and wonders, continued his sinful course to his death.

Who followed him on the throne ?

Nadab, Baasha, Elah, Omri, and Ahab, in succession, lived in idolatry and disobedience ; but Ahab's conduct was most notoriously impious, exceeding all his ancestors in vice and immorality of every description. Jezebel, his wife, was the daughter of a Sidonian king ; by her persuasions Ahab erected in Samaria an altar to Baal, deprived Naboth of his vineyard and his life, and sought out the prophets of the Lord, the few holy men remaining, to slay them.

What celebrated prophet lived in this reign ?

Elijah, who threatened Ahab with a dreadful famine as the just meed of his enormities. The king regarded not the Divine menace ; and Elijah, fearful of Ahab's intention to destroy him, concealed himself near the river Jordan, where he drank of the brook Cherith, and was miraculously fed with bread and meat by ravens.

Did Elijah long continue in this retreat ?

No ; the waters of Cherith having failed, he was commanded to enter Sarepta, a city of the Sidonians ; and being kindly received there by a poor widow, he immediately gave her a miraculous proof that God was with him. This good woman, though she had but one meal remaining for herself and son, yet allowed Elijah to share with them ; and he said unto her, The barrel of meal shall not waste, neither shall the cruise, or pitcher, of oil fail till the day that the Lord sendeth rain upon the earth. The prophet also restored her son to life, who had sickened and died while he abode with her.

What farther proof did Elijah give of his divine mission ?

When three years of the famine were over, he went

to Obadiah, governor of the king's household, requesting an audience of the king. Ahab went out to meet him with this taunt, "Art thou he that troublest Israel?" Then Elijah boldly reproved the king, and prevailed upon him to assemble the priests of Baal, to prepare a sacrifice to their idols, while he made one ready for the Lord. They agreed that the deity who should consume the sacrifice by celestial fire should be acknowledged as God alone.

How was this contest decided?

The priests of Baal offered a bullock, danced round the altar, slashed themselves with knives to propitiate the deity, but no fire appeared. In the evening, Elijah solemnly prayed to the God of Israel; and having reared an altar of twelve stones, he laid the wood and the intended sacrifice upon it: he next had a deep trench dug round the altar, which he filled with water, overflowing also the wood and the sacrifice, which was cut in pieces; then Elijah renewed his prayer, which was accepted: the Lord caused fire from heaven to consume the wood and bullock completely, and to dry up the water in the trench.

What followed?

The subjects of Ahab, filled with reverential awe, exclaimed, "The Lord he is God." After this the rain again fell in the land, and the famine ceased.

What became of Ahab?

Persisting in his depravity, he neglected every duty, and in the 18th year of his reign, Benhadad, king of Syria, marched against Samaria, but was defeated with great slaughter by a small army. Ahab then having his adversary's life in his hand, spared it, contrary to the commands of God, and even made an alliance with Benhadad; upon which the prophet Gad was sent to inform Ahab that his life should pay for Benhadad's, which accordingly happened. He was

killed in battle at Ramoth-gilead, by the Syrians, and the most heavy judgments denounced against his house.

What befell the prophet Elijah?

Ahaziah, son and successor to Ahab, had, in revenge for the prophet's information that he should die of the sickness which then afflicted him, deputed officers to seize Elijah, but the fire of heaven destroyed them all; and the prophet, soon after retiring with Elisha to the other side of the Jordan, was taken up by a whirlwind or chariot of fire, into heaven. Elisha was appointed by God to succeed him in the prophetic character, caught his mantle, and with it the spirit of prophecy; for he gave undeniable tokens of that power being with him which proceeds from God alone.

Which were the chief miracles of Elisha?

With the holy prophet's mantle, Elisha opened a passage for himself through the Jordan, and by a little salt made the waters of Jericho wholesome and palatable. For Jehoram, the brother and successor of Ahaziah on the throne of Israel, he obtained water when the land was oppressed with extreme scarcity of it, added to a famine, and a promise from God of victory over the Moabites; but Elisha made this intercession and request to the Almighty solely on account of the good character borne by Jehoshaphat, king of Judah, who accompanied Jehoram, and joined him in supplicating the assistance of the Lord.

Which were the remaining miracles?

He multiplied the widow's oil; predicted a son to the good Shunammite, and restored him when dead to life again; healed the poisoned pottage; satisfied one hundred men with twenty loaves; cured Naaman, the Syrian general, of the leprosy, and struck Gehazi, his own servant, with the same disease, for falsehood and avarice; he also caused iron to swim, afflicted a com-

pany of Syrians sent to take him with total blindness, and remarkably predicted to the city of Samaria, when besieged by Benhadad, unexpected and excessive plenty, which on the day following happened. See 2 Kings, 6th and 7th chapters.

What was Jehoram's fate?

After the death of Benhadad, king of Syria, Jehoram was severely wounded in the battle at Ramoth-gilead, and obliged to return to Jezreel. Jehu, who had been privately anointed king of Israel by one of the prophets, slew Jehoram at the vineyard where Naboth had, in Ahab's reign, been stoned to death. Jezebel, the widow of Ahab, being at the same time thrown out of a window, the dogs literally devoured her, as had been foretold by the great prophet Elijah; a dreadful warning to all who persist in a course of known and deliberate wickedness.

Why was Jehu raised to the throne?

For the special purpose of executing God's vengeance upon the house of Ahab. Seventy of Ahab's sons were soon after this event beheaded by the governors of Samaria, and their heads sent in baskets to Jehu, who afterwards utterly destroyed the worshippers of Baal; yet Jehu at length worshipped the golden calves, and departed not from the sins of Jeroboam, the wicked son of Nebat.

Who then ruled the people of Israel?

Jehoahaz and Jehoash, father and son, successively ascended the throne of Israel. In the reign of the latter monarch Elisha died, having previously assured the king that he should obtain three successive victories over the Syrians. Jehoash also defeated Amaziah, king of Judah, and carried off the gold, silver, and the holy vessels, found in the temple. After the death of Elisha, as the Israelites were burying a man, they suddenly perceived a band of Moabites,

and hastily threw the dead body into the sepulchre of Elisha: when the corpse touched the sacred bones of the prophet, the man revived, and stood upon his feet.

Who next ascended the throne of Israel?

Jeroboam, the son of Joash; he was a valiant warrior, recovering many cities for Israel of which Judah had taken possession; but he also did evil in the sight of the Lord. In the reign of Jeroboam, the prophet Jonah foretold the destruction of Nineveh, unless the inhabitants, by prayer and immediate repentance, should avert the evil; and the prophet Amos wrote his prophecy against this king and his incorrigible subjects.

Who were the last kings of Israel?

Zechariah, killed after a reign of six months by Shallum, who reigned one month, and was killed by Menahem, who reigned ten years; Pekahiah, and Pekah, followed; Hoshea killed Pekah, and assumed the government. Their cup of iniquity was now filled: the Israelites had shown their ingratitude and wickedness for a long period of time, with some few intervals of transient repentance; God therefore resolved to execute his judgments. He permitted the kingdom of Israel to be subverted, and scattered the people abroad into all nations. The prophets Amos and Hosea had before this eventful period foretold the fall of Israel.

When did this happen?

In the reign of Hoshea, last king of the ten tribes. Shalmanasar, king of Assyria, invaded Israel, took its capital, Samaria, by storm, transplanted his own subjects thither, and made Hoshea, with the original inhabitants of Samaria, captive, dispersing them throughout Media and Assyria. This happened 721 years B.C., and when the kingdom of Israel had existed separately 254 years.

Who was Tobit ?

A Jew of the tribe of Naphtali, carried captive into Assyria about this time, when he became one of the officers of Shalmanasar's court. He resided at Nineveh ; and before his death predicted the destruction of that city ; which was taken by Nabuchodonoser. Tobit spent a long and pious life, and died aged 127.

We must now return to the kingdom of Judah, some of whose monarchs deserve peculiar notice. Habakkuk, the prophet, flourished at this time.

Name the kings of Judah in succession.

Rehoboam, Abijah, Asa, Jehoshaphat, Jehoram, Ahaziah, Jehoash, Amaziah, Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, Hezekiah, Manasseh, Amon, Josiah, Jehoahaz, Jehoiakim, Jehoiachin, and Zedekiah.

Name what is chiefly worth recording of these princes.

Rehoboam has been already mentioned. His son Abijah defeated Jeroboam, son of Nebat, and recovered many towns taken by the Israelites for Judah. Asa, in the early part of his reign, rooted out idolatry, and endeavoured to promote the glory of God : he defeated Zerah the Ethiopian, who advanced into Judah, with an army of one hundred thousand men, but distrusting God, he afterwards incurred his displeasure. Jehoshaphat was the next king whose conduct was very meritorious. He restored the pure worship of God and the upright administration of justice. Jehoshaphat ended his days in peace, and was succeeded by Jehoram his son.

What was his character ?

To secure the crown, he inhumanly murdered his brothers ; and he renewed the worship of Baal. God therefore permitted the Ammonites and Philistines to invade his dominions, who ravaged the country, and

plundered Jerusalem. Jehoram died in a miserable manner of a dreadful disease.

Who next swayed the sceptre of Israel?

Ahaziah his son. He was slain by Jehu, king of Israel, when Jezebel fell: Athaliah, his mother, then usurped the throne; but Joash, the youngest son of Ahaziah, being concealed by the high priest, was early trained in the fear of God; and when Athaliah had reigned seven years most iniquitously, the high priest caused Joash to be shown to the people and proclaimed. Athaliah was slain, and Joash reigned well during the life of Jehoiada the high priest; but, after his death, forsook the God of his fathers, ungratefully put to death the high priest's son, and was killed by his own servants.

What prince next ascended the throne?

Amaziah, who did evil before the Lord. To him succeeded Uzziah, whose reign was in the beginning happy and prosperous: he improved the state of agriculture, repaired and fortified Jerusalem; but proudly presuming to burn incense, which was to be offered by the priests alone in the temple, God immediately struck him with leprosy, and he continued a leper to his death. Jotham, his son, assumed the government before the decease of his father: he was a king of exemplary conduct, and obtained the favour and approbation of God, dying after a reign of sixteen years. In the days of Uzziah, the great prophet Isaiah began his prophetic denunciations, continuing them for sixty years during the reigns of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah. Hosea also prophesied in the reigns of these kings, and Amos in that of Uzziah alone.

What was the character of Ahaz?

Ahaz, son of Jotham, sacrificed in the valley of Hinnom, and burnt his own children in the fire, accord-

ing to the heathenish rites ; wherefore the Almighty delivered him up to his own vices ; the king of Assyria attacked his dominions ; and Ahaz, finding himself defeated, was exasperated rather than reclaimed. With horrid impiety, he shut up the gates of the temple entirely, and erected altars to idols around it, cutting in pieces the holy vessels.

Who succeeded him ?

His son Hezekiah : he repaired the house of God, opened it to all true believers, restored the solemn ordinances, proclaimed a passover, inviting all Israel with Judah to assemble and keep it holy to the Lord. God blessed this return to duty ; the people were relieved from the oppressions of their enemies ; and when Sennacherib, king of Assyria, with a mighty army, invaded Judah, defying the God of Israel, the angel of the Lord went forth and smote in the camp of the Assyrians one hundred and eighty-five thousand men, who were all destroyed in one night. Sennacherib, finding contention with the Almighty vain, retired hastily to Nineveh, and was soon after assassinated.

What other miracle was wrought in Hezekiah's favour ?

Being afflicted with a deadly sickness, Isaiah the prophet required him to set his house in order, for he should die, and not live. Then Hezekiah wept, and entreated the Lord to grant him a longer space upon earth, and at his earnest prayer his life was prolonged fifteen years ; and, as a sign of this, the sun-dial went ten degrees backward. Some time after, the king displayed the vanity of human nature, by showing all his treasures to the king of Babylon, who had sent ambassadors and presents to Hezekiah, and ostentatiously boasting of them, God, by Isaiah, reproved the pride of Hezekiah ; assuring him that, in the reign

of his descendants, those very treasures should be carried into Babylon, with his subjects as captives. The king, after a good reign, was buried in the sepulchre of his fathers ; and it may be here remarked, that those kings who reigned wickedly, were not allowed to repose in the royal tomb.

Who succeeded Hezekiah ?

His son Manasseh, at the age of twelve years. Little influenced by his father's good example, Manasseh restored the worship of idols, and offered incense to the sun, moon, and stars : even in the holy temple he impiously set up an idol. God vouchsafed to himself and people frequent warnings, but they were totally unheeded ; and soon after the generals of Essarhaddon, king of Babylon, defeated Manasseh, carrying him prisoner thither. He appeased the wrath of God by lively and sincere repentance, and was restored to his kingdom, where he spent the remainder of his days well and religiously. When captive, he is said to have written a prayer, which may be found in the Apocrypha. His son Amon, after a wicked reign of two years, was killed by his servants.

Who succeeded Amon ?

His son, the good Josiah, whose life was a series of piety and benevolence. At the age of sixteen he gave orders for the complete suppression of idolatry ; repaired the temple, re-established its worship with every circumstance of splendour ; and when the book " of the law of the LORD given by Moses " was brought to him, which had been found by Hilkiah the priest, he caused it to be publicly read, and clearly explained, to the people, lamenting, with the deepest grief, that the conduct of his subjects had so widely differed from its holy precepts. It had been predicted 300 years before, to king Jeroboam by the prophet Jodo, that Josiah should destroy the altars, particularly those at

Bethel. Which came to pass; the images and other objects of superstition being burnt to ashes, and strewed over the graves of the idolatrous priests. A passover was held by Josiah; and, in the words of Holy Writ, "there was no passover like that kept in Israel, from the days of Samuel the prophet, neither did all the kings of Israel keep such a passover as Josiah kept in the eighteenth year of his reign."

What was Josiah's end?

He died of a wound received when warring against the Egyptians, contrary to the admonition of a prophet of Jehovah, and his loss was deplored with universal, unaffected sorrow. The prophets Jeremiah and Zephaniah wrote in his days. Jeremiah plainly foretold the seventy years' captivity, the destruction of Babylon, and the coming of the Messiah. The book of Lamentations was written by Jeremiah, when the captivity took place: he was carried off into Egypt, with others, from Jerusalem.

Who next ascended the Israelitish throne?

Jehoahaz: he reigned only three months in Jerusalem: he was deposed by the king of Egypt, who appointed Jehoiakim, his brother, king, compelling the land to pay a heavy tribute. Jehoiakim reigned eleven years in Judah, doing evil in the sight of God. Then Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, caused Jehoiakim to be put in chains, designing to carry him to Babylon; but was prevailed upon to restore him to his throne by the repentance and affliction of Jehoiakim. However, many of the Jews, the treasures of the king's palace, and part of the sacred vessels of the temple, were carried thither. Among the captives was the celebrated prophet Daniel, then only eighteen years of age. The prophet Ezekiel was made captive some time after.

Who next ruled Israel?

Jehoiachin, who succeeded to the throne, and the iniquity of his father. The generals of Nebuchadnezzar continued the blockade of Jerusalem ; and in the space of three months, he, at the head of his army, took the city, despoiled the temple and palace of their remaining treasures, and made many prisoners, among whom were Jehoiachin, his mother, wives, and the chief officers of his kingdom. Nebuchadnezzar placed upon the throne of Judah, as his deputy, Zedekiah, uncle to the fallen monarch.

How did Zedekiah fulfil the trust reposed in him ?

He broke the oath of fidelity taken to the king of Babylon, who immediately besieged Jerusalem : the siege lasted nearly a year ; but the city was at length taken by storm. The sons of Zedekiah were, by Nebuchadnezzar's command, killed before their father's face, with all the principal men of Judah. Zedekiah had his eyes put out ; he was loaded with chains, and committed to prison, where he died : the city and beautiful temple were pillaged, and burnt to the ground, all the fortifications being destroyed. Isaiah had foretold all this in the most express manner. Thus was the Jewish monarchy destroyed, after it had existed from the time of Rehoboam, 388 years, and survived the destruction of Samaria 134 years. This dreadful event befell the Jews B.C. 586.

What happened to Nebuchadnezzar on his return to Babylon ?

He ordered a golden statue to be made, ninety feet high, commanded his subjects to worship it, and threatened, in case of disobedience, to cast them into a fiery furnace. Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, three pious young Hebrews, refused compliance with this impious decree, were thrown into the flames, and most wonderfully escaped unhurt : the king, an eye-witness to this miraculous interposition, forbade any one to

speak against the God of the Hebrews, and promoted these three captives to immediate honours.

What was the next conquest of Nebuchadnezzar?

He besieged the city of Tyre thirteen years, and at length reduced it. After this, returning to Babylon, a horrid dream disturbed his mind, and he sought its meaning among the wise men and pretended magicians of his court. See Daniel, chapter iv.

Who interpreted this dream?

Daniel: declaring to Nebuchadnezzar, that for seven years he should be driven from the society of men, herd with the beasts of the field, and feed upon grass; that his kingdom of Babylon should be preserved for him, which should again be his, when he had learnt to acknowledge that all power cometh from above. Daniel also exhorted him "to break off his sins by righteousness, and his iniquities by showing mercy to the poor."

When was this prediction verified?

One year after, when the king, lifted up by secret pride of heart, contemplated with arrogant satisfaction the magnificence of his palace and city of Babylon; by an immediate voice from heaven (Daniel, chapter iv. ver. 31.) he was deprived of his understanding for seven years, and, "driven from men, he ate grass as the oxen; his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles' feathers, and his nails like birds' claws." At the end of the appointed time he was restored to reason and his throne, living a year after this memorable event great and prosperous, to praise and honour Him that liveth for ever, whose dominion is an everlasting dominion.

Who was Belshazzar?

The grandson of Nebuchadnezzar. Daniel saw in this reign the vision of the four beasts which represented the four great monarchies, and the kingdom

of the Messiah which was to succeed them. While Cyrus, the Persian, at the head of the Median army, besieged Babylon, Belshazzar made a great entertainment upon the anniversary of a particular festival, and impiously caroused out of the golden vessels which had been consecrated to the God of Israel, when suddenly a handwriting appeared on the wall of the palace, in Hebrew characters: the king, dreadfully alarmed, sent for the wise men among the Chaldees, but they could not decipher the writing. Nitocris, the mother of Belshazzar, advised him to consult Daniel.

Did the king hearken to her advice?

Yes; and Daniel, appearing with the holy boldness of a prophet, reproved Belshazzar; reminded the impious monarch of Nebuchadnezzar's punishment, his own pride and idolatry, concluding with these words: "the God in whose hands thy life is, and whose are all thy ways, hast thou not glorified. This is the interpretation of the thing:—God hath numbered thy kingdom and finished it: thou art weighed in the balances and found wanting; thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and Persians."

Was this prediction accomplished?

On that very night Cyrus, who, at the head of the combined army of Medes and Persians, had for many months besieged the city, having, with great labour, turned the waters of the Euphrates out of their proper channel, entered through the midst of that channel, and took the place. Belshazzar was killed in his palace. Thus was Babylon taken, fifty years after the conquest of Judea. It had one hundred brazen gates; and its walls were fifty cubits in thickness, and two hundred in height.

How were the prophecies against Babylon gradually and successively accomplished?

At first it ceased to be a royal city, the Persian mon-

archs preferring Ecbatana and Persepolis; and the Macedonians, who succeeded the Persians in the possession of it, neglected the reparation and embellishment of the place. Alexander's project, for bringing the Euphrates again to its natural channel, was defeated by his death. The city of Ctesiphon was afterwards built near it, to which the inhabitants of Babylon insensibly migrated. At last, owing to destructive inundations of the Euphrates, the city was totally deserted, and nothing remained but the walls.

To what use was it then appropriated?

The kings of Persia made a park of it, in which they kept, for hunting, wild boars, leopards, bears, deer, and wild asses. Thus the prophecy of Isaiah, "the wild beasts of the forest shall dwell there," was literally fulfilled. At length the walls fell down in many places, and they were never repaired. The Euphrates having become a mere pool or marsh, covered the place where the mighty Babylon once stood, and left scarcely any vestige of it remaining, so that now even its site is known only by conjecture; for "I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith the Lord of hosts."

What befell Daniel after the reduction of Babylon by Cyrus?

Darius or Cyaxares, having united the kingdoms of Babylon and Media, appointed Daniel ruler over the whole empire. This gave great offence to the Median lords, who watched his conduct narrowly; but there was no error nor fault found in him. At length they artfully procured an edict from the king, that no petition should be made to God, or man, save to the king alone, for thirty days, on pain of being cast into the den of lions.

Did Daniel comply with this law?

No: he preferred his duty to every lesser consideration; prayed and gave thanks before his God three

times a day, as he had been wont to do. He was therefore thrown into the den of lions, and miraculously preserved from them by the power of the Most High. Darius, finding him alive on the morrow, ordered his accusers to be thrown into the den, where the lions quickly devoured them. Upon this the king acknowledged, and praised the God of Israel, commanding his subjects to worship the Almighty.

When were the Jews permitted to return to Canaan?

After the death of Daniel, Cyrus granted them this privilege. The captivity had lasted seventy years. They were allowed by him to rebuild the city and the temple. Many thousand Jews prepared for their departure, led by Zerubbabel, a Hebrew of high birth, and accompanied by their high priest. Cyrus restored to them the sacred vessels taken by Nebuchadnezzar ; and they left Babylon, B.C. 536.

Who settled the government ?

Ezra : he also restored the worship of God. Nehemiah, a spirited and upright Jew, assisted in repairing and fortifying the city : he was originally cup-bearer to that king Artaxerxes, or Ahasuerus, whose queen Esther, a Jewess, so eminently befriended her fallen country, by prevailing on Ahasuerus to publish an edict in favour of the Jews. From this period, to the annihilation of the Jewish law by the promulgation of the Gospel, the Jews never again became idolaters. Synagogues, or lesser temples, were erected in every Jewish town ; the Scriptures constantly read to the people ; and at the time of our Saviour's birth, the whole land of Judea was tributary to the Romans.

Which were the prophets who flourished or wrote during the captivity ?

Haggai, Zechariah, Ezekiel, Nehemiah, and Daniel. Daniel exactly foretold the time when Christ should appear ; which was revealed to him in a vision by God,

with a promise of the Jews' deliverance from captivity. The prophecies of Isaiah, Micah, and Daniel, with regard to our spiritual deliverance from bondage by the Messiah are very express and clear. The empire of JESUS is to last for ever: strength, power, glory, and majesty belong to it alone; "wherefore, we having received a kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably; for our God is a consuming fire."

THE END.

**RETURN TO the circulation desk of any
University of California Library**

or to the

NORTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY
University of California

THIS BOOK IS DUE ON THE LAST DAY

14 DAY USE

RETURN TO DESK FROM WHICH BORROWED

LD21A-60m-8,'70
(N8827-1)

U. C. BERKELEY LIBRARIES



C057919374

796212

L B1761

m3

1859

13. UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY

